



# KeyView

Software Version: 11.6

## XML Export SDK C Programming Guide

Document Release Date: February 2018

Software Release Date: February 2018

## Legal notices

### Warranty

The only warranties for Seattle SpinCo, Inc. and its subsidiaries ("Seattle") products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. Seattle shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

### Restricted rights legend

Confidential computer software. Except as specifically indicated, valid license from Seattle required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

### Copyright notice

© Copyright 2006-2018 EntIT Software LLC, a Micro Focus company

### Trademark notices

Adobe™ is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Microsoft® and Windows® are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

## Documentation updates

The title page of this document contains the following identifying information:

- Software Version number, which indicates the software version.
- Document Release Date, which changes each time the document is updated.
- Software Release Date, which indicates the release date of this version of the software.

To verify you are using the most recent edition of a document, go to

<https://softwaresupport.softwaregrp.com/group/softwaresupport/search-result?doctype=online help>.

This site requires you to sign in with a Software Passport. You can register for a Passport through a link on the site.

You will also receive updated or new editions if you subscribe to the appropriate product support service. Contact your Micro Focus sales representative for details.

## Support

Visit the Micro Focus Software Support Online website at <https://softwaresupport.softwaregrp.com>.

This website provides contact information and details about the products, services, and support that Micro Focus offers.

Micro Focus online support provides customer self-solve capabilities. It provides a fast and efficient way to access interactive technical support tools needed to manage your business. As a valued support customer, you can benefit by using the support website to:

- Search for knowledge documents of interest
- Submit and track support cases and enhancement requests
- Access the Software Licenses and Downloads portal
- Download software patches
- Access product documentation
- Manage support contracts

- Look up Micro Focus support contacts
- Review information about available services
- Enter into discussions with other software customers
- Research and register for software training

Most of the support areas require you to register as a Passport user and sign in. Many also require a support contract.

You can register for a Software Passport through a link on the Software Support Online site.

To find more information about access levels, go to

<https://softwaresupport.softwaregrp.com/web/softwaresupport/access-levels>.

# Contents

Part I: Overview of XML Export .....	13
Chapter 1: Introducing XML Export .....	14
Overview .....	14
Features .....	15
Platforms, Compilers, and Dependencies .....	15
Supported Platforms .....	15
Supported Compilers .....	16
C++ Filter SDK .....	17
Software Dependencies .....	17
Windows Installation .....	17
UNIX Installation .....	18
Package Contents .....	19
License Information .....	20
Enable Advanced Document Readers .....	20
Update License Information .....	20
Directory Structure .....	21
Definition of Terms .....	23
Chapter 2: Getting Started .....	24
Architectural Overview .....	24
Memory Abstraction .....	25
Enhance Performance .....	26
File Caching .....	26
Convert Files Out of Process .....	26
Configure Out-of-Process Conversions .....	27
Run Export Out of Process—Overview .....	29
Recommendations .....	29
Run Export Out of Process in the C API .....	30
Example—KVXMLStartOOPSession .....	31
Example—KVXMLEndOOPSession .....	32
Convert Files .....	32
Subfile Extraction .....	33
Convert Outlook Email without Using the Extraction API .....	33
Set Conversion Options .....	34
Set Conversion Options by Using the API .....	34
Set Conversion Options by Using the Template Files .....	34
Templates .....	35
Use the Export Demo Program .....	36
Change Input/Output Directories .....	37
Set Configuration Options .....	38
Suppress Images .....	38
Use PDF Position Information .....	38

Convert Files .....	39
Use the C-Language Implementation of the API .....	39
Input/Output Operations .....	40
Convert Files .....	40
Multithreaded Conversions .....	42
Use the Verity Document Type Definition (DTD) .....	42
Use XML Style Language Transformation (XSLT) .....	43
Add Elements and Attributes to the DTD .....	43
Move the DTD .....	43
 Part II: Use the Export API .....	 44
Chapter 3: Use the File Extraction API .....	45
Introduction .....	45
Extract Subfiles .....	46
Extract Images .....	47
Recreate a File's Hierarchy .....	47
Create a Root Node .....	47
Recreate a File's Hierarchy—Example .....	48
Extract Mail Metadata .....	48
Default Metadata Set .....	49
Extract the Default Metadata Set .....	49
Microsoft Outlook (MSG) Metadata .....	50
Extract MSG-Specific Metadata .....	51
Microsoft Outlook Express (EML) and Mailbox (MBX) Metadata .....	52
Extract EML- or MBX-Specific Metadata .....	52
Lotus Notes Database (NSF) Metadata .....	52
Extract NSF-Specific Metadata .....	53
Microsoft Personal Folders File (PST) Metadata .....	53
MAPI Properties .....	53
Extract PST-Specific Metadata .....	54
Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File .....	55
Extract Subfiles from Outlook Files .....	55
Extract Subfiles from Outlook Express Files .....	55
Extract Subfiles from Mailbox Files .....	56
Extract Subfiles from Outlook Personal Folders Files .....	56
Use the Native or MAPI-based Reader .....	56
Use the Native PST Reader (pstnsr) .....	57
Use the MAPI Reader (pstsar) .....	57
System Requirements .....	58
MAPI Attachment Methods .....	58
Open Secured PST Files .....	59
Detect PST Files While the Outlook Client is Running .....	59
Extract Subfiles from Lotus Domino XML Language Files .....	59
Extract .DXL Files to HTML .....	60
Extract Subfiles from Lotus Notes Database Files .....	60

System Requirements .....	61
Installation and Configuration .....	61
Windows .....	61
Solaris .....	62
AIX 5.x .....	62
Linux .....	63
Open Secured NSF Files .....	63
Format Note Subfiles .....	63
Extract Subfiles from PDF Files .....	63
Improve Performance for PDFs with Many Small Images .....	63
Extract Embedded OLE Objects .....	64
Extract Subfiles from ZIP Files .....	64
Default File Names for Extracted Subfiles .....	64
Default File Name for Mail Formats .....	65
Default File Name for Embedded OLE Objects .....	66
Chapter 4: Use the XML Export API .....	67
Extract Metadata .....	67
Extract Metadata by Using the API .....	67
Use the C API .....	68
Extract Metadata by Using a Template File .....	68
Examples .....	69
\$SUMMARYNN .....	69
\$SUMMARY .....	69
\$USERSUMMARY .....	70
Extract File Format Information .....	70
Use the C API .....	70
Convert Character Sets .....	70
Determine the Character Set of the Output Text .....	70
Guidelines for Character Set Conversion .....	71
Examples of Character Set Conversion .....	72
Document Character Set Can be Determined .....	72
Document Character Set Cannot be Determined .....	73
Set the Character Set During Conversion .....	73
Set the Character Set During File Extraction from a Container .....	74
Map Styles .....	74
Use the C API .....	75
Use a Template file .....	75
Use Style Sheets .....	77
Use Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) .....	77
Use Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) .....	78
Display Vector Graphics on UNIX and Linux .....	78
Convert Revision Tracking Information .....	79
Convert PDF Files .....	80
Use the pdf2sr Reader .....	80
Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order .....	81
Logical Reading Order and Paragraph Direction .....	81

Enable Logical Reading Order .....	82
Use the C API .....	82
Use the formats_e.ini File .....	83
Control Hyphenation .....	84
Extract Custom Metadata from PDF Files .....	84
Configure the Size of Exported Images .....	85
Convert Spreadsheet Files .....	86
Convert Hidden Text in Microsoft Excel Files .....	86
Convert Headers and Footers in Microsoft Excel 2003 Files .....	86
Specify Date and Time Format on UNIX Systems .....	86
Convert Very Large Numbers in Spreadsheet Cells to Precision Numbers .....	87
Extract Microsoft Excel Formulas .....	87
Set Minimum Image Size .....	89
Convert Presentation Files .....	89
Convert Presentation Files to Raster Images .....	90
Convert Presentation Files to a Logical Reading Order .....	90
Convert XML Files .....	90
Configure Element Extraction for XML Documents .....	90
Modify Element Extraction Settings .....	91
Use the C API .....	91
Use an Initialization File .....	92
Modify Element Extraction Settings in the kvxconfig.ini File .....	92
Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute .....	94
Add Configuration Settings for Custom XML Document Types .....	94
Show Hidden Data .....	95
Hidden Data in Microsoft Documents .....	95
Toggle Word Comment Settings in the formats_e.ini File .....	96
Toggle PowerPoint Slide Note Settings in the formats_e.ini File .....	97
Exclude Japanese Guide Text .....	97
Obtain Image Info .....	97
Example .....	98
Chapter 5: Sample Programs .....	99
Introduction .....	99
C Sample Programs .....	99
Compile the Visual Basic Sample Program .....	100
tstxtract .....	100
cnv2xml .....	101
cnv2xmloop .....	102
metadata .....	103
xmlindex .....	103
xmlini .....	103
Use Style Sheets with xmlini .....	104
xmlcallback .....	105
xmlonefile .....	105
xmlmulti .....	105
Export Demo .....	106

Part III: C API Reference .....	107
Chapter 6: File Extraction API Functions .....	108
KVGetExtractInterface() .....	108
fpCloseFile() .....	109
fpExtractSubFile() .....	109
fpFreeStruct() .....	111
fpGetMainFileInfo() .....	112
fpGetSubFileInfo() .....	113
fpGetSubFileMetaData() .....	114
fpOpenFile() .....	116
Chapter 7: File Extraction API Structures .....	118
KVCredential .....	118
KVCredentialComponent .....	119
KVExtractInterface .....	119
KVExtractSubFileArg .....	120
KVGetSubFileMetaArg .....	122
KVMainFileInfo .....	123
KVMetadataElem .....	124
KVMetaName .....	125
KVOpenFileArg .....	126
KVOutputStream .....	127
KVSubFileExtractInfo .....	128
KVSubFileInfo .....	129
KVSubFileMetaData .....	131
Chapter 8: XML Export API Functions .....	133
KVXMLGetInterface() .....	133
KVXMLGetInterfaceEx() .....	134
fpConvertStream() .....	135
fpFileToInputStreamCreate() .....	137
fpFileToInputStreamFree() .....	138
fpFileToOutputStreamCreate() .....	139
fpFileToOutputStreamFree() .....	140
fpFreeImageInfos() .....	141
fpGetAnchor() .....	142
fpGetConvertFileList() .....	143
fpGetKvErrorCode .....	144
fpGetKvErrorCodeEx .....	144
fpGetOutputImageCount() .....	145
fpGetOutputImageInfo() .....	145
fpGetOutputImageInfos() .....	146
fpGetStreamInfo() .....	147
fpGetSummaryInfo() .....	147
fpInit() .....	149
fpSetStyleMapping() .....	150
fpShutDown() .....	151



fpValidateTemplate()	151
KVXMLConfig()	152
Configuration Flags	153
Examples	157
KVXMLConvertFile()	159
KVXMLEndOOPSession()	161
KVXMLSetStyleSheet()	163
KVXMLStartOOPSession()	165
Discussion	166
Example	166
Chapter 9: XML Export API Callback Functions	169
Introduction	169
Continue()	169
GetAnchor()	170
GetAuxOutput()	171
UserCB()	172
Chapter 10: XML Export API Structures	174
ADDOCIINFO	174
KVInputStream	175
KVMemoryStream	176
KVOutputStream	176
KVSTR	177
KVStreamInfo	177
KVStructHead	178
KVStyle	179
KVSumInfoElemEx	180
KVSummaryInfoEx	180
KVXConfigInfo	181
KVXMLCallbacks	182
KVXMLHeadingInfo	183
KVXMLImageInfo	185
KVXMLInterface	186
KVXMLInterfaceEx	188
KVXMLOptions	190
Set the Resolution of Presentations and Vector Graphics	198
KVXMLTemplate	198
KVXMLTOCOptions	202
Chapter 11: Enumerated Types	204
Introduction	204
Programming Guidelines	205
ENSATableBorder	205
KVCredKeyType	206
KVErrorCode	206
KVErrorCodeEx	208
KVXMLStyleSheetType	211

KVXMLAnchorType .....	212
KVXMLGraphicType .....	213
KVHeadingCreateOptions .....	214
KVXMLEmptyParaType .....	215
Definition .....	215
Enumerators .....	215
KVXMLHardPageBreakType .....	215
Definition .....	215
Enumerators .....	216
KVMetadataType .....	216
KVMetaNameType .....	218
KVSumInfoType .....	218
KVSumType .....	219
LPDF_DIRECTION .....	222
 Part IV: Appendixes .....	 224
Appendix A: Supported Formats .....	225
Supported Formats .....	225
Archive Formats .....	227
Binary Format .....	229
Computer-Aided Design Formats .....	229
Database Formats .....	231
Desktop Publishing .....	232
Display Formats .....	232
Graphic Formats .....	233
Mail Formats .....	236
Multimedia Formats .....	238
Presentation Formats .....	240
Spreadsheet Formats .....	242
Text and Markup Formats .....	244
Word Processing Formats .....	245
Supported Formats (Detected) .....	250
Appendix B: Character Sets .....	257
Multibyte and Bidirectional Support .....	257
Coded Character Sets .....	265
Appendix C: File Formats and Extensions .....	270
File Format and Extension Table .....	270
Appendix D: Extract and Format Lotus Notes Subfiles .....	295
Overview .....	295
Customize XML Templates .....	295
Use Demo Templates .....	296
Use Old Templates .....	296
Disable XML Templates .....	296
Template Elements and Attributes .....	297

Conditional Elements .....	297
Control Elements .....	298
Data Elements .....	299
Date and Time Formats .....	301
Lotus Notes Date and Time Formats .....	301
KeyView Date and Time Formats .....	302
Appendix E: Export Tokens .....	308
Appendix F: File Format Detection .....	311
Introduction .....	311
Extract Format Information .....	311
Determine Format Support .....	311
Refine Detection of Text Files .....	312
Change the Amount of File Data to Read .....	312
Change the Percentage of Allowed Non-ASCII Characters .....	313
Use the File Extension for Detection .....	313
Allow Consecutive NULL Bytes in a Text File .....	313
Translate Format Information .....	313
Distinguish Between Formats .....	314
Determine a Document Reader .....	315
Category Values in formats_e.ini .....	315
Appendix G: Files Required for Redistribution .....	334
Core Files .....	334
Support Files .....	335
Document Readers and Writers .....	336
Document Type Definition Files .....	342
Appendix H: Password Protected Files .....	343
Supported Password Protected File Types .....	343
Open Password Protected Container Files .....	344
Export Password Protected Files .....	344
Send documentation feedback .....	346



# Part I: Overview of XML Export

This section provides an overview of the Micro Focus IDOL KeyView Export SDK and describes how to use the C and COM implementations of the API.

- [Introducing XML Export, on page 14](#)
- [Getting Started, on page 24](#)

# Chapter 1: Introducing XML Export

This guide is for developers who incorporate the Micro Focus KeyView XML conversion technology into their custom web applications using a C or COM development environment. It is intended for readers who are familiar with XML, C, and/or COM.

This section describes the KeyView Export SDK package.

• <a href="#">Overview</a> .....	14
• <a href="#">Features</a> .....	15
• <a href="#">Platforms, Compilers, and Dependencies</a> .....	15
• <a href="#">Windows Installation</a> .....	17
• <a href="#">UNIX Installation</a> .....	18
• <a href="#">Package Contents</a> .....	19
• <a href="#">License Information</a> .....	20
• <a href="#">Directory Structure</a> .....	21
• <a href="#">Definition of Terms</a> .....	23

## Overview

XML Export is part of the KeyView Export SDK. It enables you to convert virtually any document, spreadsheet, presentation, or graphic into well-formed, valid XML which is validated against a predefined Document Type Definition (DTD). With XML Export, you control the content, structure, and format of the XML output using either easily customized templates, or the flexible and robust APIs.

The main purpose of XML Export is to apply an XML vocabulary to the data structures in a document so that content and metadata can be indexed and subsequently searched in context.

Data structures in a source document can be:

- metadata (title, author, subject, and so on)
- document components (headers, footers, footnotes, endnotes, captions, bookmarks, and so on)
- tagged text (chapters, sections, bulleted lists, and so on)
- table components (sheet names, rows, columns, cell ranges, and so on)
- presentation components (notes, slide titles, slide descriptions, and so on)

Although viewing is not the main purpose of XML Export, Extensible Stylesheet Language (XSL) style sheets or Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) can be used to display the XML data.

Export SDK supports a number of programming environments, such as Visual Basic, Java, and Delphi and runs on all popular operating system platforms including Windows, Solaris, HP-UX, IBM AIX, and Linux.

Export SDK is part of the KeyView suite of products. KeyView provides high-speed text extraction, conversion to web-ready HTML and well-formed XML, and high-fidelity document viewing.

## Features

- Dynamically convert word processing, spreadsheet, presentation, and graphics files into well-formed, valid, and 1.0-compliant XML. The XML output is validated against a predefined DTD named the "Verity.dtd."
- Export supports over 300 formats in 70 languages.
- Convert files either in-process or out of process. Out-of-process conversion ensures the stability and robustness of the calling application if a corrupt document causes an exception or causes the conversion process to fail.
- You can extract files embedded within files by using the File Extraction API, and then convert them by using the Export API.
- Use redirected input/output. You can provide an input stream that is not restricted to file system access.
- Export automatically recognizes the file format being converted and uses the appropriate reader. Your application does not need to rely on file name extensions to determine the file format.
- Create heading levels in the output file either by using the structure in the source document or by allowing Export to automatically generate a structure based on document properties, such as font or font attributes.
- Use callbacks to control aspects of the conversion process, such as file naming and the insertion of scripts.
- Manage memory allocation to optimize speed and performance of application.
- Insert predefined XML markup at specific points in the output stream.
- Apply XSL or Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) to improve the fidelity of the output.
- Map paragraph and character styles in word processing documents to any markup that you specify in the output.
- Control the resolution of rasterized vector graphics to optimize storage requirements or image quality.
- Select the target format for converted graphics, including GIF, JPEG, CGM, PNG, WMF, and Java on Windows, and Java and JPEG on Unix and Linux.

## Platforms, Compilers, and Dependencies

This section lists the supported platforms, supported compilers, and software dependencies for the KeyView software.

### Supported Platforms

- CentOS 7
- FreeBSD 8.1 x86
- IBM AIX L6.1 PowerPC 32-bit and 64-bit
- IBM AIX L7.1 PowerPC 32-bit and 64-bit

- Mac OS X Mountain Lion 10.8 or higher on 32- and 64-bit Apple-Intel architecture
- Microsoft Windows Vista Business Edition x86 and x64. Other editions of Vista have not been tested, but are likely supported.
- Microsoft Windows 2008 Server Enterprise Edition x86 and x64
- Microsoft Windows 2008 Server R2
- Microsoft Windows 7 x86 and x64
- Microsoft Windows 8 x86 and x64
- Oracle Solaris 10 SPARC
- Oracle Solaris 10 x86 and x64
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.0 x86 and x64
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.0 x86 and x64
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10, 10.1, 11, x86 and x64

## Supported Compilers

Platform	Architecture	Compiler Name	Compiler Version
Microsoft Windows	x86	cl	Microsoft 32-bit C/C++ Optimizing Compiler Version 16.00.30319.01 for x86
	x64	cl	Microsoft C/C++ Optimizing Compiler Version 16.00.30319.01 for x64
Sun Solaris	x86 64-bit	Sun Studio 12	Sun C 5.9 SunOS_i386 Patch 124868-01 2007/07/12
	SPARC 64-bit	Sun Studio 11	Sun C 5.8 Patch 121015-06 2007/10/03
Linux	x86	gcc / g++	3.4.3 (Redhat 4), 4.1.0 (SuSE Linux 10)
	x64	gcc / g++	4.1.0 (Redhat 4), 4.1.0 (SuSE Linux 10)
IBM AIX	Power	xlC_r / cc_r	IBM XL C/C++ Enterprise Edition V8.0
Mac OSX	Apple-Intel 32-bit and 64-bit	LLVM	Apple LLVM 5.1 (clang-503.0.40) (based on LLVM 3.4svn)
FreeBSD	BSD x86	gcc / g++	4.2.1 [FreeBSD] 20070719

### Supported Compilers for Java and .NET Components

Component	Compiler
Java components	Java 1.5
.NET components	Microsoft Visual J# 2005 Compiler 8.00.50727.42



## C++ Filter SDK

The C++ Filter SDK is supported on:

- Linux using GCC 5 or later
- Windows using Visual Studio 2015 or later

## Software Dependencies

Some KeyView components require specific third-party software:

- Java Runtime Environment (JRE) or Java Software Developer Kit (JDK) version 1.5 is required for Java API and graphics conversion in Export SDK.
- Outlook 2002 client or later versions is required when processing Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders (PST) files using the MAPI-based reader (*pstsr*). The native PST reader (*pstnsr*) does not require an Outlook client.

### NOTE:

If you are using 32-bit KeyView, you must install 32-bit Outlook. If you are using 64-bit KeyView, you must install 64-bit Outlook.

If the bit editions do not match, an error message from Microsoft Office Outlook is displayed:

Either there is a no default mail client or the current mail client cannot fulfill the messaging request. Please run Microsoft Outlook and set it as the default mail client.

Additionally, KeyView displays the following return code:

```
Error 32: KVErrror_PSTAccessFailed.
```

- Lotus Notes or Lotus Domino is required for Lotus Notes database (NSF) file processing. The minimum requirement is 6.5.1, but version 8.5 is recommended.
- Microsoft .NET Framework SDK version 2.0, Microsoft .NET Framework version 2.0 Redistributable Package is required if you are programming in a .NET environment.
- Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 and Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 Redistributables (Windows only).

## Windows Installation

To install the SDK on Windows, use the following procedure.

### To install the SDK

1. Run the installation program, *KeyViewProductNameSDK\_VersionNumber\_OS.exe*, where *ProductName* is the name of the product, *VersionNumber* is the product version number, and *OS* is the operating system.

For example:

KeyViewExportSDK\_11.6\_Windows\_X86\_64.exe

The installation wizard opens.

2. Read the instructions and click **Next**.

The License Agreement page opens.

3. Read the agreement. If you agree to the terms, click **I accept the agreement**, and then click **Next**.

The Installation Directory page opens.

4. Select the directory in which to install the SDK. To specify a directory other than the default, click



, and then specify another directory. After choosing where to install the SDK, click **Next**.

The License Key page opens.

5. Type the company name and license key that were provided when you purchased KeyView, and then click **Next**.
  - The company name is case sensitive.
  - The license key is a string that contains 31 characters.

**NOTE:**

The installation program validates the company name and license key and generates the file `install\OS\bin\kv.lic` (where *install* is your chosen installation folder and *OS* is the name of the operating system platform). The license information is validated when the KeyView API is used. If you do not enter a license key at this step, or if you enter invalid information, the KeyView SDK is installed, but the API does not function. When you obtain a valid license key, you can either re-install the KeyView SDK, or manually update the license key file (`kv.lic`) with the new information. For more information, see [License Information, on page 20](#).

The Pre-Installation Summary dialog box opens.

6. Review the settings, and then click **Next**.

The SDK is installed.

7. Click **Finish**.

## UNIX Installation

To install the SDK, use one of the following procedures.

### To install the SDK from the graphical interface

- Run the installation program and follow the on-screen instructions.

### To install the SDK from the console

1. Run the installation program from the console as follows:

```
./KeyViewExportSDK_VersionNumber_Platform.exe --mode text
```

where:

*VersionNumber* is the product version.

*Platform* is the name of the platform.

2. Read the welcome message and instructions and press `Enter`.  
The first page of the license agreement is displayed.
3. Read the license information, pressing `Enter` to continue through the text. After you finish reading the text, and if you accept the agreement, type `y` and press `Enter`.  
You are asked to choose an installation folder.
4. Type an absolute path or press `Enter` to accept the default location.  
You are asked for license information.
5. At the **Company Name** prompt, type the company name that was provided when you purchased KeyView, and then press `Enter`. The company name is case sensitive.
6. At the **License Key** prompt, type the license key that was provided when you purchased KeyView, and then press `Enter`. The license key is a string that contains 31 characters.

**NOTE:**

The installation program generates the file `install\OS\bin\kv.lic` (where `install` is your chosen installation folder and `OS` is the name of the operating system platform). The license information is validated when the KeyView API is used. If you do not enter a license key at this step, or if you enter invalid information, the KeyView SDK is installed but the API does not function. When you obtain a valid license key, you can either re-install the KeyView SDK, or manually update the license key file (`kv.lic`) with the new information. For more information, see [License Information, on the next page](#).

The Pre-Installation summary is displayed.

7. If you are satisfied with the information displayed in the summary, press `Enter`.  
The SDK is installed.

## Package Contents

The Export installation contains:

- Libraries and executable files necessary for converting source documents into high-quality, well-formed XML (see [Files Required for Redistribution, on page 334](#)).
- The include files that define the functions and structures used by the application to establish an interface with Export:  
`adinfo.h`  
`kvxml.h`  
`kvtypes.h`  
`kvxtract.h`
- The Java API implemented in the `com.verity.api.export` package contained in the `KeyView.jar` file.
- Several sample programs that demonstrate Export's functionality.

- Sample images that can be used as navigation buttons and background textures in your output.
- Template files that enable you to set conversion options without modifying at the API level. They can be used to generate a wide range of output, from highly-stylized user-defined XML to stripped-down, text-only output suitable for use with an indexing engine.
- The predefined DTD, `Verity.dtd`, used to validate all XML output.
- Sample style sheets: `wp.xml` (for word processing documents), `ss.xml` (for spreadsheets), and `pg.xml` (for presentation graphics).

## License Information

During installation, the installation program validates the organization name and license key that you enter, and generates the `install/OS/bin/kv.lic` file, where `install` is the directory in which you installed KeyView, and `OS` is the operating system. This file is opened and validated when the KeyView API is used.

The `kv.lic` file contains the organization name and the 31-digit license key you specified during installation. The contents of a `kv.lic` file looks similar to the following:

```
Company Name
XXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXX-XXXXXXXX
```

The license key controls whether the following are enabled:

- the full version of the KeyView SDK
- the trial version of the KeyView SDK
- language detection and advanced document readers—The following components are considered advanced features, and are licensed separately:
  - Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders (PST) reader (`pstsr` and `pstnsr`)
  - Lotus Notes database (NSF) reader (`nsfsr`)
  - Mailbox (MBX) reader (`mbxsr`)
  - Character set detection library (`kvlangdetect`)

If you change the license key at any time, you must update the licensing information in the `kv.lic` file. See [Update License Information](#).

## Enable Advanced Document Readers

To enable advanced readers in one of the KeyView SDKs, you must obtain an appropriate license key from Micro Focus and update the installed license key with the new information as described in [Update License Information](#).

If you are enabling the MBX reader in an existing installation of Export, in addition to updating the license key, change the parameter `208=eml` to `208=mbx` in the `formats_e.ini` file.

## Update License Information

If you currently have an evaluation version of KeyView and have purchased a full version of the SDK, or you are adding a document reader (for example, the PST reader), you must update the license

information that was installed with the original version of the KeyView SDK.

If you installed a full version of KeyView, but did not enter licensing information at the time of installation, you must also update the license information.

To update the information, do one of the following:

- Manually update the license information that is stored in the text file named `kv.lic`.
- Re-install the product and enter the new license information when prompted.

**To update the KeyView license information**

1. Open the license key file, `kv.lic`, in a text editor. The file is in the `install\OS\bin` directory, where `install` is the directory in which you installed KeyView, and `OS` is the operating system. The file contains the following text:

```
COMPANY NAME  
XXXXXXX-XXXXXXX-XXXXXXX-XXXXXXX
```

2. Replace the text `COMPANY NAME` with the company name that appears at the top of the License Key Sheet provided by Micro Focus. Enter the text exactly as it appears in the document.
3. Replace the characters `XXXXXX-XXXXXXX-XXXXXXX-XXXXXXX` with the appropriate license key from the License Key Sheet provided by Micro Focus. The license key is listed in the **Key** column in the **Standalone Products** table. The key is a string that contains 31 characters, for example, `2TQD22D-2M6FV66-2KPF23S-2GEM5AB`. Enter the characters exactly as they appear in the document, including the dashes, but do not include a leading or trailing space.
4. The finished `kv.lic` file looks similar to the following:

```
Autonomy  
24QD22D-2M6FV66-2KPF23S-2G8M59B
```

5. Save the `kv.lic` file.

## Directory Structure

The following table describes the directories created during the XML Export installation. The variable `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory (for example, `/usr/autonomy/KeyviewExportSDK` on UNIX, or `C:\Program Files\Autonomy\KeyviewExportSDK` on Windows). On UNIX, the XML Export directory is named `/xmlxpt`.

The variable `OS` is the operating system for which the SDK is installed. For example, the `bin` directory on a standard 32-bit Windows installation would be located at `C:\Program Files\Autonomy\KeyviewExportSDK\WINDOWS\bin`.

**XML Export Installed Directory Structure**

Directory	Contents
<code>install\OS\bin</code>	Contains the libraries, executables for the sample programs Export Demo and <code>cnv2xml</code> , the Java program ( <code>kvraster.class</code> ), the Java applet ( <code>kvvector.jar</code> ), the format detection file, <code>formats_e.ini</code> , the license key file ( <code>kv.lic</code> ), and a number of other supporting files.

### XML Export Installed Directory Structure, continued

Directory	Contents
<i>instal\javaapi\ini</i>	Contains the template files used with the Java API.
<i>instal\javaapi\javadoc</i>	Contains the Javadoc for the Java API.
<i>instal\javaapi\sample</i>	Contains the source files and sample programs for the Java API.
<i>instal\testdocs</i>	Contains sample word processing, spreadsheet, and presentation graphics files that can be used to test XML Export's options. You might also find this directory useful when testing your own applications.
<i>instal\XML Export\guide</i>	Contains the <i>XML Export C Programming Guide</i> and <i>XML Export Java Programming Guide</i> in HTML and PDF format.
<i>instal\XML Export\include</i>	Contains the header files ( <i>adinfo.h</i> , <i>kvxml.h</i> , and <i>kvtypes.h</i> ) for the C API.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\bin</i>	Contains the executable files for the sample Visual Basic program called Export Demo.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\cnv2xml</i>	Contains the C source code files for a sample program that creates a single XML file. The executable for this sample program is in the <i>bin</i> directory.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\cnv2xmlloop</i>	Contains the C source code for a sample program that creates a single XML file out of process.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\ExportDemo</i>	Contains the source code for a sample Visual Basic program. The executable for this sample program is in the <i>bin</i> directory. Export Demo is available through the <b>Start</b> menu.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\ini</i>	Contains the template files used to set the conversion options in the C API.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\metadata</i>	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that creates a valid XML file containing only the document's metadata.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\pdfini</i>	Contains the template file used to extract custom metadata from PDF documents.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\tempout</i>	The default output directory for converted files. Contains the KeyView DTD, sample style sheets, and character entity files. These files are required for viewing the converted XML files.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\tstxtract</i>	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that demonstrates the File Extraction interface.
<i>instal\XML Export\programs\xmlcallback</i>	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that demonstrates how user callbacks can dynamically

### XML Export Installed Directory Structure, continued

Directory	Contents
	shape the XML conversion.
<i>instal</i> \XML Export\programs\xmlindex	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that produces text-only XML.
<i>instal</i> \XML Export\programs\xmlini	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that uses template files to set the conversion options.
<i>instal</i> \XML Export\programs\xmlmulti	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that creates multiple XML files from a source document. The main file contains the table of contents. Each H1 heading is contained within its own file.
<i>instal</i> \XML Export\programs\xmlonefile	Contains the C source code and supporting files for a sample program that converts a source document into a single, formatted XML file.
<i>instal</i> \XML Export\rel_notes	Contains the <i>XML Export Release Notes</i> in HTML and PDF format.

## Definition of Terms

The following are specialized terms used throughout the guide.

anchor	<p>XML markup that defines both anchors and hyperlinks. An anchor is a named place in a document to which other documents can form a link. Anchors use the XML anchor tags (<code>&lt;a xmlns:xlink= xlink href=&gt; &lt;/a&gt;</code>) to facilitate navigation within a document.</p> <p>The major browsers do not currently support linking in XML documents.</p>
block	<p>All source document content (including subheadings) associated with Heading Level 1. Export identifies and/or generates blocks from the input stream for the implementation of the your XML markup.</p>
block chunk or chunk	<p>All source document content associated with Heading Levels 2 through 6. Chunks are subdivisions of blocks. You can supply specific XML markup for the different levels of block chunks.</p>
callback	<p>A function optionally supplied by your application and called from the Export API. For example, callbacks allow your application to monitor the progress of the conversion process dynamically.</p>
stream	<p>Transmission of a file's content between memory and disk in a continuous flow.</p>
token	<p>The vehicle for conveying specific types of information to and from the API during the conversion process. Tokens are placeholders for markup that appears in the output. See <a href="#">Export Tokens, on page 308</a>.</p>

## Chapter 2: Getting Started

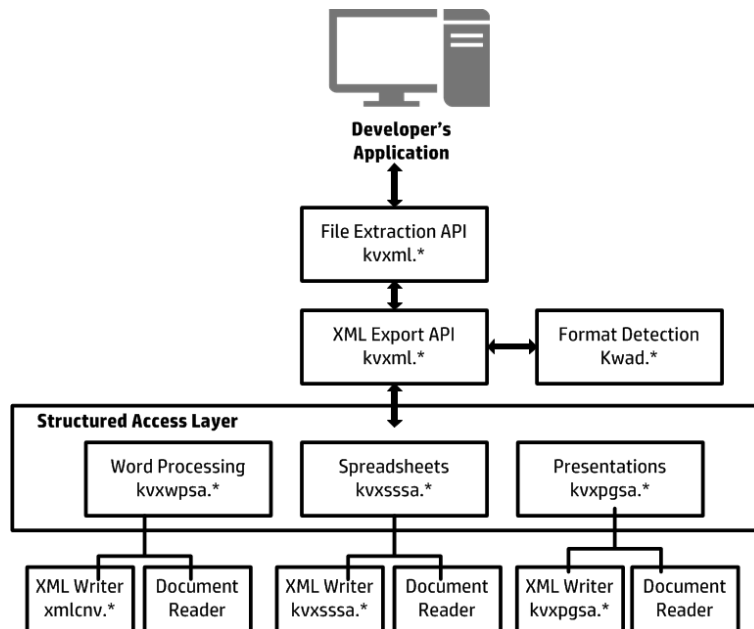
This section provides an overview of the XML Export SDK and describes how to use the C implementations of the API.

• <a href="#">Architectural Overview</a> .....	24
• <a href="#">Memory Abstraction</a> .....	25
• <a href="#">Enhance Performance</a> .....	26
• <a href="#">Convert Files Out of Process</a> .....	26
• <a href="#">Convert Files</a> .....	32
• <a href="#">Subfile Extraction</a> .....	33
• <a href="#">Set Conversion Options</a> .....	34
• <a href="#">Use the Export Demo Program</a> .....	36
• <a href="#">Use the C-Language Implementation of the API</a> .....	39
• <a href="#">Use the Verity Document Type Definition (DTD)</a> .....	42

## Architectural Overview

The general architecture of the KeyView XML conversion technology is the same across all supported platforms and is illustrated in [Architectural Overview](#), above:

### XML Export Architecture



Each component is described in [Architectural Components](#), on the next page.



### Architectural Components

Component	Description
Developer's Application	The developer's application interfaces directly with the XML Export API through either a C-language, Java implementation.
File Extraction API	The File Extraction API opens a file and extracts the file's subfiles so that the subfiles are available for conversion. See <a href="#">Use the File Extraction API, on page 45</a> .
XML Export API	The XML Export API exposes the functionality of XML Export and controls all other XML Export modules during the conversion process.
Format Detection Module	The format detection module determines the file type of the source file, which enables the XML Export interface to load the appropriate structured access layer module and document reader. See <a href="#">File Format Detection, on page 311</a> .
Structured Access Layer	<p>The structured access layer contains three modules: one for word processing, one for spreadsheets, and one for presentations and graphics. Information from the format detection module determines which access layer module operates at this stage of the conversion. The structured access layer performs the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Loads the appropriate document reader.</li><li>2. Processes the data stream from the document reader.</li><li>3. Determines table of contents entries.</li><li>4. Sends the stream to the appropriate XML writer.</li><li>5. Accepts the XML stream from the XML writer.</li><li>6. Generates the XML output file with a table of contents, metadata, and the document's contents, and sends it to the XML Export interface.</li></ol>
Document Reader	Each document reader reads a specific file format and sends a text stream of the document to the structured access layer. Word processing readers return a <i>token stream</i> to the structured access layer. A token stream contains the document contents and messages (tokens) that precede the content and identify the type of information that follows them. Each reader is loaded as required by the structured access layer. See <a href="#">Document Readers and Writers, on page 336</a> for a complete list of document readers.
HTML Writers	Each XML writer accepts a text stream or token stream from the structured access layer and generates an equivalent XML stream that is sent back to the structured access layer. The structured access layer then generates the output file. See <a href="#">Document Readers and Writers, on page 336</a> for a list of format writers.

## Memory Abstraction

All dynamic memory allocations in Export modules are abstracted through a C interface. This memory allocation interface is defined in the `KVMemoryStream` structure in `kvtypes.h`. [KVMemoryStream, on page 176](#). You can override all memory allocations by providing a C structure that contains pointers to

functions identical in nature to their standard ANSI C counterpart. The `xmlcallback` sample program demonstrates Export memory management features.

## Enhance Performance

KeyView is designed for optimal performance out of the box. However, there are some parameters that you can adjust to improve performance specifically for your system.

### File Caching

To reduce the frequency of I/O operations, and consequently improve performance, the KeyView readers load file data into memory. The readers then read the data from the cache rather than the physical disk. You can configure the amount of memory used for file caching through the `formats_e.ini` file. Generally, when you increase the memory, performance improves.

By default, KeyView uses a maximum of 1 MB of memory for each thread—assuming a thread contains only one instance of `pContext` that is returned from the session initialization ([fplnit\(\)](#), on page 149). If the file data is larger than 1 MB, up to 1 MB of data is cached and the data beyond 1 MB is read from disk. The minimum amount of memory that can be used for file caching is 64 KB.

To determine a reasonable value, divide the maximum amount of memory you want KeyView to use for file caching by the total number of threads. For example, if you want KeyView to use a maximum of 50 MB of memory and have 10 threads, set the value to 5 MB.

To modify the memory allocated for file caching, change the value for the following parameter in the `[DiskCache]` section of the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
DiskCacheSize=1024
```

The value is in kilobytes. If this parameter is not set or is set to 0 (zero), the minimum value of 64 KB is used.

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system.

## Convert Files Out of Process

Export can run independently from the calling application. This is called *out of process*. Out-of-process conversions protect the stability of the calling application in the rare case when a malformed document causes Export to fail. You can also run Export in the same process as the calling application. This is called *in process*. However, it is strongly recommended you convert documents out of process whenever possible.

The Export out-of-process framework uses a client-server architecture. The calling application sends an out-of-process conversion request to the Service Request Broker in the main Export process. The Broker then creates, monitors, and manages a Servant process for the request—each request is handled by one independent Servant process. Data is exchanged between the application thread and the Servant through TCP/IP sockets. The source data is sent to the Servant process as a data stream or file, converted in the Servant, and then returned to the application thread. At that point, the application can either terminate the Servant process or send more data for conversion.

Multiple conversion requests can be sent from multiple threads in the calling application simultaneously. All requests sent from one thread are processed by the Servant mapped to that thread, in other words, each thread can only have one Servant to process its conversion requests.

Any standard conversion errors generated by the Servant are sent to the application.

**NOTE:** Currently, the main Export process and Servant processes must run on the same host.

The following are requirements for running Export out of process:

- Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) must be installed
- Multithreaded processing must be supported on the operating system platform
- The user application must be built with a multithreaded runtime library

Other Export API functions and the File Extraction functions always run in-process.

## Configure Out-of-Process Conversions

Although most components of the out-of-process conversion are transparent, the following parameters are configurable:

- File-size threshold/temporary file location
- Conversion time-out
- Listener port numbers and time-out
- Connection time-out and retry
- Servant process name

These parameters are defined internally, but you can override the default by defining the parameter in the `formats_e.ini` file. The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system.

To set the parameters, add the following section to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[KVExportOOPOptions]
TempFileSizeMark=
TempFilePath=
WaitForConvert=
WaitForConnectionTime=
ListenerPortList=
ListenerTimeout=
ConnectRetryInterval=
ConnectRetry=
ServantName=
EnableDebugOutput=
EnableDebugLog=
LogFilePath=
ClientLogFile=
ServerLogFile=
```

Each parameter is described in [Parameters for Out-of-Process Conversion, on the next page](#). The default values for these parameters are set to ensure reasonable performance on most systems. If you

are processing a large number of files, or running Export on a slow machine, you might need to increase some of the time-out and retry values.

#### Parameters for Out-of-Process Conversion

Parameter	Description
TempFileSizeMark unit = megabytes default=10	The <i>file-size threshold</i> . If the input file received by the Servant is larger than this value, temporary files are created to store the data. The directory in which the temporary files are stored is defined by the TempFilePath parameter. If the file received is smaller than this value, the data is stored in memory in the Servant. This applies only when the input is a stream.
TempFilePath type = file path default = current working directory	The directory in which temporary files are stored. Temporary files are created when you use the fpConvertStream() API, and the input file surpasses the file-size threshold (TempFileSizeMark). If the Servant cannot access the file path, an error is generated.  This applies only when converting in stream mode.
WaitForConvert unit = seconds default = 1800 range = 30~3600	The length of time to wait for a Servant to convert a file. If the conversion is not completed within the specified time, the error code "wait for child process failed" is generated.
WaitForConnectionTime unit = seconds default = 180 range = 15~600	The length of time to wait for the Servant to connect to the application thread after the application has sent a conversion request to the Broker. If the Servant does not connect within the specified time, the error code "wait for child process failed" is generated. If there are many Servant processes running simultaneously, you might need to increase this value.
ListenerPortList type = integer default = 9985, 9986, 9987, 9988, 9989	The TCP/IP port number used for communication between the calling application and the Servant. You can specify a single port number, or a series of numbers separated by commas.
ListenerTimeout unit = seconds default = 10 range = 5~30	The length of time to wait for the Servant listener thread to get a process ID from the Servant after the connection is established. If the ID is not obtained within the specified time, the error code "wait for child process failed" is generated. During this time, no other Servant can connect with the application.
ConnectRetryInterval unit = microseconds default = 0.1 range = 50000~500000	The length of time to wait after a Servant has failed to connect to the application before it retries the connection. A Servant might be unable to connect because the application is waiting for another Servant to send a process ID.  To calculate the <i>total retry interval</i> , the value set here is added to the platform-specific TCP retry value (on Windows, this is 1 second).

### Parameters for Out-of-Process Conversion, continued

Parameter	Description
ConnectRetry type = integer default = 120 range = 30~600	<p>The number of attempts the Servant makes to connect to the calling application. This value and the total retry interval determine the total delay time. The total delay is calculated as follows:</p> $\text{ConnectRetryInterval} + \text{platform-specific\_TCP\_retry\_value} * \text{ConnectRetry}$ <p>For example, if the <code>ConnectRetryInterval</code> is set to 2 seconds, and the Export process is running on Windows (the default TCP retry value on Windows is 1 second), the total delay would be:</p> $2 + 1 * 120 = 360$ <p>The Servant would attempt to connect to the application every 3 seconds for 120 attempts for a total of 360 seconds.</p>
ServantName type = string default = servant	<p>The name of the Servant process. To move the Servant to another location, enter a fully qualified path.</p>

## Run Export Out of Process—Overview

### To convert files out of process

1. If required, set parameters for the out-of-process conversion in the `formats_e.ini` file. See [Configure Out-of-Process Conversions, on page 27](#).
2. Initialize an Export session.
3. If you are using streams, create an input stream.
4. Define the conversion options.
5. Initialize an out-of-process session.
6. Convert the input and/or call other functions that can run out of process.
7. Shut down the out-of-process session.
8. Repeat Step 3 through Step 7 for additional files.
9. Terminate the out-of-process session and the Servant process.
10. Shutdown the Export session.

## Recommendations

- To ensure that multithreaded conversions are thread-safe, you must create a unique context pointer for every thread by calling `fpInit()`. In addition, threads must not share context pointers, and the same context pointer must be used for all API calls in the same thread. Creating a context pointer for every thread does not affect performance because the context pointer uses minimal resources.
- All functions that can run in out-of-process mode must be called within the out-of-process session

(that is, after the call to initialize the out-of-process session and before the call to end the out-of-process session).

- When terminating an out-of-process session, persist the Servant process by setting the Boolean flag `bKeepServantAlive` in the `KVXMLEndOOPSession()` function or `endOOPSession` method. If the Servant process remains active, subsequent conversion requests are processed more quickly because the Servant process is already prepared to receive data. Only terminate the Servant when there are no more out-of-process requests.
- To recover from a failure in the Servant process, start a new out-of-process session. This creates a new Servant process for the next conversion.

## Run Export Out of Process in the C API

The `cnv2xmlloop` sample program demonstrates how to run Export out of process.

### To convert files out of process in the C API

1. If required, set parameters for the out-of-process conversion in the `formats_e.ini` file. See [Configure Out-of-Process Conversions, on page 27](#).
2. Declare instances of the following types and assign values to the members as required:

```
KVXMLTemplateEx  
KVXMLOptionsEx  
KVXMLHeadingInfo  
KVXMLTOCOptions
```

See [XML Export API Structures, on page 174](#) for more information.

3. Load the KVXML library and obtain the KVXMLInterface entry point by calling `KVXMLGetInterface()`.  
See [KVXMLGetInterface\(\), on page 133](#).
4. Initialize an Export session by calling `fpInit()`. See [fpInit\(\), on page 149](#).
5. If you are using streams for the input and output source, follow these steps; otherwise, proceed to Step 6:
  - a. Create an input stream (`KVInputStream`) by calling `fpFileToInputStreamCreate()`. See [fpFileToInputStreamCreate\(\), on page 137](#).
  - b. Create an output stream (`KVOutputStream`) by calling `fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()`. See [fpFileToOutputStreamCreate\(\), on page 139](#).
  - c. Proceed to [Set up an out-of-process session by calling KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\).](#), below.
6. Set up an out-of-process session by calling `KVXMLStartOOPSession()`.  
[KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#). This function performs the following:
  - Initializes the out-of-process session.
  - Specifies the input stream or file. If you are using an input file, set `pFileName` to the file name, and set `pInputStream` to `NULL`. If you are using an input stream, set `pInputStream` to point to `KVInputStream`, and set `pFileName` to `NULL`.
  - Sets conversion options in the `KVXMLTemplate`, `KVXMLOptions`, and `KVXMLTOCOptions` data structures.

- Creates a Servant process.
  - Establishes a communication channel between the application thread and the Servant.
  - Sends the data to the Servant.
- [[TBD - See the sample code in [Example—KVXMLStartOOPSession](#), below, and [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 165.
7. Convert the input and generate the output files by calling `KVXMLConvertFile()` or `fpConvertStream()`. The `KVXMLTemplate`, `KVXMLOptions`, and `KVXMLTOCOptions` structures are defined in the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()`, and should be `NULL` in the conversion call. A conversion function can be called only once in a single out-of-process session. See [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159, and [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135.
  8. Terminate the out-of-process session by calling `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. The Servant ends the current conversion session, and releases the source data and session resources. See sample code in [Example—KVXMLEndOOPSession](#), on the next page, and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 161.
  9. If you used streams, free the memory allocated for the input stream and output stream by calling the `fpFileToInputStreamFree()` and `fpFileToOutputStreamFree()` functions. See [fpFileToInputStreamFree\(\)](#), on page 138 and [fpFileToOutputStreamFree\(\)](#), on page 140.
  10. Repeat Step 5 through Step 9 for additional files.
  11. After all files are converted, terminate the out-of-process session *and* the Servant process by calling `KVXMLEndOOPSession()` and setting the Boolean to `FALSE`.
  12. After the out-of-process session and Servant are terminated, shut down the Export session by calling `fpShutDown()`. See [fpShutDown\(\)](#), on page 151.

## Example—KVXMLStartOOPSession

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xmlloop` sample program:

```
/* declare OOP startsession function pointer */
KVXML_START_OOP_SESSION fpKVXMLStartOOPSession;
/* assign OOP startsession function pointer */
fpKVXMLStartOOPSession = (KVXML_START_OOP_SESSION)mpGetProcAddress
                        (hKVXML, "KVXMLStartOOPSession");
if(!fpKVXMLStartOOPSession)
{
    printf("Error assigning KVXMLStartOOPSession pointer\n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 7;
}
/*****START OOP SESSION *****/
if(!(*fpKVXMLStartOOPSession)(pKVXML,
    &Input,
    NULL,
    &XMLTemplates,      /* Markup and related variables */
    &XMLOptions,         /* Options */
    NULL,               /* TOC options */
```

```
        &oopServantPID,  
        &error,  
        0,  
        NULL,  
        NULL))  
{  
    printf("Error calling fpKVXMLStartOOPSession \n");  
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);  
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);  
    return 9;  
}
```

## Example—KVXMLEndOOPSession

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xmlloop` sample program:

```
/* declare endsession function pointer */  
KVXML_END_OOP_SESSSION    fpKVXMLEndOOPSession;  
/* assign OOP endsession function pointer */  
fpKVXMLEndOOPSession = (KVXML_END_OOP_SESSSION)mpGetProcAddress  
                        (hKVXML, "KVXMLEndOOPSession");  
if(!fpKVXMLEndOOPSession)  
{  
    printf("Error assigning KVXMLEndOOPSession pointer\n");  
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);  
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);  
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);  
    return 8;  
}  
/*****END OOP SESSION, DO NOT KEEP SERVANT ALIVE *****/  
if(!(*fpKVXMLEndOOPSession)(pKVXML,  
    FALSE,  
    &error,  
    0,  
    NULL,  
    NULL))  
{  
    printf("Error calling fpKVXMLEndOOPSession \n");  
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);  
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);  
    return 10;  
}
```

## Convert Files

KeyView Export SDK enables you to *convert* many different types of documents to XML. Converting is the process of extracting the text from a document without the application-specific markup, and applying XML markup. However, the conversion process can also include the following:



- Extracting subfiles—exposes all subfiles for conversion. See [Subfile Extraction, below](#).
- Setting conversion options—determines the content, structure, and appearance of the XML output. See [Set Conversion Options, on the next page](#).
- Extracting the file's format—detects a file's format, and reports the information to the API, which in turn reports the information to the developer's application. See [Extract File Format Information, on page 70](#).
- Extracting metadata—extracts selected metadata (document properties) from a file. See [Extract Metadata, on page 67](#).
- Converting character sets—controls the character set of both the input and the output text. See [Convert Character Sets, on page 70](#).
- Implementing callbacks—controls the conversion while it is in progress. See [XML Export API Callback Functions, on page 169](#).

You can use one of the following methods to convert documents:

- Use the Export Demo sample program. This Visual Basic program demonstrates most Export API functionality and is the easiest way to get started. See [Use the Export Demo Program, on page 36](#).
- Use the C-language implementation of the API from your C or C++ application. See [Use the C-Language Implementation of the API, on page 39](#).
- Use the C sample programs. See [Sample Programs, on page 99](#).

**NOTE:** Micro Focus strongly recommends that you convert documents *out of process*. During out-of-process conversion, Export runs independently from the calling application. Out-of-process conversions protects the stability of the calling application in the rare case when a malformed document causes Export to fail. [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).

## Subfile Extraction

To convert a file, you must first determine whether the source file contains any subfiles (attachments, embedded objects, and so on). A file that contains subfiles is called a *container* file. Compressed files (such as Zip), mail messages with attachments (such as Microsoft Outlook Express), mail stores (such as Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders), and compound documents with embedded OLE objects (such as a Microsoft Word document with an embedded Excel chart) are examples of container files.

If the file is a container file, the container must be opened and its subfiles extracted by using the *File Extraction API*. The extraction process is done repeatedly until all subfiles are extracted and exposed for conversion. After a subfile is extracted, you can use the XML Export API to convert the file.

If a file is not a container, you should pass it directly to the XML Export API for conversion without extraction.

See [Use the File Extraction API, on page 45](#) for more information.

## Convert Outlook Email without Using the Extraction API

Micro Focus strongly recommends that you convert all container files, including Microsoft Outlook files, by using the File Extraction API. However, you can convert Outlook email messages (MSG) directly by

using the Export API and the MSG reader (msgsr).

**NOTE:** The MSG reader only extracts the message body of an MSG file. Attachments are not extracted.

To convert MSG files by using the MSG reader, add the following to the `formats_e.ini` file (TRUE is case-sensitive):

```
[ContainerOptions]
bConvertMSG=TRUE
```

## Set Conversion Options

Conversion options are parameters that determine the content, structure, and appearance of the XML output. For example, you can specify the markup inserted at the beginning and end of specific XML blocks, whether a heading is included in the table of contents, the output character set, or the resolution at which graphics are converted. The conversion options can be set either in the API or in the template files. Regardless of the method used to set the options, the values are ultimately passed to the API and used to populate the following data structures:

- [KVXMLTemplate](#), on page 198
- [KVXMLOptions](#), on page 190
- [KVXMLHeadingInfo](#), on page 183
- [KVXMLTOCOptions](#), on page 202

The conversion options are described in [XML Export API Structures](#), on page 174.

## Set Conversion Options by Using the API

Set conversion options by using any of the following functions:

- [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135
- [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159
- [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 165

## Set Conversion Options by Using the Template Files

XML Export includes templates in the form of initialization files (`.ini`). The templates provide a quick and easy way to modify the conversion options without programming at the API level. However, the template files do not give you complete control of the conversion process. To control some features, you must use the API directly.

You can use a text editor to customize the template files. For example, to change the output character set from the default `KVCS_UNKNOWN` to `KVCS_SJIS` in the `default.ini` template, make the following change shown in bold:

```
[KVXMLOptions]
eOutputCharSet=KVCS_SJIS
bForceOutputCharSet=TRUE
```

To create valid XML, a template file *must* contain two structures: `KVXMLTemplateEx` and `KVXMLOptionsEx`.

**NOTE:** If you enter markup in the template files that is not compliant with XML standards, XML Export inserts the markup into the output file unchanged. This might result in a malformed XML file.

An application must then read the template file and write the data to the appropriate Export structures. In the sample program `xmlini`, a template file is supplied as a command-line argument (see [xmlini](#), on page 103).

## Templates

The template files for the C API implementation are in the directory `install\xmlexport\programs\ini`, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory. The following templates are provided:

Template	Description
Cascading style sheet ( <code>xml_css.ini</code> )	<p>This template writes style sheet information to an external CSS file. This makes the XML output significantly smaller because the information is not stored in the output file.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Use Style Sheets</a>, on page 77 and <a href="#">Use Style Sheets with xmlini</a>, on page 104 for more information on using an external CSS file.</p>
Index ( <code>xml_index.ini</code> )	<p>Converts a source document into a single, largely unformatted XML file that is appropriate for use with an indexing engine.</p>
Single file ( <code>xml1file.ini</code> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Creates a single XML file.</li><li>Does not define an XSL style sheet. A default XSL style sheet that is appropriate to the source document type is used. The defaults supplied are <code>wp.xsl</code> (for word processing documents), <code>ss.xsl</code> (for spreadsheets), <code>pg.xsl</code> (for presentations).</li><li>Forces the output character set to UTF-8.</li><li>Maintains the source document's fonts and styles.</li><li>Does not create a table of contents.</li></ul>
Single file for presentations ( <code>xml1file_pg.ini</code> )	<p>This template is designed specifically for presentation formats.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Creates a single XML file.</li><li>Defines an XSL style sheet for presentations (<code>pg.xsl</code>).</li><li>Forces the output character set to UTF-8.</li><li>Because XML Export only extracts textual components from presentations, the <code>bRasterizeFiles</code> member of <code>KVXMLOptions</code> is set to <code>FALSE</code>. <a href="#">KVXMLOptions</a>, on page 190.</li><li>Only the <code>szMainTop</code>, <code>szMainBottom</code>, and <code>szUserSummary</code> parameters of the <code>KVXMLTemplate</code> structure are relevant to presentations and are set in the presentations template.</li></ul>

Template	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A template file for presentations must not include any other parameters in the <code>KVXMLTemplate</code> structure. <a href="#">KVXMLTemplate</a>, on page 198.</li></ul>
Single file with table of contents ( <code>xml1filetoc.ini</code> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creates a single XML file.</li><li>• Creates a table of contents at the top of the XML document.</li><li>• Uses the <code>Verity.dtd</code>.</li><li>• Uses an XSL style sheet (<code>wp.xsl</code>).</li><li>• Forces the output character set to UTF-8.</li><li>• Lists all metadata (Title, Subject, Author, Comments, Created, Modified, Last Saved By, and Revision Number).</li><li>• Uses the name of the worksheets for spreadsheets.</li><li>• Uses the slide titles for presentations. If no titles are available in the source document, it uses "slide 1," "slide 2," "slide 3," and so on.</li></ul>

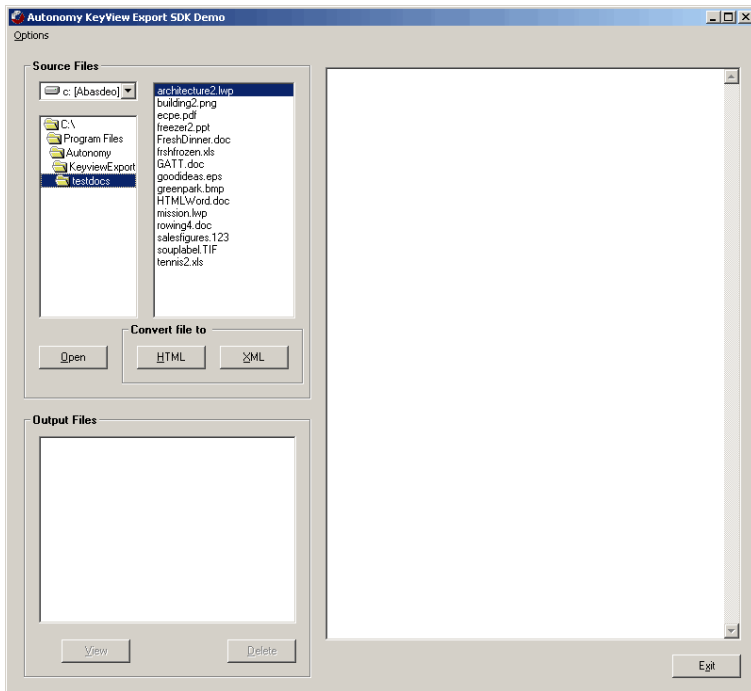
## Use the Export Demo Program

The easiest way to get started with Export is to become familiar with its capabilities through the Visual Basic sample program, Export Demo. The source code for the program is in the directory `install\xmlexport\programs\ExportDemo`, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory. Export Demo is for Windows only, and requires Internet Explorer 4.01 with Service Pack 1 or higher.

The output options that control the look of the output files are predefined in Export Demo and cannot be changed in the user interface. Export Demo uses a small sample of the options available in the Export API.

To launch the sample program, select **Export Demo** from **Start | Programs | Autonomy | Export SDK | XML Export**. The following dialog appears:

### Export Demo: Launching



**NOTE:** HTML conversion using HTML Export is available in Export Demo if you have HTML Export installed. If you do not have HTML Export installed, the **HTML** button is disabled.

## Change Input/Output Directories

If XML Export is installed in the default directory, the output and input directories are automatically set.

The default location for source files is the directory *install\testdocs*.

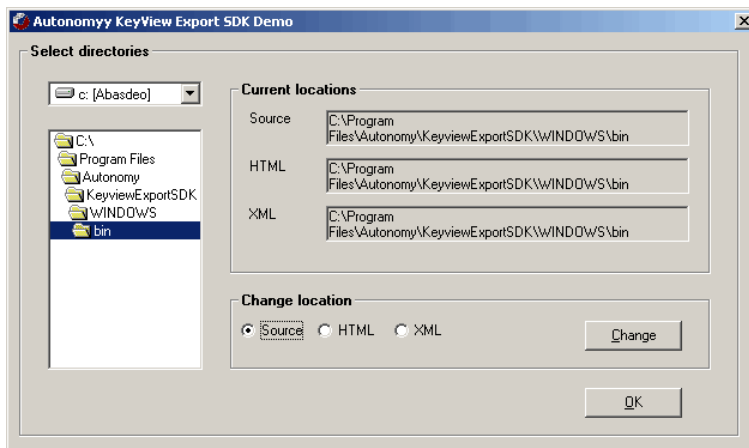
The default location for output files is the directory *install\xmlexport\programs\tempout*.

If XML Export is installed in a directory other than the default, you are prompted to select an output and input directory when you first start Export Demo.

### To change the default directories for the source and output files

1. Select **Options | Set Directories**. The following dialog appears:

#### **Export Demo: Setting Directories**



2. From the tree view, select the drive letter and directory for the source or output files.
3. In **Change Location**, select which files are stored in the directory, either **Source** or **XML**.
4. Click **Change**. The **Current Locations** fields are updated with the new selection.
5. Follow the same procedure for the other file types.

## Set Configuration Options

With XML Export, you can configure options prior to the document conversion by using the `XMLConfig()` function. Export Demo demonstrates this function, and allows you to:

- Generate output with verbose markup and without images.
- Include position information in the markup generated for a PDF document.

## Suppress Images

Export Demo provides an option to generate output with verbose markup and without images. For more information, see [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152.

To specify that images are suppressed in the XML output, select **Options | XML Config | Suppress Images**.

## Use PDF Position Information

Export Demo provides an option to include position information in the markup generated for a PDF document. For more information, see [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152.

To specify that PDF position information be included in the XML output, select **Options | XML Config | Enable Position Token**.

## Convert Files

### To convert a single file

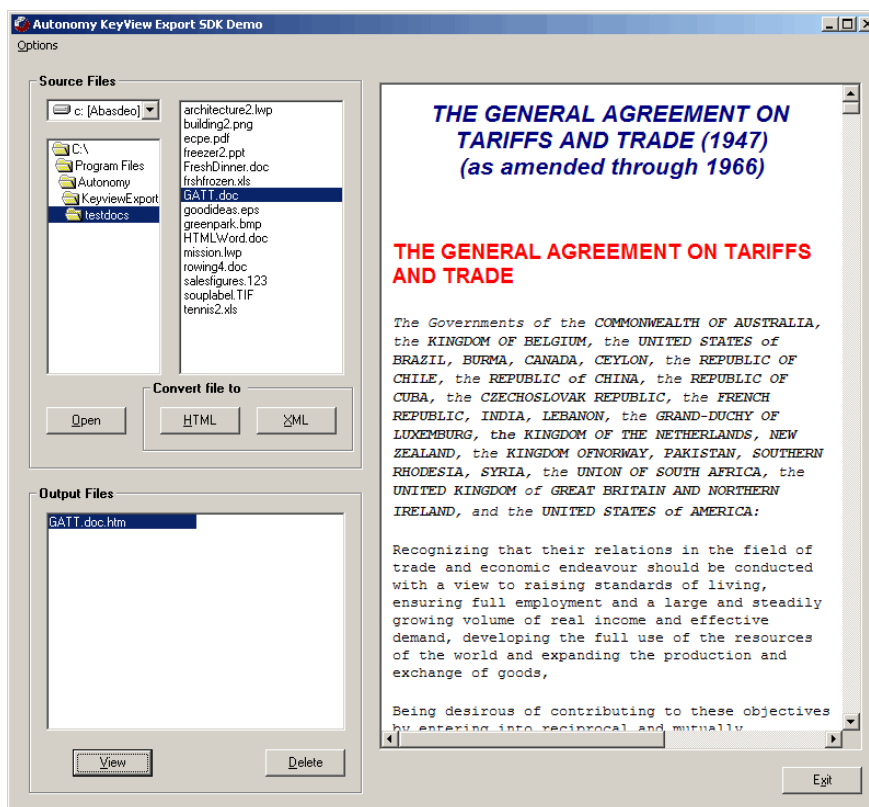
1. Select **Options | Convert | Single file**.
2. Select the document from the file list, and then click **XML** in the **Convert file to** pane.

### To convert files in a directory

1. Select **Options | Convert | Entire directory**.
2. Click **XML** in the **Convert directory to** pane.

To view a converted file, double-click the output file in the **Output Files** pane, or select the output file, and then click **View**. The converted file is displayed in the view pane:

### Export Demo: Converting Files



To view the original document, select the document from the file list, and then click **Open**. If you have an application on your system associated with the file, the file is displayed in that application.

To delete output files, select the file in the **Output Files** pane and click **Delete**.

## Use the C-Language Implementation of the API

The C-language implementation of the API is divided into the following function suites:

- [File Extraction API Functions, on page 108](#)—Open and extract subfiles in a container file. These functions also extract metadata and file format information, and control character set conversion on extraction.
- [XML Export API Functions, on page 133](#)—Extract format information (metadata, character set, and format), create an input/output stream from a file, and open, convert, and close the stream.
- [XML Export API Callback Functions, on page 169](#)—Controls the conversion while it is in progress.

## Input/Output Operations

In the Export API, the source input and target output can be either a physical file accessed through a file path, or a *stream* created from a data source. A stream is a C structure that contains pointers to I/O functions similar in nature to their standard ANSI C counterparts. This structure is passed to Export functions in place of the standard input source. The input stream is defined by the structure `KVInputStream` in `kvtypes.h`. The output stream is defined by the structure `KVOutputStream` in `kvtypes.h`. See [KVInputStream, on page 175](#) and [KVOutputStream, on page 176](#).

You can create an input stream either by using the `fpFileToInputStreamCreate()` function, or by using code similar to the example code in the `io_samp` sample program. You can create an output stream by using the `fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()` function. These functions assign C equivalent I/O functions to `fpOpen()`, `fpRead()`, `fpSeek()`, `fpTell()`, and `fpClose()`. See [fpFileToInputStreamCreate\(\), on page 137](#) and [fpFileToOutputStreamCreate\(\), on page 139](#).

## Convert Files

### To use the C-language implementation of the API

1. Develop the XML markup and tokens to be assigned to the required members of a declared instance of `KVXMLTemplate`.  
  
If you use markup in the structure that is not compliant with XML standards, XML Export inserts the markup into the output file unchanged. This might result in a malformed XML file.
2. Declare instances of the following types and assign values to the members as required:  
  
`KVXMLTemplateEx`  
`KVXMLOptionsEx`  
`KVXMLHeadingInfo`  
`KVXMLTOCOptions`  
  
See [XML Export API Structures, on page 174](#) for more information.
3. Load the `KVXML` library and obtain the `KVXMLInterface` entry point by calling `KVXMLGetInterface()`. See [KVXMLGetInterface\(\), on page 133](#).
4. Initialize an Export session by calling `fpInit()`. The function's return value, `pContext`, is passed as the first argument to all other Export functions. See [fpInit\(\), on page 149](#).
5. Pass the context pointer from `fpInit()` and the address of a structure containing pointers to the File Extraction API functions in the call to `KVGetExtractInterface()`. See [KVGetExtractInterface\(\), on page 108](#).
6. If you are using streams for the input and output source, follow these steps; otherwise, proceed to Step 7:



- a. Create an input stream (KVInputStream) either by calling `fpFileToInputStreamCreate()`, or by using code similar to the example code in the `io_samp` sample program.  
[fpFileToInputStreamCreate\(\)](#), on page 137.
  - b. Create an output stream (KVOutputStream) either by calling `fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()`, or by using code similar to the example code in the `io_samp` sample program.  
[fpFileToOutputStreamCreate\(\)](#), on page 139.
  - c. Proceed to Step 7.
7. Declare the input stream or file name in the `KVOpenFileArg` structure. See [KVOpenFileArg](#), on page 126.
8. Open the source file by calling `fpOpenFile()` and passing the `KVOpenFileArg` structure. This call defines the parameters necessary to open a file for extraction. See [fpOpenFile\(\)](#), on page 116.
9. Determine whether the source file is a container file (contains subfiles) by calling `fpGetMainFileInfo()`. See [fpGetMainFileInfo\(\)](#), on page 112.
10. If the call to `fpGetMainFileInfo()` determined the source file is a container file, proceed to Step 11; otherwise, proceed to Step 14.
11. Determine whether the subfile is itself a container (contains subfiles) by calling `fpGetSubFileInfo()`. See [fpGetSubFileInfo\(\)](#), on page 113.
12. Extract the subfile by calling `fpExtractSubFile()`. See [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#), on page 109.
13. If the call to `fpGetSubFileInfo()` determined the subfile is a container file, repeat Step 6 through Step 12 until all subfiles are extracted; otherwise, proceed to Step 14.
14. Setup an out-of-process session by calling `KVXMLStartOOPSession()`. See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 165.
15. Convert the input and generate the output files by calling `KVXMLConvertFile()` or `fpConvertStream()`. The structures `KVXMLTemplate`, `KVXMLOptions`, and `KVXMLTOCOptions` are defined in the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()`, and should be NULL in the conversion call. A conversion function can be called only once in a single out-of-process session. See [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135 or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159.  

If you are using callbacks, they are called while the conversion process is underway. If required, you can specify alternate paths and file names for output files, including using the table of content entries for the file names. See [XML Export API Callback Functions](#), on page 169.
16. If you are converting additional files, terminate the out-of-process session by calling `KVXMLEndOOPSession()` and setting the Boolean to TRUE. The Servant ends the current conversion session, and releases the source data and session resources.  

If you are not converting additional files, terminate the out-of-process session *and* the Servant process by calling `KVXMLEndOOPSession()` and setting the Boolean to FALSE.  
[KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 161
17. Close the file by calling `fpCloseFile()`. See [fpCloseFile\(\)](#), on page 109.
18. If you used streams, free the memory allocated for the input stream and output stream by calling the functions `fpFileToInputStreamFree()` and `fpFileToOutputStreamFree()`. See [fpFileToInputStreamFree\(\)](#), on page 138 and [fpFileToOutputStreamFree\(\)](#), on page 140.
19. Repeat Step 6 through Step 18 for additional source files.
20. Shutdown the Export session by calling `fpShutDown()`. See [fpShutDown\(\)](#), on page 151.

## Multithreaded Conversions

To ensure that multithreaded conversions are thread-safe, you must create a unique context pointer for every thread by initializing the Export session with `fpInit()`. In addition, threads must not share context pointers, and the same context pointer must be used for all API calls in the same thread. Creating a context pointer for every thread does not affect performance because the context pointer uses minimal resources.

For example, your code should have the following logic for one thread:

```
fpInit()  
    KVGetExtractInterface()  
    fpFileToInputStreamCreate()  
    fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()  
        fpOpenFile()  
        fpGetMainFileInfo()          /* container file */  
        fpGetSubFileInfo()  
        fpExtractSubFile  
        fpGetSubFileMetadata()  
    KVXMLStartOOPSession()  
    fpConvertStream()  
    KVXMLEndOOPSession(bKeepServantAlive TRUE)  
    fpCloseFile()  
    fpFileToInputStreamFree()  
    fpFileToOutputStreamFree()  
        set input/output file  
        fpOpenFile()  
        fpGetMainFileInfo()          /* not a container file */  
    KVXMLStartOOPSession()  
    KVXMLConvertFile()  
    KVXMLEndOOPSession(bKeepServantAlive TRUE)  
    fpCloseFile()  
    ...  
fpShutdown()
```

## Use the Verity Document Type Definition (DTD)

XML Export produces well-formed, valid XML documents. Document validity is based on a Document Type Definition (DTD) called the `Verity.dtd`. The `Verity.dtd` is in the default output directory `tempout`. If the DTD is in a different directory, the full path must be specified in `pszVerityDTDPath`.

The elements in the `Verity.dtd` are based on those defined in the W3C XHTML 1.0 specification and the attributes are based on those defined in the W3C CSS 2 specification.

The root element of each document is "VerityXMLExport." Character entities are imported by using the three XHTML DTDs defined at the beginning of the `Verity.dtd`.

```
<!-- Character entities -->  
<!ENTITY % HTMLlat1x SYSTEM "HTMLlat1x.ent">
```

```
%HTMLlat1x;  
<!ENTITY % HTMLspecialx SYSTEM "HTMLspecialx.ent">  
%HTMLspecialx;  
<!ENTITY % HTMLsymbolx SYSTEM "HTMLsymbolx.ent">  
%HTMLsymbolx;
```

## Use XML Style Language Transformation (XSLT)

XML Export is designed to generate XML documents based on the Verity DTD. You can convert the XML produced by XML Export to other XML vocabularies, such as Wireless Markup Language (WML), by using XSLT.

## Add Elements and Attributes to the DTD

XML Export can only generate XML that conforms to the Verity DTD. You can create your own DTD based on the Verity DTD. You cannot rename the Verity DTD, so make sure you back up the original Verity DTD to another name before making changes.

If you create your own DTD and add elements or attributes that are not defined in the original Verity DTD, you must ensure that the new markup is defined in the XML Export API classes. You can define the markup either by entering the markup directly in the styles, or by populating the styles by using the template files. See [Map Styles, on page 74](#) for more information on mapping styles to user-defined markup.

## Move the DTD

The default output directory for the Verity DTD is `programs\tempout`. If you move the Verity DTD to another output directory, you must set the string value of `pszVerityDTDPath` to the new location. This path is added to the document type declaration in the XML file. [pszVerityDTDPath, on page 191](#).

# Part II: Use the Export API

This explains how to perform some basic tasks by using the File Extraction and Export APIs, and describes the sample programs. It contains the following chapters:

- [Use the File Extraction API, on page 45](#)
- [Use the XML Export API, on page 67](#)
- [Sample Programs, on page 99](#)

## Chapter 3: Use the File Extraction API

This section describes how to extract subfiles from a container file by using the File Extraction API.

• <a href="#">Introduction</a>	45
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles</a>	46
• <a href="#">Extract Images</a>	47
• <a href="#">Recreate a File's Hierarchy</a>	47
• <a href="#">Extract Mail Metadata</a>	48
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Outlook Files</a>	55
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Outlook Express Files</a>	55
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Mailbox Files</a>	56
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Outlook Personal Folders Files</a>	56
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Lotus Domino XML Language Files</a>	59
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from Lotus Notes Database Files</a>	60
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from PDF Files</a>	63
• <a href="#">Extract Embedded OLE Objects</a>	64
• <a href="#">Extract Subfiles from ZIP Files</a>	64
• <a href="#">Default File Names for Extracted Subfiles</a>	64

### Introduction

To convert a file, you must first determine whether the file contains any subfiles (attachments, embedded OLE objects, and so on). A file that contains subfiles is called a *container* file. A container file has a main file (parent) and subfiles (children) embedded in the main file.

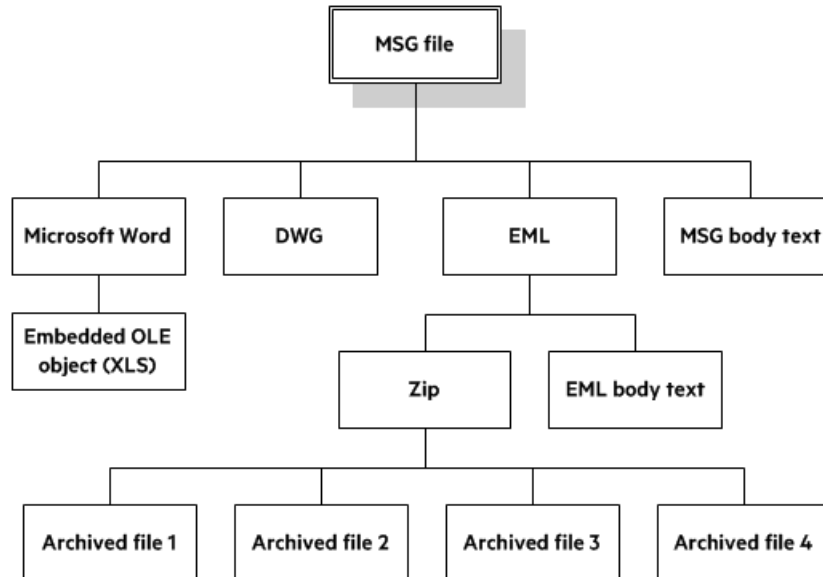
The following are examples of container files:

- Archive files such as ZIP, TAR, and RAR.
- Mail messages such as Outlook (MSG) and Outlook Express (EML).
- Mail stores such as Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders (PST), Mailbox (MBX), and Lotus Notes database (NSF).
- PDF files that contain file attachments.
- Compound documents with embedded OLE objects such as a Microsoft Word document with an embedded Excel chart.

**NOTE:** [Supported Formats](#), on page 225 indicates which formats are treated as container files and are supported by the File Extraction API.

The subfiles might also be container files, creating a file hierarchy of multiple levels. For example, an MSG file (the root parent) might contain three attachments:

- a Microsoft Word document that contains an embedded Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
- an AutoCAD drawing file (DWG).
- an EML file with an attached Zip file, which in turn contains four archived files.



**NOTE:** The parent MSG file contains four first-level children. The body text of a message file, although not a standalone file in the container, is considered a child of the parent file.

## Extract Subfiles

To convert all files in a container file, you must open the container and extract its subfiles by using the *File Extraction API*. The extraction process is done repeatedly until all subfiles are extracted and exposed for conversion. After a subfile is extracted, you can call Export API functions to convert the file.

If you want to convert a container file and its subfiles to a single file, you must extract all files from the container, convert the files, and then append each converted output file to its parent.

### To extract subfiles

1. Pass the context pointer from `fpInit()` and the address of a structure that contains pointers to the File Extraction API functions in the call to `KVGetExtractInterface()`.
2. Declare the input stream or file name in the `KVOpenFileArg` structure.
3. Open the source file by calling `fpOpenFile()` and passing the `KVOpenFileArg` structure. This call defines the parameters necessary to open a file for extraction.
4. Determine whether the source file is a container file (that is, whether it contains subfiles) by calling `fpGetMainFileInfo()`.
5. If the call to `fpGetMainFileInfo()` determined that the source file is a container file, proceed to

- step 6; otherwise, convert the file.
6. Determine whether the subfile is itself a container (that is, whether it contains subfiles) by calling `fpGetSubFileInfo()`.
  7. Extract the subfile by calling `fpExtractSubFile()`.
  8. If the call to `fpGetSubFileInfo()` determined that the subfile is a container file, repeat step 2 through step 7 until all subfiles are extracted and the lowest level of subfiles is reached; otherwise, convert the file.

## Extract Images

You can use the File Extraction API to extract images within the file by specifying the following in the `formats.ini` file:

```
[Options]
ExtractImages=TRUE
```

If you set this option, images within the file behave in the same way as any other subfile. Extracted images have the name `image[X].[Y]`, where `[X]` is an integer, and `[Y]` is the extension. The format of the image is the same as the format in which it is stored in the document.

This option can also be enabled by passing `KVFLT_EXTRACTIMAGES` to the `fpFilterConfig` function.

## Recreate a File's Hierarchy

When you extract a container file, any relationships between the subfiles in the container are not maintained. However, the File Extraction interface provides information that enables you to recreate the hierarchy. You can use the hierarchy to create a directory structure in a file system, or to categorize documents according to their relationship to each other. For example, if you use `KeyView` to generate text for a search engine, the hierarchical information enables your users to search for a document based on the document's parent or sibling. In addition, when the document is returned to the user, the parent and sibling documents can be returned as recommendations.

The information needed to recreate a file's hierarchy is provided in the call to `fpGetSubFileInfo()`. The members `KVSubFileInfo->parentIndex` and `KVSubFileInfo->childArray` provide information about a subfile's parent and children. Because you can only retrieve the first-level children in the subfile, you must call `fpGetSubFileInfo()` repeatedly until information for the leaf-node children is extracted.

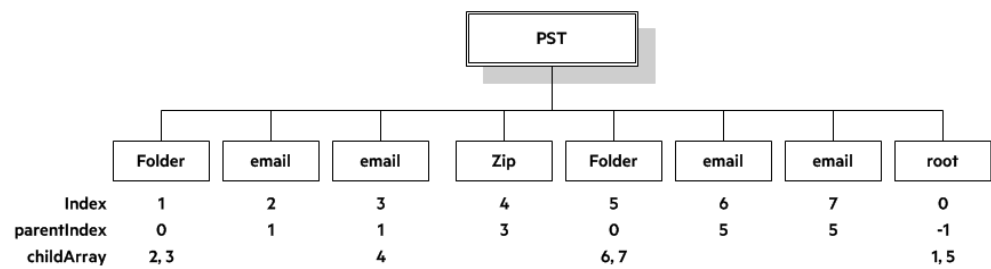
## Create a Root Node

Because of their structure, some container files do not contain a subfile or folder which acts as a root directory on which the hierarchy can be based. For example, subfiles in a Zip archive can be extracted, but none of the subfiles represent the root of the hierarchy. In this case, you must create an artificial *root node* at the top of the file hierarchy as a point of reference for each child, and ultimately to recreate the relationships. This artificial root node is an internal object, and is extracted to disk as a directory called `root`. Its index number is 0.

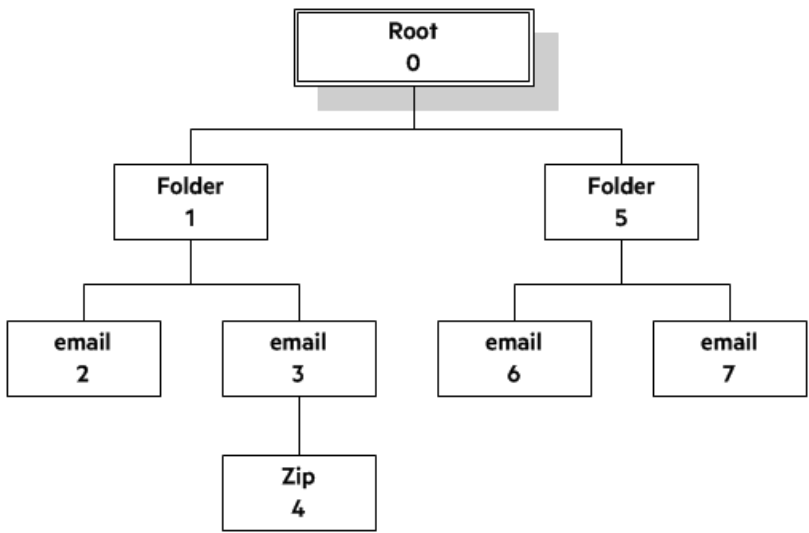
To create the root node, set `openFlag` to `KVOpenFileFlag_CreateRootNode` in the call to `fpOpenFile()`. When you create a root node, the value of `numSubFiles` in `KVMainFileInfo` includes the root node. For example, when you call `fpGetMainFileInfo()` on a Microsoft Word document with three embedded OLE objects and the root node is disabled, `numSubFiles` is 3. If you create a root node, `numSubFiles` is 4.

## Recreate a File’s Hierarchy—Example

For example, you might extract a PST file that contains seven subfiles with a root node enabled. The call to `fpGetMainFileInfo()` returns the number of subfiles as eight (seven subfiles and one root node). The following diagram shows the structure and the available hierarchy information after the subfiles are extracted:



The `parentIndex` specifies the index number of a subfile’s parent. The `childArray` specifies an array of a subfile’s children. With this information, you can recreate the hierarchy shown in the following diagram.



## Extract Mail Metadata

You can extract metadata, such as subject, sender, and recipient, from MSG, EML, MBX, PST, and NSF files, by calling the `fpGetSubFileMetaData()` function. You can extract a predefined set of metadata fields, individual fields, or both, that are unique to a file format.



## Default Metadata Set

KeyView internally defines a set of common mail metadata fields that you can extract as a group from mail formats. This default metadata set is listed in the following table. When you retrieve *all* metadata for a file—that is, pass `NULL` for the array of metadata—the complete set of default metadata, not all available metadata in the file, is returned.

### Default Mail Metadata List

Field Name (string to specify)	Description
From	The display name and email address of the sender.
Sent	The time that the message was sent.
To	The display names and email addresses of the recipients.
Cc	The display names and email addresses of recipients who receive copies of the email.
Bcc	The display names and email addresses of recipients who received blind copies of the email.
Subject	The text in the subject line of the message.
Priority	The priority applied to the message.

Because mail formats use different terms for the same fields, the format's reader maps the default field name to the appropriate format-specific name. For example, when retrieving the default metadata set, the NSF field *Importance* is mapped to the name *Priority* and is returned.

You can also extract the default field names individually by passing the field name (such as *From*, *To*, and *Subject*); however, in this case, the string is not mapped to the format-specific name. For example, if you pass *Priority* in the call, you retrieve the contents of the *Priority* field from an MBX file, but do not retrieve the contents of the *Importance* field from an NSF file.

**NOTE:** You cannot pass the field names listed in the table individually for PST files. However, you can pass either the MAPI tag number or the MAPI tag name as integers. See [Microsoft Personal Folders File \(PST\) Metadata, on page 53](#).

## Extract the Default Metadata Set

To extract the default metadata set, call the `fpGetSubFileMetaData()` function, and pass `0` for `metaNameCount` and `NULL` for `metaNameArray`.

```
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec metaArg;  
KVSubFileMetaData pMetaData = NULL;  
KVStructInit(&metaArg);  
  
metaArg.index = subFileIndex;  
metaArg.metaNameCount = 0;
```

```
metaArg.metaNameArray = NULL;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData(pFile, &metaArg, &pMetaData);
...
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile, pMetaData);
pMetaData = NULL;
```

## Microsoft Outlook (MSG) Metadata

In addition to the default metadata set, you can extract the metadata fields listed in the following table for MSG files. You must pass the field name to `metaNameArray` in the call to the `fpGetSubFileMetadata()` function.

### MSG-specific Metadata List

Field Name (string to specify)	Description
AttachFileName	An attachment's long file name and extension, excluding the path.
ConversationTopic	The topic of the first message in a conversation thread. A conversation thread is a series of messages and replies. This is the first message's subject with any prefix removed.
CreationTime	The time that the message or attachment was created. This value is displayed in the <b>Sent</b> field in the message's <b>Properties</b> dialog in Outlook.
InternetMessageID	The identifier for messages that come in over the Internet. This is the MAPI property <code>PR_INTERNET_MESSAGE_ID</code> . This property is not in the MAPI headers or MAPI documentation.
LastModificationTime	The time that the message or attachment was last modified. This value is displayed in the <b>Modified</b> field in the message's <b>Properties</b> dialog in Outlook.
Location	The physical location of the event specified in the Outlook calendar entry.
MessageID	The message transfer system (MTS) identifier for the message transfer agent (MTA). This value is displayed on the <b>Message ID</b> tab in the message's <b>Properties</b> dialog in Outlook.
Received	The date and time a message was delivered. This value is displayed in the <b>Received</b> field in the message's <b>Properties</b> dialog in Outlook.
Sender	<p>The name and email address of the message sender. This value is a concatenation of two MAPI properties in the following format:</p> <pre>"PR_SENDER_NAME" &lt;PR_SENDER_EMAIL_ADDRESS&gt;</pre> <p>The <b>Sender</b> value might be the same as or different than the default metadata <b>From</b> value (see <a href="#">Default Metadata Set, on the previous page</a>), depending on which MAPI properties exist in the MSG file.</p>

#### MSG-specific Metadata List, continued

Field Name (string to specify)	Description
Sensitivity	The value indicating the message sender's opinion of the sensitivity of a message. For example, Personal, Private, or Confidential. This value is displayed in the <b>Sensitivity</b> field in the message's <b>Properties</b> dialog in Outlook.
TransportMsgHeaders	Transport-specific message envelope information. This value corresponds to the MAPI property PR_TRANSPORT_MESSAGE_HEADERS.
StartDate	An appointment start date. This value corresponds to the PR_START_DATE MAPI property.
EndDate	An appointment end date. This value corresponds to the PR_END_DATE MAPI property.

### Extract MSG-Specific Metadata

To extract specific metadata fields from an MSG file, call the [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#) function, and pass the field name defined in [Default Metadata Set, on page 49](#) to metaNameArray (the string is not case sensitive).

For example, the following code extracts the contents of the ConversationTopic and MessageID fields:

```
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec metaArg;
KVSubFileMetaData pMetaData = NULL;
KVStructInit(&metaArg);
KVMetaNameRec names[2];
KVMetaName pname[2];

names[0].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[0].name.sname = "conversationtopic";
names[1].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[1].name.sname = "MessageID";

pname[0] = &names[0];
pname[1] = &names[1];

metaArg.metaNameCount = 2;
metaArg.metaNameArray = pname;
metaArg.index = subFileIndex;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData(pFile, &metaArg, &pMetaData);
...
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile, pMetaData);
pMetaData = NULL;
```

## Microsoft Outlook Express (EML) and Mailbox (MBX) Metadata

In addition to the default metadata set, you can extract any metadata field that exists in the header of an EML or MBX file by passing the field's name. If the name is a valid field in the file, the content of the field is returned. For example, to retrieve the name of the last mail server that received the message before it was delivered, you can pass the string "Received".

### Extract EML- or MBX-Specific Metadata

To extract specific metadata fields from an EML or MBX file, call the [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#) function, and pass the metadata name to `metaNameArray` (the string is *not* case sensitive).

For example, the following code extracts the contents of the `Received` and `Mime-version` fields:

```
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec metaArg;
KVSubFileMetaData pMetaData = NULL;
KVStructInit(&metaArg);
KVMetaNameRec names[2];
KVMetaName pname[2];

names[0].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[0].name.sname = "Received";
names[1].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[1].name.sname = "Mime-version";

pname[0] = &names[0];
pname[1] = &names[1];

metaArg.metaNameCount = 2;
metaArg.metaNameArray = pname;
metaArg.index = subFileIndex;
error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData(pFile, &metaArg, &pMetaData);
...
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile, pMetaData);
pMetaData = NULL;
```

## Lotus Notes Database (NSF) Metadata

In addition to the default metadata set, you can extract any Lotus field name that exists in an NSF file by passing the field's name. (You can extract fields from mail NSF files and non-mail NSF files.) If the name is a valid field in the file, the field is returned. For example, to retrieve the date when a document in an NSF file was last accessed, you would pass the string "\$LastAccessedDB".

**NOTE:** A complete list of NSF fields is provided in the Lotus Notes file `stdnames.h`. This header file is available in the Lotus API Toolkit.

## Extract NSF-Specific Metadata

To extract specific metadata fields from an NSF file, call the [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#) function, and pass the metadata name to `metaNameArray` (the string is *not* case sensitive).

For example, the following code extracts the contents of the `Description` and `Categories` fields:

```
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec metaArg;
KVSubFileMetaData pMetaData = NULL;
KVStructInit(&metaArg);
KVMetaNameRec names[2];
KVMetaName pname[2];

names[0].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[0].name.sname = "description";
names[1].type = KVMetaNameType_String;
names[1].name.sname = "Categories";

pname[0] = &names[0];
pname[1] = &names[1];

metaArg.metaNameCount = 2;
metaArg.metaNameArray = pname;
metaArg.index = subFileIndex;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData(pFile, &metaArg, &pMetaData);
...
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile, pMetaData);
pMetaData = NULL;
```

## Microsoft Personal Folders File (PST) Metadata

In addition to the default metadata set, you can extract Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) properties from a PST file. These properties describe all elements of an Outlook item in a PST file (such as subject, sender, recipient, and message text). Because the properties are stored in the PST file itself, you can retrieve them *before* you extract the contents of the PST. This enables you to determine whether an Outlook item should be extracted based on its attributes. Some MAPI properties are also stored for Outlook attachments that are *not* mail messages (such as an attached Microsoft Word document or Lotus 1-2-3 file).

**NOTE:** Because all elements of a message (except non-mail attachments) are represented by MAPI properties, you can extract all components of a subfile, including the header and message text, by calling the `fpGetSubFileMetadata()` function.

## MAPI Properties

Each MAPI property is identified by a property tag, which is a constant that contains the property type and a unique identifier. For example, the property that indicates whether a message has attachments

has the following components:

Property	PR_HASATTACH
Identifier	0x0E1B
Property type	PT_BOOLEAN (000B)
Property tag	0x0E1B000B

The Microsoft MAPI documentation on the Microsoft Developer Network website lists all available MAPI properties, their tags, and types.

You can retrieve any MAPI property that is of one of the MAPI property types listed below:

PT_I2	PT_DOUBLE	PT_STRING8
PT_I4	PT_FLOAT	PT_TSTRING
PT_BINARY	PT_LONG	PT_SYSTIME
PT_BOOLEAN	PT_SHORT	PT_UNICODE

**NOTE:** Properties with a PT\_TSTRING type have the property type recompiled to either a Unicode string (PT\_UNICODE) or to an ANSI string (PT\_STRING8) depending on the operating system's character set. To retrieve the Unicode property, pass in the Unicode version of the tag. For example, the property tag for PR\_SUBJECT is either 0x0037001E for an ANSI string, or 0x0037001F for a Unicode string.

## Extract PST-Specific Metadata

In the call to extract subfile metadata, you can pass either the MAPI tag number (such as 0x0070001e) or the MAPI tag name (such as PR\_CONVERSATION\_TOPIC). If you specify the MAPI tag name, you must include the mapitags.h and mapidefs.h Windows header files, in which the MAPI tag name is defined as a tag number.

To extract specific MAPI properties from a PST file, call the [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#) function, and pass the property tag to metaNameArray. The tag is passed as an integer.

For example, the following code extracts the MAPI properties PR\_SUBJECT and PR\_ALTERNATE\_RECIPIENT:

```
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec metaArg;
KVSubFileMetaData pMetaData = NULL;
KVMetaNameRec names[2];
KVMetaName pName[2];

names[0].type = KVMetaNameType_Integer;
names[0].name.iname = PR_SUBJECT;

names[1].type = KVMetaNameType_Integer;
names[1].name.iname = 0x3A010102;

pName[0] = &names[0];
pName[1] = &names[1];
```

```
KVStructInit(&metaArg);

metaArg.metaNameCount = 2;
metaArg.metaNameArray = pName;
metaArg.index = SubFileIndex;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData (pFile,&metaArg,&pMetaData);
...
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,pMetaData);

pMetaData = NULL;
```

**NOTE:** You must include the `mapitags.h` and `mapidefs.h` Windows header files, in which `PR_SUBJECT` is defined as `0x0037001E`.

## Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File

When you extract a mail message, the message text and header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) is also extracted. You can prevent the header information from appearing in the text file.

To exclude the header information, set `extractFlag` to `KVExtractionFlag_ExcludeMailHeader` in the call to [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#).

## Extract Subfiles from Outlook Files

When you extract an Outlook file (MSG) to disk, the message text and header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) is extracted to a text file. (If you do not want the header information to appear in the text file, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, above](#).) If the Outlook file contains a non-mail attachment, the attachment is extracted in its native format to a subdirectory. If the Outlook file contains a mail attachment, the attachment's message text is extracted to a subdirectory.

## Extract Subfiles from Outlook Express Files

When you extract an Outlook Express (EML) file to disk, the message text and header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) is extracted to a text file. (If you do not want the header information to appear in the text file, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, above](#).) If the Outlook file contains a non-mail attachment, the attachment is extracted in its native format to the same directory as the message text file. If the Outlook file contains a mail attachment, the complete attachment (including message text and attachments), the message text file, and any non-mail attachments are extracted to the same directory as the main message.

**NOTE:** When the MBX reader (`mbxsr`) is enabled, it is used to filter MBX *and* EML files. If the MBX reader is not enabled, the EML reader (`emlsr`) is used.

## Extract Subfiles from Mailbox Files

A Mailbox (MBX) file is a collection of individual emails compiled with RFC 822 and RFC 2045 - 2049 (MIME), and divided by message separators. There are many mail applications that export to an MBX format, such as Eudora Email and Mozilla Thunderbird.

When an MBX file is extracted to disk, the message text and header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) from each mail file is extracted to text files. (If you do not want the header information to appear in the text file, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, on the previous page.](#))

In Eudora MBX files, attachments are inserted as a link and are stored externally from the message. These attachments are not extracted, but the path to the attachment is returned in the call to the [fpGetSubFileInfo\(\)](#) function. You can write code to retrieve the attachment based on the returned path.

For MBX files from other clients, KeyView extracts attachments when they are embedded in the message.

The Mailbox (MBX) reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately. To enable this reader in a KeyView SDK, you must obtain the appropriate license key from Micro Focus. See [Update License Information, on page 20](#) for information on adding a new license key to an existing installation.

## Extract Subfiles from Outlook Personal Folders Files

KeyView can extract Outlook items such as messages, appointments, contacts, tasks, notes, and journal entries from a PST file. When a PST file is extracted to disk, the text and header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) from each Outlook item is extracted to a text file. (If you do not want the header information to appear in the text file, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, on the previous page.](#))

You can also extract messages from PST files as MSG files, including all their attachments, by setting the `KVExtractionFlag_SaveAsMSG` flag in the [KVExtractSubFileArg](#) structure when you call `fpExtractSubFile()`.

If an Outlook item contains a non-mail attachment, the attachment is extracted in its native format to a subdirectory. If an Outlook item contains an Outlook attachment, the attached item's text and any attachments are extracted to a subdirectory.

**NOTE:** The Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders (PST) reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately. To enable this reader in a KeyView SDK, you must obtain the appropriate license key from Micro Focus. See [Update License Information, on page 20](#) for information on adding a new license key to an existing installation.

## Use the Native or MAPI-based Reader

KeyView accesses PST files in one of two ways:

- indirectly using the Microsoft Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI) reader named `pstsr`.
- directly using the native PST reader named `pstnsr`.



On UNIX platforms, the native reader is always used to process PST files because the MAPI-based reader only runs on Windows x86 and x64. On Windows, you can specify either reader; however, the MAPI-based reader is used by default.

The differences between the two readers are summarized in the following table:

Feature/Requirement	Native Reader (pstnsr)	MAPI-based Reader (pstsrr)
All platforms supported	Yes	Windows x86 and x64 only
Outlook client required	No	Yes
MAPI properties supported	Yes All properties defined in mapitags.h. Object properties are not supported.	Yes All properties defined in mapitags.h. Object properties are not supported.
Password protection supported	Yes	Yes (using KVCredential structure)
Compressible encryption supported	Yes	Yes
High encryption supported	No	Yes

To use the MAPI-based reader for PST files, change the PST entry in the `formats_e.ini` file as follows:

```
297=pst
```

To use the native reader for PST files, change the PST entry in the `formats_e.ini` file as follows:

```
297=pstn
```

**NOTE:** You must make sure that the PST that you are extracting is not open in the Outlook client, and that the Outlook process is not running.

## Use the Native PST Reader (pstnsr)

The native PST reader accesses PST files directly without relying on the Microsoft interface to the PST format. It runs on both Windows and UNIX, and does not require an Outlook client on the system processing the PST files. However, the native reader does not support password-protected PST files that use high encryption.

## Use the MAPI Reader (pstsrr)

The `pstsrr` reader accesses PST files indirectly by using Microsoft's Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI). MAPI is a standard Windows message interface that enables different mail programs and other mail-aware applications (such as word processors and spreadsheets) to exchange messages and attachments with each other. MAPI allows KeyView to open a PST file, traverse the folders and Outlook items, and extract the items inside the PST file.

**NOTE:** When extracting subfiles from PST files, information on the distribution list used in an email is extracted to a file called `emailname.dist`. This applies to the MAPI reader (`pstsr`) only.

## System Requirements

Because MAPI is supported on Windows platforms only, you can convert PST files on Windows only. Because MAPI relies on functionality in Microsoft Outlook, a Microsoft Outlook client must be installed on the same machine as the application converting PST files, and must be the default email application. KeyView supports the following PST formats and Outlook clients:

- Outlook 97 or higher PST files
- Outlook 2002 or later clients

**NOTE:** The Outlook client must be the same version as, or newer than, the version of Outlook that generated the PST file.

**NOTE:** The bit edition of Microsoft Outlook must match that of the KeyView software. For example, if 32-bit KeyView is used, 32-bit Outlook must be installed. If 64-bit KeyView is used, 64-bit Outlook must be installed.

If the bit editions do not match, an error message from Microsoft Office Outlook is displayed:

```
Either there is a no default mail client or the current mail client cannot  
fulfill the messaging request. Please run Microsoft Outlook and set it as the  
default mail client.
```

Additionally, KeyView displays the following return code:

```
Error 32: KVErrror_PSTAccessFailed.
```

## MAPI Attachment Methods

The way in which you can access the contents of a PST message attachment is determined by the MAPI *attachment method* applied to the attachment. For example, if the attachment is an embedded OLE object, it uses the `ATTACH_OLE` attachment method. KeyView can access message attachments that use the following attachment methods:

`ATTACH_BY_VALUE`

`ATTACH_EMBEDDED_MSG`

`ATTACH_OLE`

`ATTACH_BY_REFERENCE`

`ATTACH_BY_REF_ONLY`

`ATTACH_BY_REF_RESOLVE`

Attachments using the `ATTACH_BY_VALUE`, `ATTACH_EMBEDDED_MSG`, or `ATTACH_OLE` attachment methods are extracted automatically when the PST file is extracted. An "attach by reference" method

means that the attachment is not in Outlook, but Outlook contains an absolute path to the attachment. Before you can extract these types of attachments, you must retrieve the path to access the attachment.

### To extract "attach by reference" attachments

Determine whether the attachment uses an `ATTACH_BY_REFERENCE`, `ATTACH_BY_REF_ONLY`, or `ATTACH_BY_REF_RESOLVE` method by retrieving the MAPI property `PR_ATTACH_METHOD`.

If the attachment uses one of the "attach by reference" methods, get the fully qualified path to the attachment by retrieving the MAPI properties `PR_ATTACH_LONG_PATHNAME` or `PR_ATTACH_PATHNAME`.

You can then either copy the files from their original location to the path where the PST file is extracted, or use the Export API functions to convert the attachment.

## Open Secured PST Files

KeyView enables you to specify a user name and password to use to open a secured PST file for extraction.

**NOTE:** To open password-protected PST files that use high encryption, you must use the MAPI-based PST reader (`pstsr`).  
The native PST reader (`pstnsr`) returns the error message `KVERR_PasswordProtected` if a PST is encrypted with high encryption.

## Detect PST Files While the Outlook Client is Running

If you are running an Outlook client while running the File Extraction API, the KeyView format detection module (`kwad`) might not be able to open the PST file to determine the file's format because Outlook has the file locked. In this case, you can do one of the following:

- Close Outlook when using the Extraction API.
- Detect PST files by extension only and bypass the format detection module. To enable this option, add the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[container_flags]
detectPSTbyExtension=1
```

**NOTE:** The `detectPSTbyExtension` option applies only when you are using the MAPI reader (`pstsr`).

**NOTE:** If you use this option, you must make sure in your code that valid PST files are passed to KeyView, because the format detection module is not available to verify the file type and pass the file to the appropriate reader.

## Extract Subfiles from Lotus Domino XML Language Files

When you extract a Lotus Domino XML Language (.DXL) file, the message text and header information (*To*, *From*, *Sent*, and so on) is extracted to a text file.

**NOTE:** To prevent header information from being extracted, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, on page 55](#).

You can make sure that dates and times extracted from Lotus Domino .DXL files are displayed in a uniform format.

#### To extract custom date/time formats

- In the `formats_e.ini` file, set the `DateTimeFormat` option in the `[dxlsr]` section. For example:

```
[dxlsr]
DateTimeFormat=%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p
```

In this example, dates and times are extracted in the following format:

*02/11/2003 11:36:09 AM*

The format arguments are the same as those for the `strftime()` function. See <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/fe06s4ak%28VS.71%29.aspx> for more information.

## Extract .DXL Files to HTML

You can use the file extraction API to process .DXL files with an XSLT engine. The XSLT engine then transforms the extracted .DXL to .mail HTML files.

#### To extract .DXL files to HTML

- Set the following options in the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[nsfsr]
ExportDXL=1
ExportDXL_PureXML=1

[dxlsr]
LNParser=2
```

## Extract Subfiles from Lotus Notes Database Files

A Lotus Notes database is a single file that contains multiple documents called *notes*. Notes include design notes (such as forms, views, folders, navigators, outlines, pages, framesets, agents, and resources), data document notes, profile document notes, access control list notes, and collection (index) notes. KeyView can extract text items, attachments, and OLE objects from *data document notes* only. Data document notes include emails, journal entries, discussion threads, documents (Microsoft Office and Lotus SmartSuite), and so on.

All components of a note are prefixed by field names such as "SendTo:", "Subject:", and "Body:". When a note is extracted, the field names are not included in the extracted output; only the field values are extracted.

When a mail message in an NSF file is extracted to disk, the body text and header information (such as the values from the `SendTo`, `From`, and `DeliveredDate` fields) in each message is extracted to a text file. (If you do not want the header information to appear in the message text file, see [Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, on page 55](#).)

**NOTE:** The Lotus Notes Database (NSF) reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately. To enable this reader in a KeyView SDK, you must obtain the appropriate license key from Micro Focus. See [Update License Information, on page 20](#) for information on adding a new license key to an existing installation.

## System Requirements

The NSF format is proprietary. Therefore, KeyView accesses NSF files indirectly by using the Lotus Notes API. Because the NSF reader relies on functionality in Lotus Notes, a Lotus Notes client or Lotus Domino server must be installed and configured on the same machine as the application converting NSF files. On UNIX and Linux, the Lotus Domino server is required. On Windows, the Lotus Notes client or Lotus Domino server is required.

KeyView supports the following Lotus Notes clients and Domino servers:

- Lotus Notes 6.5.1
- Lotus Domino 6.5.1

KeyView supports NSF files on the same platforms supported by Lotus Notes and Lotus Domino:

- Windows XP x86 (Service Pack 1 and 2)
- Windows 2000 x86 (Service Pack 2)
- Solaris 8.0 and 9.0 (built on Solaris 8.0)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux AS 3.0 (x86)
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 8 and 9 (x86)
- IBM AIX 5.1, 5L version 5.2

## Installation and Configuration

Before KeyView can convert NSF files, you must set up the Lotus Notes client or Lotus Domino server. Full configuration is not required. The following steps outline the minimal setup for NSF conversion:

### Windows

1. Install the Lotus Notes client or Lotus Domino server. You do not need to configure the client or server.
2. Make sure that the `notes.ini` file is in the proper location.
  - If Lotus Notes is installed, the file should appear in the `install\lotus\notes` directory, where `install` is the installation directory.
  - If only Lotus Domino is installed, the file should appear in the `install\lotus\domino` directory, where `install` is the installation directory.

If the file does not exist, create an ASCII file named `notes.ini`, and add the following text:

```
[Notes]
```

3. Add the KeyView `bin` directory and the `install\lotus\notes` or `install\lotus\domino` directory to the `PATH` environment variable (the KeyView `bin` directory must be first in the path).

Micro Focus recommends that you add the KeyView bin directory because the Lotus Notes or Domino server installation might contain older KeyView OEM libraries.

## Solaris

1. Install Lotus Domino server. You do not need to configure the server.
2. Make sure that the `notes.ini` file is in the `install/lotus/notes/latest/sunspa` directory, where `install` is the directory where Lotus Notes is installed. If the file does not exist, create an ASCII file named `notes.ini`, and add the following text:

```
[Notes]
```

3. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/sunspa` directory to the PATH environment variable:

```
setenv PATH install/lotus/notes/latest/sunspa:$PATH
```

4. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/sunspa` and the KeyView bin directory to the LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH environment variable:

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH keyview_bin:install/lotus/notes/latest/sunspa:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH
```

where `keyview_bin` is the location of the KeyView bin directory. Micro Focus recommends that you add the KeyView bin directory because the Lotus Notes installation might contain older KeyView OEM libraries.

## AIX 5.x

1. Install the `bos.iocp.rte` file set if it is not already installed, and reboot the machine. See the Lotus Domino server documentation for more information.
2. Install Lotus Domino server. You do not need to configure the server.
3. Make sure that the `notes.ini` file is in the `install/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow` directory, where `install` is the directory where Lotus Notes is installed. If the file does not exist, create an ASCII file named `notes.ini`, and add the following text:

```
[Notes]
```

4. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow` directory to the PATH environment variable:

```
setenv PATH install/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow:$PATH
```

5. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow` and the KeyView bin directory to the LIBPATH environment variable:

```
setenv LIBPATH keyview_bin:install/lotus/notes/latest/ibmpow:$LIBPATH
```

where `keyview_bin` is the location of the KeyView bin directory. Micro Focus recommends that you add the KeyView bin directory because the Lotus Notes installation might contain older KeyView OEM libraries.

## Linux

1. Install Lotus Domino server. You do not need to configure the server.
2. Make sure that the `notes.ini` file is in the `install/lotus/notes/latest/linux` directory, where `install` is the directory where Lotus Notes is installed. If the file does not exist, create an ASCII file named `notes.ini`, and add the following text:

```
[Notes]
```

3. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/linux` directory to the PATH environment variable:

```
setenv PATH install/lotus/notes/latest/linux:$PATH
```

4. Add the `install/lotus/notes/latest/linux` and the KeyView bin directory to the LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH environment variable:

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH keyview_bin:install/lotus/notes/latest/linux:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH
```

where `keyview_bin` is the location of the KeyView bin directory. Micro Focus recommends that you add the KeyView bin directory because the Lotus Notes installation might contain older KeyView OEM libraries.

## Open Secured NSF Files

KeyView enables you to specify a user ID file and password to use to open a secured NSF file for extraction.

## Format Note Subfiles

The KeyView NSF reader uses XML templates to format note subfiles. You can customize the templates to approximate the look and feel of the original notes as closely as possible. For more information, see [Extract and Format Lotus Notes Subfiles, on page 295](#).

## Extract Subfiles from PDF Files

KeyView can extract document-level and page-level attachments from a PDF document. Document-level attachments are added by using the **Attach A File** tool, and can include links to or from the parent document or to other file attachments. Page-level attachments are added as comments by using various tools. Page-level or comment attachments display the File Attachment icon or the Speaker icon on the page where they are located.

When a PDF's attachments are extracted to disk, the attachments are saved in their native format.

## Improve Performance for PDFs with Many Small Images

To improve performance when processing PDF files that contain many small images, you can choose to ignore images unless they exceed a minimum width and/or height. If an image is smaller than the

minimum width or height, KeyView does not extract the image.

For example, to ignore images that are less than 16 pixels wide or less than 16 pixels in height, add the following to the [pdf\_flags] section of the formats\_e.ini file:

```
[pdf_flags]
process_images_with_min_width=16
process_images_with_min_height=16
```

## Extract Embedded OLE Objects

Embedded OLE objects can be converted in two ways:

- Using the File Extraction API, the OLE object is first extracted from the main file and saved to disk. It can then be converted by making a separate conversion call.
- Using the XML Export API, the main file is converted to XML and the OLE object is converted to a graphics file that is referenced in the XML file .

The File Extraction API can extract embedded OLE objects from the following types of documents:

- Lotus Notes (DXL)
- Microsoft Excel
- Microsoft Word
- Microsoft PowerPoint
- Microsoft Outlook
- Microsoft Visio
- Microsoft Project
- OASIS Open Document
- Rich Text Format (RTF)

When an embedded OLE object is extracted from its parent file, the location of the embedded file in the original document is not available. The parent and child are extracted as separate files.

## Extract Subfiles from ZIP Files

You can extract ZIP files that are not password-protected by using the general method (see [Extract Subfiles, on page 46](#)). However, some ZIP files use password protection, in which case you must use a different method to enter the required credentials.

## Default File Names for Extracted Subfiles

When you do not specify a file name in the call to [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#), in some cases a default file name is applied to the extracted subfile.



## Default File Name for Mail Formats

To avoid naming conflicts and problems with long file names, KeyView applies its own names to the extracted mail items when you do not supply a name in the call to `fpExtractSubFile()`. A non-mail attachment retains its original file name and extension.

When the contents of a mail store or the message body of a mail message are extracted, the extracted file names can include the following:

- The first valid eight characters of the original folder name or "Subject" line of the mail message. If the "Subject" line is empty, the characters `kvext` are used, where `ext` is the format's extension. For example, the characters would be `"kvmsg"` for MSG and `"kvnsf"` for NSF.

For notes, the file name is derived from the first 24 characters of the note text. For contact entries, the file name is derived from the full name of the contact.

The following special characters are considered invalid and are ignored:

any non-printing character with a value less than `0x1F`

angle brackets (`< >`)                      double quotation marks (`"`)

asterisk (`*`)                                  forward slash (`/`)

back slash (`\`)                                pipe (`|`)

colon (`:`)                                      question mark (`?`)

- The characters `_kvn`, where `n` is an integer incremented from 0 for each extracted item.
- One of the following extensions:

Type	File Extension
email message	.mail
calendar appointment	.cal
contact entry	.cont
task entry	.task
note	.note
journal entry	.jrn1
distribution list	.dist
posting note	.post

- If the type cannot be determined for an MSG or PST file, the file is given a `.mail` extension.
- If the type cannot be determined for a NSF file, the file is given a `.tmp` extension.
- The format of a MAIL file is plain text by default, but can be set to RTF with the `KVExtractionFlag_GetFormattedBody` flag.

For example, an MSG mail message with the subject line *RE: Product roadmap* that contains the Microsoft Excel attachment `release_schedule.xls` is extracted as:

```
RE produ_kv0.mail  
release_schedule.xls
```

If an extracted message contains an embedded OLE object or any attachment that does not have a name, the object or attachment is extracted as `_kv#.tmp`.

## Default File Name for Embedded OLE Objects

KeyView can apply a default name to an extracted embedded OLE object when you do not supply a name in the call to `fpExtractSubFile()`. When an embedded OLE object is extracted, the extracted file name can include the following:

- The characters `subfile_kvn`, where *n* is an integer incremented from 0 for each extracted object.
- If KeyView can determine the embedded OLE is a Microsoft Office document, the original extension is used. If the file type cannot be determined, the file is given a `.tmp` extension.

For example, a Microsoft Word document (`sales_quarterly.doc`) might contain two embedded OLE objects: a Microsoft Excel file called `west_region.xls`, and a bitmap created in the Word document. The embedded objects are extracted as `subfile_kv0.xls` and `subfile_kv1.tmp`.

## Chapter 4: Use the XML Export API

This section describes how to perform some basic tasks by using the XML Export API.

• <a href="#">Extract Metadata</a> .....	67
• <a href="#">Extract File Format Information</a> .....	70
• <a href="#">Convert Character Sets</a> .....	70
• <a href="#">Map Styles</a> .....	74
• <a href="#">Use Style Sheets</a> .....	77
• <a href="#">Display Vector Graphics on UNIX and Linux</a> .....	78
• <a href="#">Convert Revision Tracking Information</a> .....	79
• <a href="#">Convert PDF Files</a> .....	80
• <a href="#">Convert Spreadsheet Files</a> .....	86
• <a href="#">Convert Presentation Files</a> .....	89
• <a href="#">Convert XML Files</a> .....	90
• <a href="#">Show Hidden Data</a> .....	95
• <a href="#">Exclude Japanese Guide Text</a> .....	97
• <a href="#">Obtain Image Info</a> .....	97

### Extract Metadata

When a file format supports metadata, KeyView can extract and process that information. Metadata includes document information fields such as title, author, creation date, and file size. Depending on the file's format, metadata is referred to in a number of ways: for example, "summary information," "OLE summary information," "file information," and "document properties."

The metadata in mail formats (MSG and EML) and mail stores (PST, NSF, and MBX) is extracted differently than other formats. For information on extracting metadata from these formats, see [Extract Mail Metadata, on page 48](#).

**NOTE:** KeyView can extract metadata from a document only if metadata is defined in the document, and if the document reader can extract metadata for the file format. The section [Supported Formats, on page 225](#) lists the file formats for which metadata can be extracted. KeyView does not generate metadata automatically from the document contents.

### Extract Metadata by Using the API

You can extract the metadata at the API level. The API extracts all valid metadata fields that exist in the file.

## Use the C API

### To extract metadata by using the C API

1. Declare a pointer to the `KVSummaryInfoEx` structure. [KVSummaryInfoEx](#), on page 180.
2. Call the `fpGetSummaryInfo()` function. See [fpGetSummaryInfo\(\)](#), on page 147.

## Extract Metadata by Using a Template File

When using a template file, KeyView recognizes two types of metadata: *standard* and *non-standard*. Standard metadata includes fields, such as Title, Author, and Subject. The standard fields are enumerated from 1 to 41 in `KVSumType` in the header file `kvtypes.h`. Non-standard metadata includes any field not listed from 1 to 41 in `KVSumType`, such as user-defined fields (for example, custom property fields in Microsoft Word documents), or fields that are unique to a particular file type (for example, "Artist" or "Genre" fields in MP3 files). Enumerated types 42 and greater are reserved for non-standard metadata.

### To extract metadata by using a template file

1. Insert metadata tokens in a member of the `KVXMLTemplate` structure in the template file. This defines the point at which the metadata appears in the XML output.
2. If you are using the `$USERSUMMARY` or `$SUMMARY` token, define the `szUserSummary` member of the `KVXMLTemplate` structure in the template file. This determines the markup and tokens generated when these metadata tokens are processed.
3. In your application, read the template file and write the data to the `KVXMLTemplate` structure.  
See [xmlini](#), on page 103.

The following metadata tokens can be used in the template files:

Token	Description
<code>\$SUMMARYNN</code>	Inserts the data from a <i>specified</i> metadata field. <i>NN</i> is a number from 00 through 42 enumerated in <code>KVSumType</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code> .
<code>\$SUMMARY</code>	Inserts the data from valid metadata fields in the range of 0 to 33 using the markup provided in <code>pszUserSummary</code> .
<code>\$USERSUMMARY</code>	Inserts the data from <i>every</i> valid non-standard metadata field using the markup provided in <code>pszUserSummary</code> .
<code>\$CONTENT</code>	Inserts the content of the metadata field specified by the <code>\$NAME</code> token.
<code>\$NAME</code>	Inserts the name of a the metadata field, such as "Title," "Author," or "Subject."

Depending on the markup in `szUserSummary`, the extracted metadata might not appear in the browser when the HTML file is displayed, but might appear in the output file. Most of the KeyView-supplied template files extract standard metadata from a document, and include it in the output HTML. However, they do not display the metadata in a browser.

## Examples

### \$SUMMARYNN

The following markup displays the contents of the "Title" field at the top of the main XML file:

```
szMainTop=$SUMMARY01
```

In KVSumType, 01 is the enumerated value for the "Title" metadata field.

### \$SUMMARY

The following markup extracts all standard fields, and includes them in the first H1 XML block:

```
szFirstH1Start=$SUMMARY
```

```
szUserSummary=<MetaData name="$NAME" content="$CONTENT" />
```

This example extracts the field name (\$NAME) and field content (\$CONTENT) for standard metadata and includes it at the beginning of the first heading level 1 XML block.

The generated XML might look like this:

```
<MetaData name="CodePage" content="1252" \>
<MetaData name="Title" content="My design document" \>
<MetaData name="Subject" content="design specifications" \>
<MetaData name="Author" content="John Doe" \>
<MetaData name="Keywords" content="" \>
<MetaData name="Comments" content="" \>
<MetaData name="Template" content="Normal.dot" \>
<MetaData name="LastAuthor" content="lchapman" \>
<MetaData name="RevNumber" content="6" \>
<MetaData name="EditTime" content="01/01/1601, 0:08" \>
<MetaData name="LastPrinted" content="14/01/2002, 14:06" \>
<MetaData name="Create_DTM" content="27/08/2003, 10:31" \>
<MetaData name="LastSave_DTM" content="29/08/2003, 14:07" \>
<MetaData name="PageCount" content="1" \>
<MetaData name="WordCount" content="4062" \>
<MetaData name="CharCount" content="23159" \>
<MetaData name="AppName" content="Microsoft Word 9.0" \>
<MetaData name="Security" content="0" \>
<MetaData name="Category" content="software" \>
<MetaData name="LineCount" content="192" \>
<MetaData name="ParCount" content="46" \>
<MetaData name="ScaleCrop" content="FALSE" \>
<MetaData name="Manager" content="" \>
<MetaData name="Company" content="Autonomy" \>
<MetaData name="LinksDirty" content="FALSE" \>
```

## \$USERSUMMARY

The following markup extracts non-standard fields, and includes them at the bottom of the main XML file:

```
szMainBottom=$USERSUMMARY
```

```
szUserSummary=<MetaData name="$NAME" content="$CONTENT" />
```

This example extracts the field name (\$NAME) and field content (\$CONTENT) for non-standard metadata from a document, and includes it at the bottom of the main XML file.

The generated XML might look like this:

```
<MetaData name="Telephone number" content="444-111-2222"  
<MetaData name="Recorded date" content="07/03/2003, 23:00"  
<MetaData name="Source" content="TRUE"  
<MetaData name="my property" content="reserved"
```

## Extract File Format Information

Export can detect a file's format, and report the information to the API, which in turn reports the information to the developer's application. This feature enables you to apply customized conversion settings based on a file's format. See [File Format Detection, on page 311](#) for more information on format detection.

## Use the C API

### To extract file format information by using the C API

1. Declare a pointer to the KVStreamInfo data structure. [KVStreamInfo, on page 177](#).
2. Call the fpGetStreamInfo() function. [fpGetStreamInfo\(\), on page 147](#).

## Convert Character Sets

Export allows you to control the character set of both the input and the output text. This is accomplished by either

- setting the source and/or target character set in the API, or
- basing the input/output on the character set of the document (if the document character set is stored in the document and can be determined by the document reader).

The character sets are enumerated in KVCharSet of kvtypes.h. Not all character sets can be used to specify the target character set. See [Code Character Sets, on page 265](#) for a list of character sets that can be used as a target character set.

## Determine the Character Set of the Output Text

To determine the output character set of a converted document, Export considers the following:

- Whether the reader can extract the character set from the document. This depends on whether the file format can provide character set information and whether the document actually contains character set information.

The section [Supported Formats, on page 225](#) indicates the file formats for which character set information can be extracted. If character set information cannot be determined for your document type, you must set the source, the target character set, or both, in the API.

- Whether a source character set is set in the API.

**NOTE:** To set the source character set, you must specify a character set *and* set the `bForceSrcCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to `TRUE`.

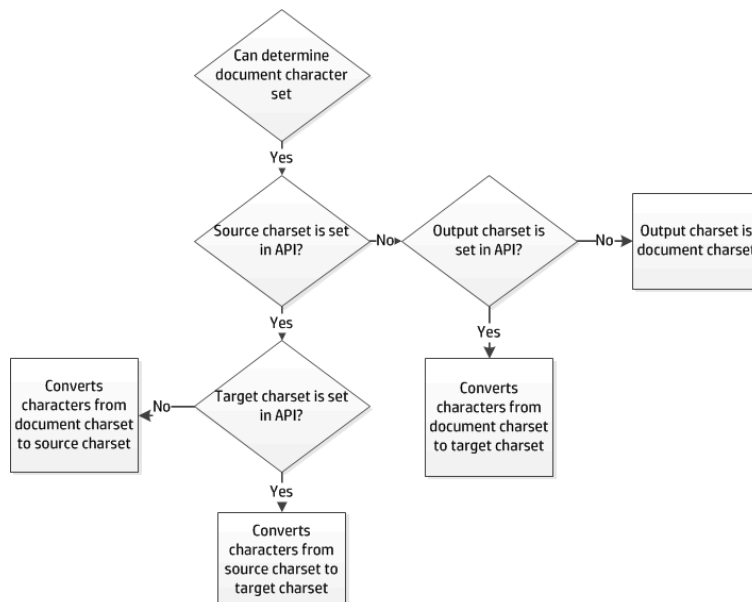
- Whether a target character set is set in the API.

**NOTE:** To set the target character set, you must specify a character set *and* set the `bForceOutputCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to `TRUE`.

## Guidelines for Character Set Conversion

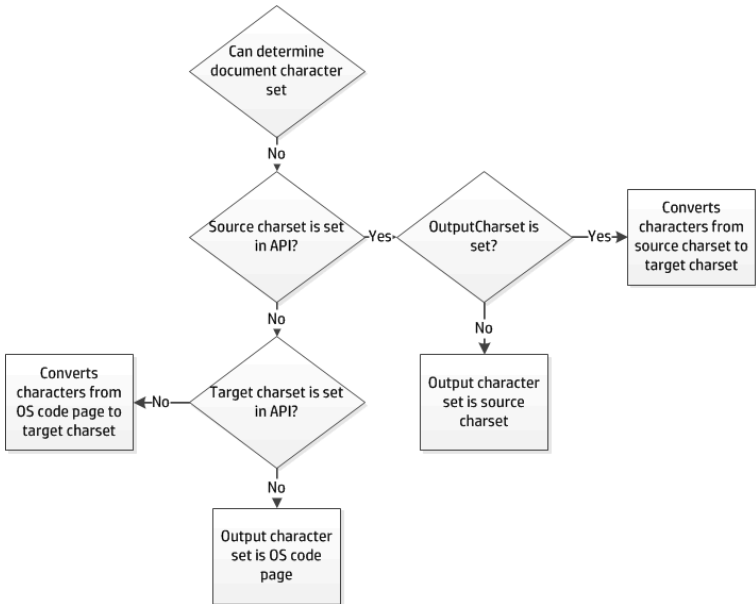
The following diagram shows how the output character set is determined when the document character set can be determined:

### Document Character Set Can Be Determined



The following diagram shows how the output character set is determined when the document character set cannot be determined:

### Document Character Set Cannot Be Determined



## Examples of Character Set Conversion

The examples below demonstrate possible configurations for mapping character sets and the expected output for each scenario.

### Document Character Set Can be Determined

For the example in the following table, the document is an RTF file. The section [Word Processing Formats, on page 245](#) indicates that the document character set *can* be obtained from this file type. The document character set is Traditional Chinese (BIG5).

#### Document character set can be determined

Source charset set	Target charset set	Output charset
KVCS_GB	KVCS_UTF8	KVCS_UTF8 Converts GB (Simplified Chinese) to UTF-8. The output character set is the target character set specified in the API.
KVCS_GB	--	KVCS_GB Converts BIG5 to GB (Simplified Chinese). The output character set is the source character set specified in the API.
--	KVCS_UTF8	KVCS_UTF8 Converts BIG5 to UTF-8. The output character set is the target character set specified in the API.



#### Document character set can be determined, continued

Source charset set	Target charset set	Output charset
--	--	KVCS_BIG5 The output character set is the document character set. No conversion.

## Document Character Set Cannot be Determined

For the example in the following table, the document is an ASCII file. The section [Word Processing Formats, on page 245](#) indicates that the document character set *cannot* be obtained from this file type. The document character set is KVCS\_1251.

#### Document character set cannot be determined

Source charset set	Target charset set	Output charset
KVCS_1252	KVCS_UTF8	KVCS_UTF8 Converts KVCS_1252 to KVCS_UTF8. The output character set is the target character set specified in the API.
KVCS_1252	KVCS_UNKNOWN	KVCS_1252 The output character set is the source character set specified in the API because KVCS_UNKNOWN cannot be used. No conversion.
KVCS_1252	--	KVCS_1252 The output character set is the source character set specified in the API. No conversion.
--	KVCS_1252	KVCS_1252 Converts OS code page to KVCS_1252. The output character set is the target character set specified in the API.
--	--	The output character set is OS code page. No conversion.

## Set the Character Set During Conversion

You can convert the character set of a file at the time the file is converted.

#### To specify the source character set for documents from which the document character set cannot be obtained by the reader

1. Set the `eSrcCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to one of the character sets enumerated in `KVCharSet` in `kvtypes.h`. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).

2. Set the `bForceSrcCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to `TRUE`. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).

#### To specify the target character set

1. Set the `eOutputCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to one of the character sets enumerated in `KVCharSet` in `kvtypes.h`. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).
2. Set the `bForceOutputCharSet` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure to `TRUE`. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).

## Set the Character Set During File Extraction from a Container

You can convert the character set of a container subfile at the time the subfile is extracted from the container and before it is converted to XML. This is most often used to set the output character set of a mail message's body text. See [Use the File Extraction API, on page 45](#).

To specify the source character set of a subfile, call the `fpExtractSubFile()` function, and set the `KVExtractSubFileArg->srcCharSet` argument to any value in the enumerated list in `KVCharSet` of `kvtypes.h`. See [fpExtractSubFile\(\), on page 109](#).

To specify the target character set of a subfile, call the `fpExtractSubFile()` function, and set the `KVExtractSubFileArg->trgCharSet` argument to any value in the enumerated list in `KVCharSet` of `kvtypes.h`.

## Map Styles

Export can map paragraph and character styles in any word processing format that contains styles (such as Microsoft Word, RTF, or Folio Flat File) to user-defined markup. With this feature, you can redact (hide) text in the source document, delete content, or change the overall structure of the output. You can also embed style sheet styles in the output defined in the XML.

To enable style mapping, you must indicate which paragraph and/or character styles are to be mapped, and define the starting and ending markup to be included in the XML output.

For example, if the source Microsoft Word document contains the character style "Recipe," and the content of the style in Microsoft Word is "Brownies," you can specify that the starting markup be `<recipe>` and the ending markup `</recipe>`. This would result in the output XML containing:  
`<recipe>Brownies</recipe>`.

You can also use style mapping to control the look of the XML output either by using a Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) or by defining the style directly in the starting markup. For example, if a Word document contains the paragraph style "Colorful", you can have markup of the form `<p><div class="rainbow">` inserted at the front of the paragraph and markup of the form `</div></p>` inserted at the end of the paragraph. "Rainbow" is a CSS style defined in an externally provided CSS file referenced at the top of the XML output.

If you map styles to elements or attributes that are not defined in the DTD, you must add the new elements or attributes to the DTD. You must also ensure the new markup is defined in the API, either by entering the markup directly in the classes, or by populating the classes using the template files.

## Use the C API

### To map styles by using the C API

1. Define the `KVStyle` structure. See [KVStyle , on page 179](#). The information in this structure includes:
  - the markup to be added to the beginning and end of a paragraph or character style.
  - the name of the word processing style (for example, "Heading 1") to which style mapping applies. Style names are case sensitive.
  - the flag which defines instructions on how to process the content associated with a paragraph or character style. The flags are defined in `kvtypes.h` and described in [Flags for Defining Styles, on the next page](#).
2. Call the `fpSetStyleMapping()` function. See [fpSetStyleMapping\(\), on page 150](#).

## Use a Template file

### To map styles by using a template file

1. Use the `KVStyle` parameter to specify how many styles are being mapped. For example, if there are nine mapped heading levels, add the following:

```
[KVStyle]
NumStyles=9
```

2. For each style, there must be a `[StyleX]` entry that contains the markup that appears at the start and end of the defined style. For example, in the `wordstyle.ini` sample file, the first heading level is defined as follows:

```
[Style1]
StyleName=Colorful
MarkupStart=<div class="colorful">
MarkupEnd=<!-- end of colorful --></div>
```

These values are used in `StyleName`, `MarkupStart`, and `MarkupEnd` in the `KVStyle` structure. See [KVStyle , on page 179](#).

3. For each style, define the flag that applies. Flags define instructions on how to process the content associated with a paragraph or character style. They are defined in `kvtypes.h` and described in [Flags for Defining Styles, on the next page](#). This value is used in `dwflags` of the `KVStyle` structure. See [KVStyle , on page 179](#). The value associated with each flag is a hexadecimal number. You can set an option by either entering the converted decimal value or entering the flag's text.

```
Flags=0
```

A finished entry in a template file could look like this:

```
[KVStyle]
NumStyles=3
```

```
[Style1]
StyleName=Colorful
MarkupStart=<div class="Colorful">
MarkupEnd=<!-- End of Colorful --></div>
Flags=0

[Style2]
StyleName=RedactPara
MarkupStart=<div class="RedactPara">
MarkupEnd=<!-- End of RedactPara --></div>
Flags=2048

[Style3]
StyleName=Code
MarkupStart=<pre>
MarkupEnd=<!-- End of Code --></pre>
Flags=KVSTYLE_PRE
```

Flags for Defining Styles

Flag	Description
KVSTYLE_PRE	The KVSTYLE_PRE flag specifies that white space should be preserved (treated as characters, not word separators), and that mode changes, such as changes in font size within a paragraph, should be ignored. This allows the tags <pre> and </pre> to be used.
KVSTYLE_HEADING[1-6]	<p>The flags KVSTYLE_HEADING[1-6] specify that a given style is to be detected and processed as a heading. Heading flags are exclusive. This means a style cannot be processed as both h1 and h2.</p> <p>By default, Export maps the heading style "Heading 1" to &lt;h1&gt;&lt;/h1&gt;, and so on, for heading levels 1 through 6. If you use style mappings, the default mapping is overridden. Therefore, you must supply markup for <i>all</i> heading levels. Export uses heading levels to define the overall structure of the XML output.</p>
KVSTYLE_ORDERLIST	The KVSTYLE_ORDERLIST flag specifies that the style should be tagged as an ordered list. <b>Currently not implemented.</b>
KVSTYLE_UNORDEREDLIST	The KVSTYLE_UNORDEREDLIST flag specifies that the style should be tagged as an unordered list. <b>Currently not implemented.</b>
KVSTYLE_DELETECONTENT	The KVSTYLE_DELETECONTENT flag specifies that the content associated with the style tag should be deleted from the output.
KVSTYLE_ONCONSECUTIVEPARAGRAPHS	The KVSTYLE_ONCONSECUTIVEPARAGRAPHS flag specifies that the style should be applied to consecutive paragraphs of the document. If this flag is used, and two or more paragraphs require the same style, the opening and closing tags that

1.

#### Flags for Defining Styles, continued

Flag	Description
	normally appear between each paragraph are not generated.
KVSTYLE_REDACT	The KVSTYLE_REDACT flag is used to hide sensitive or confidential information in the source document. It specifies that the text associated with the style tag should be replaced in the XML output with a selected character. The default replacement character is "X," but you can specify a different replacement character by setting <code>cRedact</code> .

## Use Style Sheets

XML is a content-based metalanguage designed to structure data. XML does not include information about how a document should be displayed in a browser. To view an XML document in a browser, information about how its displayed must be provided by style sheets. These are coded by using either Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) or Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL).

The style sheet options are enumerated in `KVXMLStyleSheetType`.

## Use Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL)

You can use XSL style sheets to specify how XML data is displayed in a browser. Existing XSL style sheets can be used, but unlike CSS, style sheet information cannot be written to an external XSL file during the conversion.

Both CSS and XSL style sheets can be used to format XML documents. However, XSL can also transform XML documents. For example, list items can be transformed to display in alphabetical order, words can be replaced by other words, or empty elements can be replaced by text.

### To use an existing XSL style sheet

1. Set `eStyleSheetType` to `XML_XSL` to enable XSL style sheet mapping.
2. Set `bUseExistingStyleSheet` to `TRUE` to apply a pre-existing style sheet to an XML document. Pre-existing style sheets are not validated.
3. Specify the path and file name of the style sheet file in `pszStyleSheet`.

If you set `bUseExistingStyleSheet` to `TRUE` and do not specify `pszStyleSheet`, a default XSL style sheet that is appropriate for the source document type is used.

The following are default XSL style sheets:

- `wp.xsl` (for word processing documents)
- `ss.xsl` (for spreadsheets)
- `pg.xsl` (for presentation graphics)

## Use Cascading Style Sheets (CSS)

In addition to XSL style sheets, Export can write style sheet information to an external CSS file. The C sample program `xmlini` provides an example of how to use an existing style sheet, and output formatting data to an external file. See [xmlini](#), on page 103.

### To enable CSS mapping and output the resulting formatting data in an external file

1. Set `eStyleSheetType` to `XML_CSS`.
2. Use the `KVXMLSetStyleSheet()` function to set the path and file name of the external style sheet. [KVXMLSetStyleSheet\(\)](#), on page 163.

### To enable CSS mapping and use an existing CSS file

1. Set `eStyleSheetType` to `XML_CSS`.
2. Set `bUseExistingStyleSheet` to `TRUE` to specify a pre-existing style sheet for an XML document.
3. Specify the path and file name of the style sheet file in `pszStyleSheet`.

If you set `bUseExistingStyleSheet` to `TRUE` and do not specify `pszStyleSheet` or `SetExternalStyleFile`, a CSS style sheet is created.

**NOTE: Note:** Cascading style sheets can be used only with word processing documents.

## Display Vector Graphics on UNIX and Linux

Export offers the option of rasterizing vector graphic content from source documents into a variety of graphics formats including JPEG, PNG, WMF, and CGM. This solution is implemented with Windows Graphical Device Interface (GDI) code, and therefore is not portable to other platforms.

The output format of vector graphics is defined by the `eOutputVectorGraphicType` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure, and the options are enumerated in `KVXMLGraphicType` in `kvxml.h`. [KVXMLOptions](#), on page 190 and [KVXMLGraphicType](#), on page 213.

To display vector graphics in presentation, word processing, and spreadsheet files on UNIX and Linux, Export converts the files directly to JPEG by using a Java program named `kv raster.class`. This program uses the Java Abstract Windowing Toolkit (AWT). The AWT requires access to an X Server.

**NOTE:** If you are using KeyView 10.5.0.0 or Java 1.6, you do not have to set up an X Server; however, if you are using a version of KeyView lower than 10.4 with a version of Java lower than 1.6, you must set up an X Server.

### To set up an X Server, do one of the following:

- Run a virtual X Server, such as the Xvfb utility. This utility is included in the X11R6 distribution, or you can download it from the following site:

<http://www.x.org/Downloads.html>

For example, to run the Xvfb utility on a 512 Mb, Solaris 2.8 platform, follow these steps:

1. Start Xvfb at root:

```
/usr/X11R6/bin/Xvfb :1 -screen 0 1152x900x8 &
```

2. Set the display environment variable:

```
setenv DISPLAY:1.0
```

- Make an X display available to the Java runtime by using the `DISPLAY` environment variable. No windows appear on the display. For example, set the `DISPLAY` environment variable as follows:

```
setenv DISPLAY computername:0.0
```

or

```
setenv DISPLAY ipaddress:0.0
```

After the X Server is set up, convert the file by following these steps:

1. Add the location of the JRE to the `PATH` environment variable.
2. Set `OutputVectorGraphicType` to `KVGFX_JPEG` in the `defunix.ini` template file or directly in the API.
3. Convert the document to XML. The graphics in the document are converted to JPEG and stored in the output directory.

**NOTE:**

`kvvector.jar` must reside in the output directory.

## Convert Revision Tracking Information

The revision tracking feature in applications—such as Microsoft Word's **Track Changes**—marks changes to a document (typically, strikethrough for deleted text and underline for inserted text) and tracks each change by reviewer name and date.

If revision tracking was enabled when changes were made to a document, Export can be configured to convert the deleted text and graphics and include revision tracking information in the XML output. (The deleted content and revision tracking information is excluded from the XML output by default.)

Content that was added to the document is identified by `<ins>` tags. Content that was deleted from the document is identified by `<del>` tags. The `<ins>` and `<del>` tags include `cite` and `datetime` attributes which define the name of the reviewer who made the change and the date the change was made respectively. (The date is in ISO-8601 format: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.) The tags also include a `title` attribute which allows you to display the author and date information in a browser. These elements are included in the `verity.dtd`.

The following markup is generated for inserted text:

```
<ins title="Inserted: JohnD, 2006-04-24T14:47:00" cite="mailto:JohnD"
datetime="2006-04-24T14:47:00">This text was added</ins> in a previous version.
```

The following markup is generated for deleted text:

```
<del title="Deleted: JohnD, 2006-04-24T14:56:00" cite="mailto:JohnD"
datetime="2006-04-24T14:56:00">This text was deleted</del> in a previous version.
```

### To convert deleted text and graphics and include revision tracking information

1. Call the `fpInit()` function. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.
2. Call the `fpXMLConfig()` function with the following arguments (See [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152):

Argument	Parameter
<code>nType</code>	<code>KVCFG_INCLREVISIONMARK</code>
<code>nValue</code>	<code>TRUE</code> (non-zero)
<code>pData</code>	<code>NULL</code>

For example:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_INCLREVISIONMARK, TRUE, NULL);
```

The `xmlini` sample program demonstrates this function. See [xmlini](#), on page 103.

3. Call the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function. See [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135 or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159.

## Convert PDF Files

Export has special configuration options that allow greater control over the conversion of PDF files. These options can improve the fidelity and accuracy of the XML output.

### Use the pdf2sr Reader

In KeyView Export SDK 10.24, the `pdf2sr` reader was added. It generates a high fidelity raster image of each page in the PDF and will insert text that has a zero opacity value in the HTML to allow for text searching in a web browser.

The `pdf2sr` reader has the following features:

- supports standard and custom metadata (non-XMP)
- supports basic text extraction
- supports password protected PDFs

The `pdf2sr` reader has the following limitations:

- does not support logical order
- does not support bidi PDFs
- does not extract subfiles
- does not extract bookmarks from PDFs
- does not give estimations on percent embedded fonts match with display glyphs
- Does not support XMP metadata
- Does not support headers or footers
- does not support annotations



- does not support content access stream
- does not support tagged content (PDFs)

### To specify the pdf2sr reader

1. Open the `formats_e.ini` file with a text editor.
2. In the `[Formats]` section, set the following parameter to the pdf2sr reader:

```
200=pdf2
```

When you use the pdf2sr reader, the output HTML uses HTML5 syntax that might be disabled when using Internet Explorer to view the output. It might prompt the user for permission to run. To disable this behavior, configure Internet Explorer as follows:

1. In Internet Explorer, select **Tools** from the menu.
2. Select **Internet Options**.
3. Click the **Advanced** tab.
4. In the **Security** area, click **Allow active content to run in files on My Computer**.

## Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order

The PDF format is primarily designed for presentation and printing of brochures, magazines, forms, reports, and other materials with complex visual designs. Most PDF files do not contain the *logical structure* of the original document—the correct reading order, for example, and the presence and meaning of significant elements such as headers, footers, columns, tables, and so on.

KeyView can convert a PDF file either by using the file's internal unstructured paragraph flow, or by applying a structure to the paragraphs to reproduce the logical reading order of the visual page. Logical reading order enables KeyView to produce PDF files containing languages that read from right-to-left (such as Hebrew and Arabic) in the correct reading direction.

**NOTE:** The algorithm used to reproduce the reading order of a PDF page is based on common page layouts. The paragraph flow generated for PDFs with unique or complex page designs might not emulate the original reading order exactly.

For example, page design elements such as drop caps, callouts that cross column boundaries, and significant changes in font size might disrupt the logical flow of the output text.

## Logical Reading Order and Paragraph Direction

By default, KeyView produces an *unstructured* text stream for PDF files. This means that PDF paragraphs are extracted in the order in which they are stored in the file, not the order in which they appear on the visual page. For example, a three-column article could be output with the headers and the title at the end of the output file, and the second column extracted before the first column. Although this output does not represent a logical reading order, it accurately reflects the internal structure of the PDF.

You can configure KeyView to produce a *structured* text stream that flows in a specified direction. This means that PDF paragraphs are extracted in the order (logical reading order) and direction (left-to-right or right-to-left) in which they appear on the page.

The following paragraph direction options are available.

Paragraph Direction Option	Description
Left-to-right	Paragraphs flow logically and read from left to right. You should specify this option when most of your documents are in a language that uses a left-to-right reading order, such as English or German.
Right-to-left	Paragraphs flow logically and read from right to left. You should specify this option when most of your documents are in a language that uses a right-to-left reading order, such as Hebrew or Arabic.
Dynamic	Paragraphs flow logically. The PDF reader determines the paragraph direction for each PDF page, and then sets the direction accordingly. When a paragraph direction is not specified, this option is used.

**NOTE:** Conversions might be slower when logical reading order is enabled. For optimal speed, use an unstructured paragraph flow.

The paragraph direction options control the direction of paragraphs on a page; they do not control the text direction in a paragraph. For example, let us say that a PDF file contains English paragraphs in three columns that read from left to right, but 80% of the second paragraph contains Hebrew characters. If the left-to-right logical reading order is enabled, the paragraphs are ordered logically in the output—title paragraph, then paragraph 1, 2, 3, and so on—and flow from the top left of the first column to the bottom right of the third column. However, the *text* direction of the second paragraph is determined independently of the page by the PDF reader, and is output from right to left.

**NOTE: Note:** Extraction of metadata is not affected by the paragraph direction setting. The characters and words in metadata fields are extracted in the correct reading direction regardless of whether logical reading order is enabled.

## Enable Logical Reading Order

You can enable logical reading order by using either the API or the `formats_e.ini` file. Setting the direction in the API overrides the setting in the `formats_e.ini` file.

### Use the C API

#### To enable PDF logical reading order in the C API

1. Call the `fpInit()` function. See [fpInit\(\), on page 149](#).
2. Call the `fpXMLConfig()` function with the following arguments (See [KVXMLConfig\(\), on page 152](#)):

Argument	Parameter
<code>nType</code>	<code>KVCFG_LOGICALPDF</code>
<code>nValue</code>	Set to one of the following flags which are defined in <code>kvtypes.h</code> . (see <a href="#">LPDF_</a>

Argument	Parameter
	<a href="#">DIRECTION, on page 222</a> ): LPDF_LTR—Logical reading order and left-to-right paragraph direction. LPDF_RTL—Logical reading order and right-to-left paragraph direction. LPDF_AUTO—Logical reading order. The PDF reader determines the paragraph direction for each PDF page, and then sets the direction accordingly. When a paragraph direction is not specified, this option is used. LPDF_RAW—Unstructured paragraph flow. This is the default behavior. If logical reading order is enabled, and you want to return to an unstructured paragraph flow, set this flag.
pData	NULL

For example:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_LOGICALPDF, LPDF_RTL, NULL);
```

The `cnv2xml` sample program demonstrates this function. See [cnv2xml, on page 101](#).

3. Call the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function. See [fpConvertStream\(\), on page 135](#) or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\), on page 159](#).

### Use the `formats_e.ini` File

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system.

#### To enable logical reading order by using the `formats_e.ini` file

1. Change the PDF reader entry in the `[Formats]` section of the `formats_e.ini` file as follows:

```
[Formats]
```

```
200=1pdf
```

2. Optionally, add the following section to the end of the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[pdf_flags]
```

```
pdf_direction=paragraph_direction
```

where `paragraph_direction` is one of the following:

Flag	Description
------	-------------

LPDF_LTR	Left-to-right paragraph direction
----------	-----------------------------------

LPDF_RTL	Right-to-left paragraph direction
----------	-----------------------------------

LPDF_AUTO	The PDF reader determines the paragraph direction for each PDF page, and then sets the direction accordingly. When a paragraph direction is not specified, this option is used.
-----------	---

Flag	Description
------	-------------

LPDF_	Unstructured paragraph flow. This is the default behavior. If logical reading order is enabled, and you want to return to an unstructured paragraph flow, set this flag.
RAW	

## Control Hyphenation

There are two types of hyphens in a PDF document:

- A *soft hyphen* is added to a word by a word processor to divide the word across two lines. This is a discretionary hyphen and is used to ensure proper text flow in justified text.
- A *hard hyphen* is intentionally added to a word regardless of the word's position in the text flow. It is required by the rules of grammar or word usage. For example, compound words, such as "three-week vacation" and "self-confident" contain hard hyphens.

By default, KeyView maintains the source document's soft hyphens in the output XML to more accurately represent the source document's layout. However, if you are using Export to generate text output for an indexing engine or are not concerned with maintaining the document's layout, Micro Focus recommends that you remove soft hyphens from the XML output. To remove soft hyphens, you must enable the soft hyphen flag.

**NOTE:** If the soft hyphen flag is enabled, every hyphen at the end of a line is considered a soft hyphen and removed from the XML output. If a hard hyphen appears at the end of a line, it is also removed. This might result in an intentionally hyphenated word being extracted without a hyphen.

### To remove soft hyphens from the XML output

1. Call the `fpInit()` function. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.
2. Call the `KVXMLConfig()` function, with the following arguments (see [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152):

Argument	Parameter
nType	KVCFG_DELSOFTHYPHEN
nValue	TRUE (non-zero)
pData	NULL

For example:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_DELSOFTHYPHEN, TRUE, NULL);
```

3. Call the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function. See [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135 or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159.

## Extract Custom Metadata from PDF Files

To extract custom metadata from your PDF files, add the custom metadata names to the `pdfsr.ini` file provided, and copy the modified file to the `\bin` directory. You can then extract metadata as you normally would.

The `pdfsr.ini` is in the directory `samples\pdfini`, and has the following structure:

```
<META>
<TOTAL>total_item_number</TOTAL>,
/metadata_tag_name datatype,
</META>
```

Parameter	Description
total item number	The total number of metadata tags that are listed.
metadata_tag_name	The metadata tag name used in the PDF files.
datatype	The data type of the metadata field. Data types are defined in <code>KVSumInfoType</code> . See <a href="#">KVSumInfoType</a> , on page 218.

For example:

```
<META>
<TOTAL> 4 </TOTAL>
/part_number      INT4
/volume           INT4
/purchase_date    DATETIME
/customer         STRING
</META>
```

## Configure the Size of Exported Images

When you use the `pdf2sr` reader to export images of the pages in a PDF file, you can configure the size of the images produced by KeyView.

### NOTE:

When a page in a PDF document consists of a single embedded image (such as when the PDF is a scanned document), the page image is output at the original size of the embedded image and the following settings have no effect.

### To configure the size of images produced by `pdf2sr`

1. Open the configuration file `formats_e.ini`.
2. Find the section `[pdf2sr]`, or create the section if it does not exist.
3. Set the configuration parameters `XMLXRes` and `XMLYRes`. `XMLXRes` specifies the width of the output image and `XMLYRes` specifies the height.
  - To specify an absolute size, in pixels, use positive values. The aspect ratio is always maintained, so you can set one of the dimensions and set the other parameter to 0. For example, to output images of PDF pages where the height of each image is 400 pixels, use the following configuration:

```
[pdf2sr]
XMLXRes=0
XMLYRes=400
```

If you set both `XMLXRes` and `XMLYRes` to positive values, KeyView produces the largest image that fits within the specified dimensions (the width or height will be as requested, and the other dimension is smaller than requested if required to preserve the aspect ratio).

- To specify a relative size, set `XMLXRes` to a negative value and `XMLYRes` to 0 (a negative value for `XMLYRes` is ignored). The aspect ratio is always maintained. For example, to output images of PDF pages where the size of each image is 150% of the original size, use the following configuration.

```
[pdf2sr]
XMLXRes=-150
XMLYRes=0
```

**NOTE:**

The default values for `XMLXRes` and `XMLYRes` are shown below. These values produce an image at 113% of the original page size:

```
[pdf2sr]
XMLXRes=-113
XMLYRes=0
```

## Convert Spreadsheet Files

Export has special configuration options that allow greater control over the conversion of spreadsheet files.

### Convert Hidden Text in Microsoft Excel Files

Normally, Export does not convert hidden text from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet because it is assumed that the text should not be exposed. You can change this default behavior and convert text in hidden rows, columns, and sheets by adding the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[Options]
gethiddeninfo=1
```

### Convert Headers and Footers in Microsoft Excel 2003 Files

Normally, Export does not convert headers and footers from Microsoft Excel 2003 spreadsheets. You can change this default behavior and convert headers and footers by adding the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[Options]
ShowHeaderFooter=1
```

## Specify Date and Time Format on UNIX Systems

In Microsoft Excel you can choose to format dates and times according to the system locale. On Windows, KeyView uses the system locale settings to determine how these dates and times should be

formatted. In other operating systems, KeyView uses the U.S. short date format (*mm/dd/yyyy*). You can change this by specifying the formats you wish to use in the `formats.ini` file.

### To specify the system date and time format on UNIX systems

- In the `formats.ini` file, specify the following options:
  - `SysDateTime`. The format to use when a cell is formatted using the system format including both the date and the time.
  - `SysLongDate`. The format to use when a cell is formatted using the system long date format.
  - `SysShortDate`. The format to use when a cell is formatted using the system short date format.
  - `SysTime`. The format to use when a cell is formatted using the system time format.

#### NOTE:

These values cannot contain spaces.

For example, if you specify `SysDateTime=%d/%m/%Y`, dates and times are extracted in the following format:

*28/02/2008*

The format arguments are the same as those for the `strftime()` function.

See <http://linux.die.net/man/3/strftime> for more information.

## Convert Very Large Numbers in Spreadsheet Cells to Precision Numbers

Numbers in Microsoft Excel files can now be exported and written to the output without formatting. By default, numbers are exported in the format specified by the Excel file (for example, *General*, *Currency*, and *Date*). Spreadsheets might contain cells that have very large numbers in them. Excel displays the numbers in a scientific notation that rounds or truncates the numbers.

To export numbers without formatting, add the following options in the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[Options]
ignoredefnumformats=1
```

## Extract Microsoft Excel Formulas

Normally, the actual value of a formula is extracted from an Excel spreadsheet; the formula from which the value is derived is not included in the output. However, KeyView enables you to include the value as well as the formula in the output. For example, if Export is configured to extract the formula and the formula value, the output might look like this:

245 = SUM(B21:B26)

The calculated value from the cell is 245, and the formula from which the value is derived is SUM(B21:B26).

**NOTE:** Depending on the complexity of the formulas, enabling formula extraction might result in slightly slower performance.

To set the extraction option for formulas, add the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[Options]
getformulastring=option
```

where *option* is one of the following:

Option	Description
0	Extract the formula value only. This is the default.  If formula extraction is enabled, and you want to return to the default, set this option.
1	Extract the formula only.
2	Extract the formula and the formula value.

**NOTE:** If a function in a formula is not supported or is invalid, and option 1 or 2 is specified, only the calculated value is extracted. See [Supported Microsoft Excel Functions, below](#) for a list of supported functions.

When formula extraction is enabled, Export can extract Microsoft Excel formulas containing the functions listed in [Supported Microsoft Excel Functions, below](#):

#### Supported Microsoft Excel Functions

=ABS()	=ACOS()	=AND()	=AREAS()
=ASIN()	=ATAN2()	=ATAN2()	=AVERAGE()
=CELL()	=CHAR()	=CHOOSE()	=CLEAN()
=CODE()	=COLUMN()	=COLUMNS()	=CONCATENATE()
=COS()	=COUNT()	=COUNTA()	=DATE()
=DATEVALUE()	=DAVERAGE()	=DAY()	=DCOUNT()
=DDB()	=DMAX()	=DMIN()	=DOLLAR()
=DSTDEV()	=DSUM()	=DVAR()	=EXACT()
=EXP()	=FACT()	=FALSE()	=FIND()
=FIXED()	=FV()	=GROWTH()	=HLOOKUP()
=HOUR()	=ISBLANK()	=IF()	=INDEX()
=INDIRECT()	=INT()	=IPMT()	=IRR()
=ISERR()	=ISERROR()	=ISNA()	=ISNUMBER()
=ISREF()	=ISTEXT()	=LEFT()	=LEN()
=LINEST()	=LN()	=LOG()	=LOG10()
=LOGEST()	=LOOKUP()	=LOWER()	=MATCH()



=MAX()	=MDETERM()	=MID()	=MIN()
=MINUTE()	=MINVERSE()	=MIRR()	=MMULT()
=MOD()	=MONTH()	=N()	=NA()
=NOT()	=NOW()	=NPER()	=NPV()
=OFFSET()	=OR()	=PI()	=PMT()
=PPMT()	=PRODUCT()	=PROPER()	=PV()
=RATE()	=REPLACE()	=REPT()	=RIGHT()
=ROUND()	=ROUND()	=ROW()	=ROWS()
=SEARCH()	=SECOND()	=SIGN()	=SIN()
=SLN()	=SQRT()	=STDEV()	=SUBSTITUTE()
=SUM()	=SYD()	=T()	=TAN()
=TEXT()	=TIME()	=TIMEVALUE()	=TODAY()
=TRANSPOSE()	=TREND()	=TRIM()	=TRUE()
=TYPE()	=UPPER()	=VALUE()	=VAR()
=VLOOKUP()	=WEEKDAY()	=YEAR()	

## Set Minimum Image Size

You can set a minimum size limit for the images to export from spreadsheet files. This option can improve performance for documents that have lots of very small images.

To set the minimum image size, add the following lines to the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[ss_flags]
process_images_with_min_width=N
process_images_with_min_height=M
```

where *N* and *M* are the minimum image dimensions, in pixels. For example:

```
[ss_flags]
process_images_with_min_width=150
process_images_with_min_height=250
```

## Convert Presentation Files

Export has special configuration options that allow greater control over the conversion of presentation files.

## Convert Presentation Files to Raster Images

Export allows you to convert each slide in a presentation document to a raster image, providing a high-fidelity conversion of the document.

The output format depends on the value of `bRasterizeFiles` in `KVXMLOptions`. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).

## Convert Presentation Files to a Logical Reading Order

Some presentation files do not store the logical structure of the original document—the correct reading order, for example, and the presence and meaning of significant elements such as headers, footers, columns, tables, and so on.

In general, when you convert a presentation slide to a raster image, the output file retains the logical reading order because it uses the correct coordinates for each element in the output. However, if you do not use the `bRasterizeFiles` option in `KVXMLOptions` to produce a raster image, you might find that the export process generates output for some files that does not match the logical reading order.

When you do not want to rasterize your presentation files, you can use the `formats_e.ini` file to retain the logical reading order in your files.

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory and *OS* is the name of the operating system.

### To enable logical reading order by using the `formats_e.ini` file

- In the `formats_e.ini` file, find the `[Options]` section, and set `LogicalOrder` to **1**.

For example:

```
[Options]
LogicalOrder=1
```

## Convert XML Files

Export enables you to extract all or selected content from source XML files (see [Configure Element Extraction for XML Documents, below](#)). It detects the following XML formats:

- generic XML
- Microsoft Office 2003 XML (Word, Excel, and Visio)
- StarOffice/OpenOffice XML (text document, presentation, and spreadsheet)

See [File Format Detection, on page 311](#) for more information on format detection.

## Configure Element Extraction for XML Documents

When you convert XML files, you can specify which elements and attributes are extracted according to the file's format ID or *root element*. This is useful when you want to extract only relevant text elements, such as abstracts from reports, or a list of authors from an anthology.

A root element is an element in which all other elements are contained. In the XML sample below, `book` is the root element:

```
<book>
  <title>XML Introduction</title>
  <product id="33-657" status="draft">XML Tutorial</product>
  <chapter>Introduction to XML
    <para>What is HTML</para>
    <para>What is XML</para>
  </chapter>
  <chapter>XML Syntax
    <para>Elements must have a closing tag</para>
    <para>Elements must be properly nested</para>
  </chapter>
</book>
```

For example, you could specify that when converting files with the root element `book`, the element `title` is extracted as metadata, and only `product` elements with a `status` attribute value of `draft` are extracted.

When you extract an element, the child elements within the element are also extracted. For example, if you extract the element `chapter` from the sample above, the child element `para` is also extracted.

Export defines default element extraction settings for the following XML formats:

- generic XML
- Microsoft Office 2003 XML (Word, Excel, and Visio)
- StarOffice/OpenOffice XML (text document, presentation, and spreadsheet)

These settings are defined internally and are used when converting these file formats; however, you can modify their values.

In addition to the default extraction settings, you can also add custom settings for your own XML document types. If you do not define custom settings for your own XML document types, the settings for the generic XML are used.

## Modify Element Extraction Settings

You can modify configuration settings for XML documents through either the API or the `kvxconfig.ini` file.

**NOTE:** You can only use customized element extraction settings when converting files in process. When converting out of process, the default extraction settings are used.

### Use the C API

You can use the C API to modify the settings for the standard XML document types or add configuration settings for your own XML document types.

### To modify settings

1. Call the `fpInit()` function. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.
2. Define the `KVXConfigInfo` structure. See [KVXConfigInfo](#), on page 181.
3. Call the `KVXMLConfig()` function with the following arguments (see [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152):

Argument	Parameter
----------	-----------

<code>nType</code>	<code>KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO</code>
<code>nValue</code>	<code>0</code>
<code>pData</code>	address of the <code>KVXConfigInfo</code> structure

For example:

```
KVXConfigInfo xinfo; /* populate xinfo */
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO, 0, &xinfo);
```

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the settings for all the XML document types you want to customize are defined.
5. Call the function `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`. See [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135 or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159.

### Use an Initialization File

You can use the initialization file to modify the settings for the standard XML document types or add configuration settings for your own XML document types.

### To modify settings

1. Modify the `kvxconfig.ini` file.
2. Use the template file when processing the XML file.

The sample program (`xmllini`) demonstrates how to use a template file during the conversion process. See [xmllini](#), on page 103.

### Modify Element Extraction Settings in the `kvxconfig.ini` File

The `kvxconfig.ini` file contains default element extraction settings for supported XML formats. The file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system. For example, the following entry defines extraction settings for the Microsoft Visio 2003 XML format:

```
[config3]
eKVFormat=MS_Visio_XML_Fmt
szRoot=
szInMetaElement=DocumentProperties
szExMetaElement=PreviewPicture
szInContentElement=Text
szExContentElement=
szInAttribute=
```

The following options are available.

Configuration Option	Description
eKVFormat	<p>The format ID as detected by the KeyView detection module. This determines the file type to which these extraction settings apply. See <a href="#">File Format Detection, on page 311</a> for more information on format ID values.</p> <p>If you are adding configuration settings for a custom XML document type, this is not defined.</p>
szRoot	<p>The file's root element. When the format ID is not defined, the root element is used to determine the file type to which these settings apply.</p> <p>To further qualify the element, specify its namespace. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on the next page</a>.</p>
szInMetaElement	<p>The elements extracted from the file as metadata. All other elements are extracted as text.</p> <p>Multiple entries must be separated by commas. To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on the next page</a>.</p>
szExMetaElement	<p>The child elements in the included metadata elements that are not extracted from the file as metadata. For example, the default extraction settings for the Visio XML format extract the <code>DocumentProperties</code> element as metadata. This element includes child elements such as <code>Title</code>, <code>Subject</code>, <code>Author</code>, <code>Description</code>, and so on. However, the child element <code>PreviewPicture</code> is defined in <code>szExMetaElement</code> because it is binary data and should not be extracted.</p> <p>You cannot exclude any metadata elements from the output for StarOffice files. All metadata is extracted regardless of this setting.</p> <p>Multiple entries must be separated by commas. To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on the next page</a>.</p>
szInContentElement	<p>The elements extracted from the file as content text. Enter an asterisk (*) to extract all elements including child elements.</p> <p>Multiple entries must be separated by commas. To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on the next page</a>.</p>
szExContentElement	<p>The child elements in the included content elements that are not extracted from the file as content text.</p> <p>Multiple entries must be separated by commas. To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on the next page</a>.</p>
szInAttribute	<p>The attribute values extracted from the file. If attributes are not defined here,</p>

Configuration Option	Description
	<p>attribute values are not extracted.</p> <p>Enter the namespace (if used), element name, and attribute name in the following format:</p> <p>namespace:elementname@attributename</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>keyview:division@name</p> <p>Multiple entries must be separated by commas.</p>

## Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute

To further qualify an element, you can specify that the element must exist in a certain namespace, must contain a specific attribute, or both. To define the namespace *and* attribute of an element, enter the following:

```
ns_prefix:elemname@attribname=attribvalue
```

You must enclose attribute values that contain space in quotation marks.

For example, the following entry:

```
bg:language@id=xml
```

extracts a `language` element in the namespace `bg` that contains the attribute name `id` with the value of `"xml"`. This entry extracts the following element from an XML file:

```
<bg:language id="xml">XML is a simple, flexible text format derived from  
SGML</bg:language>
```

but does not extract:

```
<bg:language id="sgml">SGML is a system for defining markup  
languages.</bg:language>
```

or

```
<adv:language id="xml">The namespace should be a Uniform Resource Identifier  
(URI).</adv:language>
```

## Add Configuration Settings for Custom XML Document Types

You can define element extraction settings for custom XML document types by adding the settings to the `kvxconfig.ini` file. For example, for files containing the root element `keyviewxml`, you could add the following section to the end of the initialization file:

```
[config101]  
eKVFormat=  
szRoot=keyviewxml  
szInMetaElement=dc:title,dc:meta@title,dc:meta@name=title
```

```
szExMetaElement=  
  
szInContentElement=keyview:division@name=dev,keyview:division@name=export,p@style="Heading 1"  
szExContentElement=  
szInAttribute=keyview:division@name
```

The custom extraction settings must be preceded by a section heading named [config*N*], where *N* is an integer that starts at 100 and increases by 1 for each additional file type (for example, [config100], [config101], [config102], and so on). The default extraction settings for the supported XML formats are numbered config0 to config99. Currently only 0 to 6 are used.

Because a custom XML document type is not recognized by the KeyView detection module, the format ID is not defined. The file type is identified by the file's root element only.

If a custom XML document type is not defined in the kvxconfig.ini file or by the KVXMLConfig() function, the default extraction settings for a generic XML document are used.

## Show Hidden Data

Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint documents contain hidden information, some of which is shown by default when exported, and some of which is hidden by default. There are several options that allow you to determine which types of hidden data are shown.

### Hidden Data in Microsoft Documents

You can show several types of hidden data from Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint documents, each of which has a corresponding flag in the KVXMLConfig(), on page 152 function, which you can toggle to determine whether the hidden data is shown or not. Hidden data settings, below lists each data type, its default behavior, and its corresponding configuration API flag.

**Hidden data settings**

Hidden Data Type	Default Behavior	Configuration API Flag
Microsoft Word		
Comments <sup>1</sup>	Shown <sup>2</sup>	KVCFG_WP_NOCOMMENTS
Hidden text	Hidden	KVCFG_WP_SHOWHIDDENTEXT
Date field codes	Calculated date	KVCFG_WP_SHOWDATEFIELDPCODE
File name field codes	Document file name	KVCFG_WP_SHOWFILENAMEFIELDPCODE

<sup>1</sup>Word comment settings can also be toggled with a configuration parameter in the formats\_e.ini file. See [Toggle Word Comment Settings in the formats\\_e.ini File, on the next page](#).

<sup>2</sup>Shown by default in Microsoft Word 97 to 2003 documents.

### Hidden data settings, continued

Hidden Data Type	Default Behavior	Configuration API Flag
Microsoft Excel		
Hidden information	Hidden	KVCFG_SS_SHOWHIDDENINFOR
Comments	Hidden	KVCFG_SS_SHOWCOMMENTS
Formulas	Calculated value	KVCFG_SS_SHOWFORMULA
Microsoft PowerPoint		
Hidden slides	Shown	KVCFG_PG_HIDEHIDDENSLIDE
Comments	Shown <sup>1</sup>	KVCFG_PG_HIDECOMMENT
Comments slide	Hidden	KVCFG_PG_SHOWCOMMENTSSSLIDE <sup>2</sup>
Slide notes <sup>3</sup>	Hidden	KVCFG_PG_SHOWSLIDENOTES

### To toggle the display of any type of hidden data

- Use the configuration API and set the third parameter to TRUE or FALSE:

```
(*fpHTMLConfig)(pKVHTML, KVCFG_WP_NOCOMMENTS, TRUE, NULL)
```

In this example, comments will not be exported from Word documents.

**NOTE:** The third parameter affects the *default* behavior. To change the default behavior, set it to TRUE.

For more information, see [KVXMLConfig\(\)](#), on page 152.

## Toggle Word Comment Settings in the formats\_e.ini File

Microsoft Word 97 to 2003 comment settings can also be controlled through a parameter in the `formats_e.ini` file.

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory and *OS* is the name of the operating system.

### To toggle comment output in formats\_e.ini

1. Open the `formats_e.ini` file in a text editor.
2. Under `[Options]`, add the `WP_NOCOMMENTS` parameter and set it to 0 to show comments, or 1 to hide comments. For example:

<sup>1</sup>Shown by default in Microsoft PowerPoint 97 to 2000 documents.

<sup>2</sup>This setting affects PowerPoint 2003 and 2007 only.

<sup>3</sup>PowerPoint slide note settings can also be toggled with a configuration parameter in the `formats_e.ini` file. See [Toggle PowerPoint Slide Note Settings in the formats\\_e.ini File, on the next page](#).



```
[Options]  
WP_NOCOMMENTS=1
```

**NOTE:** The KVCFG\_WP\_NOCOMMENTS configuration API flag overrides the setting in `formats_e.ini`.

## Toggle PowerPoint Slide Note Settings in the `formats_e.ini` File

Microsoft PowerPoint slide note settings can also be controlled through a parameter in the `formats_e.ini` file.

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system.

### To toggle slide note output in `formats_e.ini`

1. Open the `formats_e.ini` file in a text editor.
2. Under `[Options]`, add the `ShowSlideNotes` parameter and set it to `1` to show slide notes, or `0` to hide slide notes. For example:

```
[Options]  
ShowSlideNotes=1
```

**NOTE:** The KVCFG\_PG\_SHOWSLIDENOTES configuration API flag overrides the setting in `formats_e.ini`.

## Exclude Japanese Guide Text

This option prevents output of Japanese phonetic guide text when Microsoft Excel (`.xlsx`) files are processed.

### To prevent output of Japanese phonetic guide text

- Set `NoPhoneticGuides` to `TRUE` in the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
[Options]  
NoPhoneticGuides=TRUE
```

You can also enable this option programatically when filtering by passing `KVFLT_NOPHONETICGUIDES` to `fpFilterConfig`.

## Obtain Image Info

When exporting from presentation graphics files, and when using the `pdf2sr` reader to export from PDF files, KeyView can obtain information about the number of images that it would create during export, without having to run a full export. This option uses function pointers that are part of the [KVXMLInterfaceEx](#), on page 188 structure.

### To extract image information

1. Initialize an image information session by calling the `fpGetOutputImageInfos()` function. You must pass the return value for this function to the other image functions.
2. Call the `fpGetOutputImageCount()` function to get the number of images identified.
3. (Optional) For each image, call `fpGetOutputImageInfo()` to obtain the image dimensions.
4. Free the internal resources associated with the image information session by calling `fpFreeImageInfos()`.

### Example

```
int numberOfImages = 0;
void* pImageInfoContext = (*KVXMLInt.fpGetOutputImageInfos)(pContext, &inputStream,
&options);
if (pImageInfoContext == NULL)
{
    // Error handling code would go here.
    // fpGetKvErrorCode() could be called here to investigate.
}
(*KVXMLInt.fpGetOutputImageCount)(pImageInfoContext, &numberOfImages);
for (int i = 0; i < numberOfImages; i++)
{
    KVXMLImageInfo imageInfo;
    KVStructInit(&imageInfo);
    if ((*KVXMLInt.fpGetOutputImageInfo)(pImageInfoContext, i, &imageInfo))
    {
        // imageInfo.nWidth and imageInfo.nHeight
        // contain the dimensions at this point.
    }
}
(*KVXMLInt.fpFreeImageInfos)(pContext, pImageInfoContext);
pImageInfoContext = NULL;
```

## Chapter 5: Sample Programs

This section describes the sample programs provided with XML Export.

• <a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	99
• <a href="#">tstxtract</a> .....	100
• <a href="#">cnv2xml</a> .....	101
• <a href="#">cnv2xmloop</a> .....	102
• <a href="#">metadata</a> .....	103
• <a href="#">xmlindex</a> .....	103
• <a href="#">xmlini</a> .....	103
• <a href="#">xmlcallback</a> .....	105
• <a href="#">xmllonefile</a> .....	105
• <a href="#">xmlmulti</a> .....	105
• <a href="#">Export Demo</a> .....	106

### Introduction

The sample programs demonstrate how to use the C and Visual Basic implementations of XML Export.

The sample code is intended to provide a starting point for your own applications or to be used for reference purposes.

The source code and makefile for each program are in the directory:

`install\xmlexport\programs\program_name`

where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory, and *program\_name* is the name of the sample program.

### C Sample Programs

The C sample programs demonstrate how to use the C implementation of XML Export. The following sample programs are provided:

- [tstxtract](#), on the next page
- [cnv2xml](#), on page 101
- [cnv2xmloop](#), on page 102
- [metadata](#), on page 103
- [xmlindex](#), on page 103
- [xmlini](#), on page 103
- [xmlcallback](#), on page 105

- [xmlonefile](#), on page 105
- [xmlmulti](#), on page 105

You can use the `tstxtract`, `cnv2xml`, `cnv2xmlloop`, and `xmlini` sample programs on Windows and UNIX. All other sample programs are for Windows only.

**NOTE:** The sample programs do not parse white space in file names. If your file names contain spaces, use quotation marks around the entire path name. Inserting quotation marks around the file name only does not work.

To compile the sample programs, use the makefiles provided in the sample programs' directory. Ensure the XML Export `include` directory is specified in the include path of the project. After the executables are compiled and built, you must place them in the same directory as the XML Export libraries.

## Compile the Visual Basic Sample Program

To compile Export Demo, use the Visual Studio project file (`demo_vb.vbp`) in the directory `install\xmlexport\programs\ExportDemo`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory.

## tstxtract

The `tstxtract` sample program demonstrates the File Extraction API. It opens a file, extracts subfiles from the file, and repeats the extraction process until all subfiles are extracted. It also demonstrates how to extract the default set of metadata and pass integer or string names to extract specific metadata. After the files are extracted, you can convert the files by using one of the conversion sample programs.

The source code for the `tstxtract` sample program is the same for the Filter and Export SDKs. A flag in the makefile specifies whether the program is compiled for Filter, HTML Export, or XML Export.

To run `tstxtract`, type the following at the command line:

```
tstxtract [options] input_file output_directory bin_directory
```

where `options` is one or more of the following.

Option	Description
-c charset	Specify the target character set, for example <code>KVCS_SJIS</code> . See <a href="#">Coded Character Sets</a> , on page 265 for a full list of supported character sets.
-cf keyfile1, keyfile2,...	Specify one or more credential files (private keys) to use to decrypt encrypted .EML, .MBX, .PST, or .MSG files.
-l logfile	Specify the path and file name of the log file in which metadata is written.
-lm	Retrieve metadata and write the data to the log file.
-lms metaname1,	Retrieve metadata with string metanames and write the data to the log file for .MSG, .EML, .MBX, and .NSF files.

Option	Description
metaname2 , ...	
-lmi metaint1, metaint2, ...	Retrieve metadata with integer (hexadecimal) metanames and write the data to the log file for .PST files.
-lma	Retrieve all metadata from an .NSF file and write the data to the log file.
-r	<p>Recursively extract second-level subfiles to the specified output directory. For example, if a .ZIP file contains a Microsoft Word file and the Word file contains an embedded Microsoft Excel file, set the <code>-r</code> option to extract both the Word and Excel files.</p> <p>If this option is not set, only first-level subfiles are extracted. For the example above, only the Word file would be extracted.</p>
-msg	Extract mail messages in a .PST file as an .MSG file, including all of its attachments. If this flag is not set, the mail message is extracted as text. This option applies to PST files on Windows only.
-f	Extract the formatted version of the message body (HTML or RTF) from mail files when possible. If neither an HTML nor RTF version of the message body exists in the mail file, then it is extracted as plain text. If this flag is not set, the message body is extracted as plain text when possible.
-t	Preserve the timestamp of embedded files when possible.
-h	Extract hidden text.

`input_file` is the full path and file name of the source document.

`output_directory` is the directory to which the files will be extracted.

`bin_directory` is the path to the Export bin directory. This is required if you do not run the program from the `install\Export SDK\bin` directory.

## cnv2xml

The `cnv2xml` sample program creates a single, formatted XML output file. It is called by the Export Demo sample program, but can also be used on its own. This program runs on both Windows and UNIX platforms.

To run `cnv2xml`, type the following at the command line:

```
cnv2xml [options] inputfile outputfile
```

where:

`options` is one or more of the options listed in [, on the next page](#).

`inputfile` is the full path and file name of the source document.

`outputfile` is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

The following options are available.

Option	Description
-c KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES	This option specifies that XML output includes verbose markup, but no images. If this option is not set, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory. <a href="#">KVXMLConfig()</a> , on page 152.
-c KVCFG_ENABLEPOSITIONINFO	This option specifies that a position element is included in the markup for PDF documents. The position element defines the absolute position of the text relative to the bottom left corner of the page, and includes additional information such as font and color. <a href="#">KVXMLConfig()</a> , on page 152.
-c KVCFG_DELSOFTHYPHEN	This option specifies that soft hyphens in PDF files are deleted from the converted output. See <a href="#">Control Hyphenation</a> , on page 84.
-pdfltr	This option specifies that PDF files are output in a logical reading order, and the paragraph direction is left to right. See <a href="#">Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order</a> , on page 81.
-pdfrtl	This option specifies that PDF files are output in a logical reading order, and the paragraph direction is right to left. See <a href="#">Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order</a> , on page 81.
-pdfauto	This option specifies that PDF files are output in a logical reading order. The PDF reader determines the paragraph direction (left-to-right or right-to-left) for each PDF page, and then sets the direction accordingly. See <a href="#">Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order</a> , on page 81.
-pdfraw	This option specifies that PDF files are output in an unstructured paragraph flow. This is the default. Set this flag if logical reading order is enabled, and you want to return to an unstructured paragraph flow. See <a href="#">Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order</a> , on page 81.

## cnv2xmloop

The `cnv2xmloop` sample program creates a single, formatted XML output file, but unlike `cnv2xm1`, it converts the file out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process](#), on page 26 for more information on out of process conversions. This program runs on both Windows and UNIX platforms.

To run `cnv2xmloop`, type the following at the command line:

```
cnv2xmloop [options] inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*options* is one or more of the options listed in [, on the next page](#).

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the XML output file.

The following options are available.

Option	Description
-c KVCFG_ SUPPRESSIMAGES	This option specifies that XML output includes verbose markup, but no images. If you do not set this option, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory. See <a href="#">KVXMLConfig()</a> , on page 152.
-c KVCFG_ ENABLEPOSITIONINFO	This option specifies that a position element is included in the markup for PDF documents. The position element defines the absolute position of the text relative to the bottom left corner of the page, and includes additional information such as font and color. See <a href="#">KVXMLConfig()</a> , on page 152.

## metadata

The `metadata` sample program converts a source document into a single XML file that contains only the document metadata (Author, Subject, Title, and so on). This program runs on both Windows and UNIX platforms.

To run `metadata`, type the following at the command line:

```
metadata inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

## xmlindex

The `xmlindex` sample program produces stripped-down XML output suitable for use with indexing engines. It converts a source document into a single, largely unformatted XML file. This program runs on both Windows and UNIX platforms.

To run `index`, type the following at the command line:

```
xmlindex inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

## xmlini

The `xmlini` sample program is used in conjunction with template files to produce well-formed XML documents. For more information, see [Set Conversion Options by Using the Template Files](#), on page 34. Sample template files are in the `programs\ini` directory. This program runs on both Windows and UNIX platforms.

To run `xmlini`, type the following at the command line:

```
xmllni [options] inifile inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*options* is one or more of the options listed in [below](#).

*inifile* is the full path and file name of a template file.

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

The following options are available.

Option	Description
-s stylesheetfile	Reads style sheet information from an existing style sheet file, or writes the information to an external CSS file. See <a href="#">Use Style Sheets with xmllni</a> , <a href="#">below</a> .
-x xmlconfig_ filename	Converts an XML file by using customized element extraction settings defined in the kvxconfig.ini file. If you do not enter the full path to the template file, the program looks for the file in the current working directory ( <i>install\OS\bin</i> , where <i>install</i> is the path name of the Export installation directory and <i>OS</i> is the name of the operating system). See <a href="#">Convert XML Files</a> , <a href="#">on page 90</a> .
-rm	If you set this flag, text and graphics that were deleted from a document with a revision tracking feature enabled are converted, and revision tracking information is included in the XML output. See <a href="#">Convert Revision Tracking Information</a> , <a href="#">on page 79</a> .
-oop	Runs the conversion out of process.
-f1	Prints a list of converted files in the console.

If the XML file is output to a directory other than the directory `programs\tempout`, you must update the XML markup so that, the browser can find images used by the template (such as backgrounds or corporate logos) and the style sheet. The markup contains relative references to the image files (`..\images`).

## Use Style Sheets with xmllni

The `xmllni` sample program provides an option that allows XML Export to read Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) or Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) style sheet information from an existing style sheet file, or to write CSS information to an external CSS file. If the CSS does not exist, it is created. The style sheet name is referenced in the output XML, for example:

```
<?xml-stylesheet href="c:\mystyle.css" type="text/css"?>
```

This type of conversion makes the XML output document significantly smaller and enables you to use the same style sheet for many conversions.



### To apply an existing style sheet to a conversion by using the `xmlini` sample program

In the template file, set `eStyleSheetType` to either `XML_CSS` or `XML_XSL`. This specifies that the formatting data is stored in either a CSS or XSL style sheet.

At the command prompt, type:

```
xmlini -s stylesheetname inifile inputfile outputfile
```

where `stylesheetname` is the path and file name of the CSS or XSL file.

## xmlcallback

The `xmlcallback` sample program demonstrates how you can control the conversion to generate specialized output while it is in progress. The program employs developer-defined callbacks and memory management functions during conversion. This program runs on Windows platforms only.

To run `xmlcallback`, type the following at the command line:

```
xmlcallback inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

## xmlonefile

The `xmlonefile` sample program converts a source document into a single, formatted XML file. This program runs on Windows platforms only.

To run `xmlonefile`, type the following at the command line:

```
xmlonefile inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

## xmlmulti

The `xmlmulti` sample program creates multiple XML files from a source document. The main file contains the table of contents. Each H1 heading is contained within its own file. The main file contains hyperlinks to each H1 block; each H1 file contains navigation to the table of contents, as well as to the previous and next blocks. This program runs on Windows platforms only.

To run `multi`, type the following at the command line:

```
xmlmulti inputfile outputfile
```

where:

*inputfile* is the full path and file name of the source document.

*outputfile* is the full path and file name of the first XML output file.

## Export Demo

Export Demo is a Visual Basic program that provides an easy-to-use graphical user interface to the Export technology. It allows you to select files, convert them to XML, and view the result in a browser object. The output options that control the look of the output files are predefined in Export Demo and cannot be changed in the user interface.

Export Demo accesses the Export functionality by returning to the operating system and running a C program named *cnv2xml*. To adapt the sample program to your needs, modify the GUI by using Visual Basic, and modify the *cnv2xml* program by using C. See [cnv2xml, on page 101](#).

To launch Export Demo, select **Export Demo** from **Start | Programs | Autonomy | Export SDK | XML Export**.

The source code for the program is in the directory *install\xmlexport\programs\ExportDemo*, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory. Export Demo is for Windows only.

See [Use the Export Demo Program, on page 36](#) for more information.

# Part III: C API Reference

This section provides detailed reference information for the C-language implementation of the File Extraction and Export APIs.

- [File Extraction API Functions](#)
- [File Extraction API Structures](#)
- [XML Export API Functions](#)
- [XML Export API Callback Functions](#)
- [XML Export API Structures](#)
- [Enumerated Types](#)

## Chapter 6: File Extraction API Functions

This section describes the functions in the File Extraction API. The File Extraction functions open a container file, and extract the container's subfiles so that the subfiles are exposed and available for conversion. Subfiles can be files within a Zip archive, messages in a mail store, attachments in a mail message, or OLE objects embedded in a compound document.

Each function appears as a function prototype followed by a description of its arguments, its return value, and a discussion of its use.

• <a href="#">KVGetExtractInterface()</a> .....	108
• <a href="#">fpCloseFile()</a> .....	109
• <a href="#">fpExtractSubFile()</a> .....	109
• <a href="#">fpFreeStruct()</a> .....	111
• <a href="#">fpGetMainFileInfo()</a> .....	112
• <a href="#">fpGetSubFileInfo()</a> .....	113
• <a href="#">fpGetSubFileMetaData()</a> .....	114
• <a href="#">fpOpenFile()</a> .....	116

### KVGetExtractInterface()

This function is the entry point to obtain the file extraction functions. It supplies pointers to the file extraction functions, and in the case of out-of-process mode starts the `kvoop.exe` server and initializes out-of-process extraction services. When `KVGetExtractInterface()` is called, it assigns the function pointers in the structure `KVExtractInterface` to the functions described in this section.

### Syntax

```
int pascal KVGetExtractInterface (  
    void *pContext,  
    KVExtractInterface pIextract);
```

### Arguments

**pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.

**pIextract** A pointer to the [KVExtractInterface](#) structure, which contains function pointers that `KVGetExtractInterface()` assigns to all other file extraction functions.

Before you initialize the `KVExtractInterface` structure, use the macro `KVStructInit` to initialize the `KVStructHead` structure.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the call is not successful, the return value is an error code.

## Example

```
fpKVGetExtractInterface =  
(int (pascal *) ( void *, KVExtractInterface))myGetProcAddress(hKVExport, (char*)  
"KVGetExtractInterface");  
/*Initialize file extraction interface structure using KVStructInit*/  
KVStructInit(&extractInterface);  
/* Retrieve file extraction interface */  
error = (*fpKVGetExtractInterface)(pExport,&extractInterface))
```

## fpCloseFile()

This function frees the memory allocated by [fpOpenFile\(\)](#) and closes the file.

## Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpCloseFile) (void *pFile);
```

## Arguments

`pFile` The identifier of the file. This is a file handle returned from [fpOpenFile\(\)](#).

## Returns

- If the file is closed, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the file is not closed, the return value is an error code.

## Example

```
extractInterface->fpCloseFile(pFile);  
pFile = NULL;
```

## fpExtractSubFile()

This function extracts a subfile from a container file to a user-defined path or output stream. This call returns file format information when file is extracted to a path.

## Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpExtractSubFile) (
    void                *pFile,
    KVExtractSubFileArg  extractArg,
    KVSubFileExtractInfo *extractInfo);
```

## Arguments

<code>pFile</code>	The identifier of the file. This is a file handle returned from <a href="#">fpOpenFile()</a> .
<code>extractArg</code>	<p>A pointer to the structure <a href="#">KVExtractSubFileArg</a>, which defines the subfile to be extracted.</p> <p>Before you initialize the <code>KVExtractSubFileArg</code> structure, use the macro <code>KVStructInit</code> to initialize the <code>KVStructHead</code> structure.</p>
<code>extractInfo</code>	A pointer to the structure <code>KVSubFileExtractInfo</code> , which defines information about the extracted subfile.

## Returns

- If the subfile is extracted from the container file, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the subfile is not extracted from the container file, the return value is an error code.

## Discussion

- After the file is extracted, call [fpFreeStruct\(\)](#) to free the memory allocated by this function.
- If the subfile is embedded in the main file as a link and is stored externally, `extractInfo->infoFlag` is set to `KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_External`.

For example, the subfile might be an object that was embedded in a Word document by using "Link to File," or an attachment that is referenced in an MBX message. This type of subfile cannot be extracted. You must write code to access the subfile based on the path in the member `extractInfo->filePath` or `extractInfo->fileName`. See [KVSubFileExtractInfo](#), on page 128.

## Example

```
KVSubFileExtractInfo  extractInfo = NULL;

KVStructInit(&extractArg);

extractArg.index = index;
extractArg.extractionFlag = KVExtractionFlag_CreateDir | KVExtractionFlag_Overwrite;
extractArg.filePath = subFileInfo->subFileName;
```

```
/*Extract this subfile*/  
error=extractInterface->fpExtractSubFile(pFile,&extractArg,&extractInfo);  
if ( error )  
{  
    extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,extractInfo);  
    subFileInfo = NULL;  
}
```

## fpFreeStruct()

This function frees the memory allocated by `fpGetMainFileInfo()`, `fpGetSubFileInfo()`, `fpGetSubFileMetadata()`, and `fpExtractSubFile()`.

### Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpFreeStruct) (  
    void      *pFile,  
    void      *obj);
```

### Arguments

**pFile** The identifier of the file. This is a file handle returned from [fpOpenFile\(\)](#).

**obj** A pointer to the result object returned by `fpGetMainFileInfo()`, `fpGetSubFileInfo()`, `fpGetSubFileMetaData`, or `fpExtractSubFile()`.

### Returns

- If the allocated memory is freed, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- Otherwise, the return value is an error code.

### Example

The example below frees the memory allocated by `fpGetSubFileInfo()`:

```
if ( subFileInfo )  
{  
    extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,subFileInfo);  
    subFileInfo = NULL;  
}
```

## fpGetMainFileInfo()

This function determines whether a file is a container file—that is, whether it contains subfiles—and should be extracted further.

### Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpGetMainFileInfo) (  
    void                *pFile,  
    KVMainFileInfo      *fileInfo);
```

### Arguments

- pFile**      The identifier of the file. This is a file handle returned from [fpOpenFile\(\)](#).
- fileInfo**   A pointer to the structure [KVMainFileInfo](#). This structure contains information about the file.

### Returns

- If the file information is retrieved, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the file information is not retrieved, the return value is an error code.

### Discussion

After the file information is retrieved, call [fpFreeStruct\(\)](#) to free the memory allocated by this function.

If the file is a container (`fileInfo->numSubFiles` is non-zero), call [fpGetSubFileInfo\(\)](#) and [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#) for each subfile.

If the file is not a container (`fileInfo->numSubFiles` is 0) and contains text (`fileInfo->infoFlag` is set to `KVMainFileInfoFlag_HasContent`), pass the file directly to the conversion functions.

### Example

```
KVMainFileInfo  fileInfo    = NULL;  
if( (error=extractInterface->fpGetMainFileInfo(pFile,&fileInfo)))  
{  
    /* Free result object allocated in fileInfo */  
    extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,fileInfo);  
    fileInfo = NULL;  
}
```



## fpGetSubFileInfo()

This function gets information about a subfile in a container file.

### Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpGetSubFileInfo) (
    void                *pFile,
    int                 index,
    KVSubFileInfo        *subFileInfo);
```

### Arguments

**pFile**                The identifier of the main file. This is a file handle returned from [fpOpenFile\(\)](#).

**index**                The index number of the subfile for which to retrieve information.

**subFileInfo**        A pointer to the [KVSubFileInfo](#) structure, which defines information about the subfile.

### Returns

- If the file information is retrieved, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the file information is not retrieved, the return value is an error code.

### Discussion

- After the subfile information is retrieved, call [fpFreeStruct\(\)](#) to free the memory allocated by this function.
- If the root node is *not* enabled, the first subfile is index 0. If the root node is enabled, the first subfile is index 1. The root node is required to recreate a file's hierarchy. See [Create a Root Node, on page 47](#).
- The members `subFileInfo->parentIndex` and `subFileInfo->childArray` enable you to recreate a file's hierarchy. Because `childArray` retrieves only the first-level children in the subfile, you must call `fpGetSubFileInfo()` repeatedly until information for the leaf-node children is extracted. See [Recreate a File's Hierarchy, on page 47](#).
- If the subfile is embedded in the main file as a link and is stored externally, `subFileInfo->infoFlag` is set to `KVSubFileInfoFlag_External`. For example, the subfile might be an object that was embedded in a Word document by using "Link to File," or an attachment that is referenced in an MBX message. This type of subfile cannot be extracted. You must write code to access the subfile based on the path in the member `subFileInfo->subFileName`. See [KVSubFileInfo, on page 129](#).
- The `KVSubFileInfoFlag_External` flag is not set for an OLE object that is embedded as a link in a Microsoft PowerPoint file. KeyView can detect linked objects in a Microsoft PowerPoint file only when the object is extracted. See [fpExtractSubFile\(\), on page 109](#).

## Example

```
KVSubFileInfo    subFileInfo = NULL;
for ( index = 0; index < fileInfo->numSubFiles; index++)
{
    error=extractInterface->fpGetSubFileInfo(pFile,index,&subFileInfo);
    if ( error )
    {
        extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,subFileInfo);
        subFileInfo = NULL;
    }
}
```

## fpGetSubFileMetaData()

This function extracts metadata from mail stores, mail messages, and non-mail items in an NSF file.  
See [Extract Mail Metadata, on page 48](#).

## Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpGetSubFileMetaData) (
                                void                *pFile,
                                KVGetSubFileMetaArg  metaArg,
                                KVSubFileMetaData    *metaData);
```

## Arguments

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| pFile    | The identifier of the file. This is a file handle returned from <a href="#">fpOpenFile()</a> .   |
| metaArg  | A pointer to the <a href="#">KVGetSubFileMetaArg</a> structure, which defines metadata tags whose values are retrieved.<br><br>Before you initialize the KVGetSubFileMetaArg structure, use the KVStructInit macro to initialize the KVStructHead structure. |
| metaData | A pointer to the <a href="#">KVSubFileMetaData</a> structure, which contains the retrieved metadata values.  |

## Returns

- If the metadata is retrieved, the return value is KVERR\_Success.
- If the metadata is not retrieved, the return value is an error code.

## Discussion

- When you pass in 0 for metaArg->metaNameCount, and NULL for metaArg->metaNameArray, a set of default metadata is retrieved. See [Extract Mail Metadata, on page 48](#).
- After the metadata is retrieved, call [fpFreeStruct\(\)](#) to free the memory allocated by this function.
- If a field is repeated in an EML or MBX mail header, the values in each instance of the field are concatenated and returned as one field. The values are separated by five pound signs (#####) as a delimiter.

## Example

```
KVSubFileMetaData  metaData = NULL;

KVStructInit(&metaArg);

/* retrieve all the default metadata elements */
metaArg.metaNameCount = 0;
metaArg.metaNameArray = NULL;
metaArg.index = Index;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData(pFile,&metaArg,&metaData);
...

extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile,metaData);
metaData = NULL;

/* retrieve specific metadata fields */
KVMetaName  pName[2];
KVMetaNameRec names[2];

names[0].type = KVMetaNameType_Integer;
names[0].name.iname = KVPR_SUBJECT;

names[1].type = KVMetaNameType_Integer;
names[1].name.iname = KVPR_DISPLAY_TO;

pName[0] = &names[0];
pName[1] = &names[1];

metaArg.metaNameCount = 2;
metaArg.metaNameArray = pName;
metaArg.index = Index;

error = extractInterface->fpGetSubFileMetaData (pFile,&metaArg,&metaData);
...
```

```
extractInterface->fpFreeStruct(pFile, metaData);  
metaData = NULL;
```

## fpOpenFile()

This function opens a file to make the file accessible for subfile extraction or conversion.

### Syntax

```
int (pascal *fpOpenFile) (  
    void                *pContext,  
    KVOpenFileArg       openArg,  
    void                **pFile);
```

### Arguments

- pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.
- openArg** A pointer to the [KVOpenFileArg](#) structure. This structure defines the input parameters necessary to open a file for extraction, such as credentials, and the default extraction directory.
- Before you initialize the `KVOpenFileArg` structure, use the macro `KVStructInit` to initialize the `KVStructHead` structure.
- pFile** A handle for the opened file. This handle is used in subsequent file extraction calls to identify the source file.

### Returns

- If the file is opened, the return value is `KVERR_Success`.
- If the file is not opened, the return value is an error code and `pFile` is `NULL`.

### Discussion

Call [fpCloseFile\(\)](#) to free the memory allocated by this function.

### Example

```
KVOpenFileArgRec    openArg;  
  
/*Initialize the structure using KVStructInit*/  
KVStructInit(&openArg);  
openArg.extractDir = destDir;  
openArg.filePath   = srcFile;
```

```
/*Open the main file */  
if ( (error = extractInterface->fpOpenFile(pExport,&openArg,&pFile)))  
{  
    extractInterface->fpCloseFile(pFile);  
    pFile = NULL;  
}
```

## Chapter 7: File Extraction API Structures

This section provides information on the structures used by the File Extraction API. These structures define the input and output parameters required to extract subfiles from a container file, and are defined in `kvextract.h`.

• <a href="#">KVCredential</a> .....	118
• <a href="#">KVCredentialComponent</a> .....	119
• <a href="#">KVExtractInterface</a> .....	119
• <a href="#">KVExtractSubFileArg</a> .....	120
• <a href="#">KVGetSubFileMetaArg</a> .....	122
• <a href="#">KVMainFileInfo</a> .....	123
• <a href="#">KVMetadataElem</a> .....	124
• <a href="#">KVMetaName</a> .....	125
• <a href="#">KVOpenFileArg</a> .....	126
• <a href="#">KVOutputStream</a> .....	127
• <a href="#">KVSubFileExtractInfo</a> .....	128
• <a href="#">KVSubFileInfo</a> .....	129
• <a href="#">KVSubFileMetaData</a> .....	131

### KVCredential

This structure contains a count of the number of credential elements, and a pointer to the first element of the array of individual elements. The structure is initialized by calling [fpOpenFile\(\)](#), and is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVCredential
{
    int                itemCount;
    KVCredentialComponent *items;
}
KVCredentialRec, *KVCredential;
```

### Member Descriptions

<code>itemCount</code>	The number of credentials defined for this file.
<code>items</code>	A pointer to the <a href="#">KVCredentialComponent</a> structure. This structure contains the individual credential elements used to open a protected file.

## KVCredentialComponent

This structure contains the value of a credential item. The structure is defined in `kvxtract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVCredentialComponent
{
    KVCredKeyType    keytype;
    union
    {
        void          *pkey;
        char          *skey;
        unsigned int   ikey;
    }
    keyobj;
}
KVCredentialComponentRec, *KVCredentialComponent;
```

## Member Descriptions

- keytype**    The type of credential (such as a user name or password). The types are defined by the [KVCredKeyType](#) enumerated type.
- pkey**        A pointer to a structure defining credentials. Reserved for future use.
- skey**        A pointer to a string credential key.
- ikey**        An integer credential key.

## KVExtractInterface

The members of this structure are pointers to the file extraction functions described in [File Extraction API Functions, on page 108](#). When you call the [KVGetExtractInterface\(\)](#) function, this structure assigns pointers to the functions. The structure is defined in `kvxtract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVExtractInterface
{
    KVStructHeader;
    int (pascal *fpOpenFile) (void *pContext, KVOpenFileArg openArg, void
**pFileHandle);
    int (pascal *fpCloseFile) (void *pFileHandle);
    int (pascal *fpGetMainFileInfo) (void *pFile, KVMainFileInfo *MainFileInfo);
    int (pascal *fpGetSubFileInfo) (void *pFile, int index, KVSubFileInfo
*subFileInfo);
    int (pascal *fpGetSubFileMetaData) (void *pFile, KVGetSubFileMetaArg metaArg,
KVSubFileMetaData *metaData);
    int (pascal *fpExtractSubFile) (void *pFile, KVExtractSubFileArg extractArg,
KVSubFileExtractInfo *extractInfo);
```

```
int (pascal *fpFreeStruct) (void *pFile, void *obj);  
}  
KVExtractInterfaceRec, *KVExtractInterface;
```

## Member Descriptions

The member functions are described in [File Extraction API Functions, on page 108](#).

## Discussion

Before you initialize a File Extraction structure, use the `KVStructInit` macro to initialize the `KVStructHead` structure. This process sets the revision number of the File Extraction API and supports binary compatibility with future releases.

## KVExtractSubFileArg

This structure defines the input parameters required to extract a subfile. See [fpExtractSubFile\(\), on page 109](#). The structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVExtractSubFileArg  
{  
    KVStructHeader;  
    int            index;  
    KVCharSet      srcCharset;  
    KVCharSet      trgCharset;  
    int            isMSBLSB;  
    DWORD          extractionFlag;  
    char           *filePath;  
    char           *extractDir;  
    KVOutputStream *stream;  
}  
KVExtractContainerSubFileArgRec, *KVExtractContainerSubFileArg;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>KVStructHeader</code>	The KeyView version of the structure. See <a href="#">KVStructHead, on page 178</a> .
<code>index</code>	The index number of the subfile to be extracted.
<code>srcCharset</code>	Specifies the source character set of the subfile when the file format's reader cannot determine the character set. The character sets are enumerated in <code>KVCharSet</code> of <code>kvtypes.h</code> . See <a href="#">Discussion, on page 122</a> .
<code>trgCharset</code>	If the file type is <code>KVFileType_Main</code> , this is the target character set of the extracted file. Otherwise, this is ignored. The character sets are enumerated in <code>KVCharSet</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code> . See <a href="#">Discussion, on page 122</a> .



isMSBLSB	This flag indicates whether the byte order for Unicode text is Big Endian (MSBLSB) or Little Endian (LSBMSB).
extractionFlag	<p>A bitwise flag that defines additional parameters for file extraction. The following flags are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>KVExtractionFlag_CreateDir</b> This flag indicates whether the directory structure of a subfile should be created. If you set this flag, the path defined in <code>filePath</code> is created if it does not already exist. If you do not set this flag, the path is not created, and the function returns <code>FALSE</code>.</li><li>• <b>KVExtractionFlag_Overwrite</b> If you set this flag, and the file being extracted has the same name as a file in the target path, the file in the target path is overwritten without warning. If you do not set this flag, and a subfile has the same name as a file in the target path, the error <code>KVError_OutputFileExists</code> is generated.</li><li>• <b>KVExtractionFlag_ExcludeMailHeader</b> If you set this flag, header information (To, From, Sent, and so on) in a mail file is not included in the extracted data. If you do not set this flag, the extracted data contains header information and the message's body text. See <a href="#">Exclude Metadata from the Extracted Text File, on page 55</a>.</li><li>• <b>KVExtractionFlag_GetFormattedBody</b> If you set this flag, the formatted version of the message body (HTML or RTF) is extracted from mail files when possible. If neither an HTML nor RTF version of the message body exists in the mail file, it is extracted as plain text. If you do not set this flag, the message body is extracted as plain text when possible.</li></ul> <div><b>NOTE:</b> When an HTML or RTF message body is extracted, the message's mail headers (such as "From," "To," and "Subject,") are extracted, saved in the same format, and added to the beginning of the subfile. This applies to PST (MAPI-based reader), MSG, and NSF files only.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>KVExtractionFlag_SaveAsMSG</b> If you set this flag, the mail message is extracted as an MSG file, including all of its attachments. If you do not set this flag, the mail message is extracted as text. This applies to PST files on Windows only.</li></ul> <div><b>NOTE:</b> In file mode, when the application sets this flag in <code>fpExtractSubFile()</code>, it must also check the <code>KVSubFileExtractInfo</code> structure's <code>filePath</code> parameter to verify the file name used for extraction.</div>
filePath	A pointer to the suggested path or file name to which the subfile is extracted. This can be a file name, partial path, or full path. You can use this in conjunction with <code>extractDir</code> to create the full output path. See <a href="#">Discussion, on the next page</a> .
extractDir	A pointer to the directory to which subfiles are extracted. This directory must exist. If you set this flag, the path specified in <code>KVOpenFileArg-&gt;extractDir</code> is ignored. You can use this in conjunction with <code>filePath</code> to create the full output path.

`stream` A pointer to an output stream defined by [KVOutputStream](#). See [Discussion](#), [below](#).

## Discussion

- If the document character set is detected and is also specified in `srcCharset`, the detected character set is overridden by the specified character set. If the source character set is *not* detected and is *not* specified, character set conversion does not occur. The [Supported Formats](#), on page 225 section lists the formats for which the source character set can be determined.
- The `KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_CharsetConverted` flag in the [KVSubFileExtractInfo](#) structure indicates whether the character set of the subfile was converted during extraction.
- The following applies when the output is to a file:
  - If `filePath` is a valid full path, `filePath` is the output path, and the path in `extractDir` is ignored.
  - If `filePath` is a file name or partial path, the target directory specified in either `KVExtractSubFileArg->extractDir` or `KVOpenFileArg->extractDir` is used to create the full path. See [KVOpenFileArg](#), on page 126.
  - If `filePath` is a full path or partial path, and `createDir` is `TRUE`, the directory is created if it does not already exist.
  - If `filePath` is not specified, a default name and the target directory specified in either `KVExtractSubFileArg->extractDir` or `KVOpenFileArg->extractDir` are used to create a full path.
  - If both `filePath` and `extractDir` are not specified or are invalid, an error is returned.
  - If `filePath` is valid, but `extractDir` is not valid, an error is returned.
- The following applies when the output is to a stream:
  - Set `filePath` and `extractDir` to `NULL`.
  - The file format (`docInfo`) and extraction file path (`filePath`) are not returned in [KVSubFileExtractInfo](#).
  - The `KVExtractionFlag_CreateDir` and `KVExtractionFlag_Overwrite` flags are ignored.

## KVGetSubFileMetaArg

This structure defines the metadata tags whose values are retrieved by [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVGetSubFileMetaArg
{
    KVStructHeader;
    int             index;
    int             metaNameCount;
    KVMetaName      *metaNameArray;
    KVCharSet       srcCharset;
    KVCharSet       trgCharset;
    int             isMSBLSB;
```

```
}  
KVGetSubFileMetaArgRec, *KVGetSubFileMetaArg;
```

## Member Descriptions

KVStructHeader	The KeyView version of the structure. See <a href="#">KVStructHead</a> , on page 178.
index	The index number of the subfile for which metadata is extracted.
metaNameCount	The number of metadata fields to be extracted.
metaNameArray	A pointer to the <a href="#">KVMetaName</a> structure that contains an array of metadata tags whose values are retrieved.
srcCharset	Specifies the source character set of the metadata when the format's reader cannot determine the character set. The character sets are enumerated in KVCharSet of kvtypes.h. See <a href="#">Discussion</a> , below.
trgCharset	The target character set of the extracted metadata.  The character sets are enumerated in KVCharSet in kvtypes.h.
isMSBLSB	This flag indicates whether the byte order for Unicode text is Big Endian (MSBLSB) or Little Endian (LSBMSB).

## Discussion

- If the character set is detected and is also specified in `srcCharset`, the detected character set is overridden by the specified character set. If the source character set is *not* detected and is *not* specified, character set conversion does not occur. The section [Supported Formats](#), on page 225 lists the formats for which the source character set can be determined.
- To retrieve a predefined list of metadata, pass 0 for `metaNameCount` and NULL for `metaNameArray`. The metadata in [Extract Mail Metadata](#), on page 48 is extracted.

## KVMainFileInfo

This structure contains information about a main file that is open for extraction. It is initialized by calling [fpGetMainFileInfo\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVMainFileInfo  
{  
    KVStructHeader;  
    int          numSubFiles;  
    ADDOCINFO    docInfo;  
    KVCharSet    charset;  
    int          isMSBLSB;  
    unsigned long infoFlag;  
}  
KVMainFileInfoRec, *KVMainFileInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>KVStructHeader</code>	The KeyView version of the structure. See <a href="#">KVStructHead</a> , on page 178.
<code>numSubFiles</code>	The number of subfiles in the main file.
<code>docInfo</code>	The file's major format (such as Microsoft Word or Corel Presentation), as defined by the structure <code>ADDOCINFO</code> . See <a href="#">ADDOCINFO</a> , on page 174.
<code>charset</code>	The character set of the main file.
<code>isMSBLSB</code>	This flag indicates whether the byte order for Unicode text is Big Endian (MSBLSB) or Little Endian (LSBMSB).
<code>infoFlag</code>	<p>A bitwise flag that provides additional information about the main file. The following flag is available:</p> <p><code>KVMainFileInfoFlag_HasContent</code>—The main file contains text that can be converted. Below are some examples of how this flag is used:</p> <p>For an MSG file without attachments, <code>numSubFiles</code> is 1 (message body text), and this flag is <code>FALSE</code> because the MSG file itself does not contain text.</p> <p>For a Zip file with three files, <code>numSubFiles</code> is 3, and this flag is <code>FALSE</code> because a Zip file does not contain text.</p> <p>For a Microsoft Word file with an embedded OLE object, <code>numSubFiles</code> is 1 (OLE object), and this flag is <code>TRUE</code> (Word file contains text to be converted).</p>

## Discussion

- If `numSubFiles` is non-zero, get information on the subfile by calling [fpGetSubFileInfo\(\)](#), and then extract the subfiles by using [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#).
- If `numSubFiles` is 0, the file does not contain subfiles and does not need to be extracted further. If the `KVMainInfoFlag_HasContent` flag is set, the file contains body text and can be passed directly to the conversion functions. See [XML Export API Functions](#), on page 133.
- If `openFlag` is set to `KVOpenFileFlag_CreateRootNode` in the call to `fpOpenFile()`, `numSubFiles` also includes the root object (index 0) which is created by KeyView for reconstructing the file's hierarchy. See [KVOpenFileArg](#), on page 126.

## KVMetadataElem

This structure contains metadata field values extracted from a mail file. This structure is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVMetadataElem
{
    int            isValid;
    int            dataID;
```

```
KVMetadataType  dataType;  
char*           strType;  
void*           data;  
int             dataSize;  
}  
KVMetadataElem;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>isValid</code>	Specifies whether the metadata returned from the API is valid data.
<code>dataID</code>	The integer name of the extracted metadata field.
<code>dataType</code>	The data type of the metadata field. The types are defined in <a href="#">KVMetadataType</a> in <code>kvtypes.h</code> .
<code>strType</code>	A pointer to the string name of the metadata field.
<code>data</code>	<p>The contents of the metadata field.</p> <p>If the type member is <code>KVMetadata_Int4</code> or <code>KVMetadata_Bool</code>, this member contains the actual value. Otherwise, this member is a pointer to the actual value.</p> <p><code>KVMetadata_DateTime</code> points to an 8-byte value.</p> <p><code>KVMetadata_String</code> and <code>KVMetadata_Unicode</code> point to the beginning of the string that contains the text. The strings are NULL terminated.</p> <p><code>KVMetadata_Binary</code> points to the first element of a byte array.</p>
<code>dataSize</code>	The byte count of data when the type is <code>KVMetadata_Binary</code> , <code>KVMetadata_Unicode</code> , or <code>KVMetadata_String</code> .

## KVMetaName

This structure defines the names of the metadata fields to be extracted from a mail file. This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVMetaName  
{  
    KVMetaNameType  type;  
    union  
    {  
        void        *pname;  
        int          iname;  
        char         *sname;  
    }name;  
}  
KVMetaNameRec, *KVMetaName;
```

## Member Descriptions

**type** The type of metadata name (such as integer or string). The types are defined by the [KVMetaNameType](#) enumerated type.

**NOTE:**  
MAPI property names are of type integer.

**pname** A pointer to a structure defining the metadata fields to be retrieved.

**iname** The name of a metadata field of type integer.

**sname** A pointer to the name of a metadata field of type string.

## Discussion

If you specify the MAPI tag name (for example, `PR_CONVERSATION_TOPIC`), you must include the `mapitags.h` and `mapidefs.h` Windows header files, in which `PR_CONVERSATION_TOPIC` is defined as `0x0070001e`.

## KVOpenFileArg

This structure defines the input arguments necessary to open a file for extraction. It is initialized by calling [fpOpenFile\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVOpenFileArg
{
    KVStructHeader;
    KVCredential    cred;
    KVInputStream    *stream;
    char             *filePath;
    char             *extractDir;
    DWORD            openFlag;
    DWORD            reserved;
    void             *pReserved;
}
KVOpenFileArgRec, *KVOpenFileArg;
```

## Member Descriptions

**KVStructHeader** The KeyView version of the structure. See [KVStructHead](#), on page 178.

**cred** The credentials required to open a protected PST or NSF file. This is a pointer to the [KVCredential](#) structure. Your application can define multiple credentials to this member for multiple formats.

**stream** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVInputStream`. The

	<p>KVInputStream structure defines the input stream that contains the source. See <a href="#">KVInputStream, on page 175</a>.</p> <p>If you are using a file as input, this is NULL.</p>
filePath	<p>A pointer to the full file path to the source file.</p> <p>If you are using a stream as input, this is NULL.</p>
extractDir	<p>A pointer to the default directory to which subfiles are extracted. This directory must exist.</p> <p>You can use this in conjunction with KVExtractSubFileArg-&gt;filePath to create the full output path. See <a href="#">KVExtractSubFileArg, on page 120</a>.</p>
openFlag	<p>A bitwise flag that defines additional parameters for opening the file. The following flag is available:</p> <p>KVOpenFileFlag_CreateRootNode—If you set this flag, KeyView creates a root object when extracting this file's subfiles. This root node does not have a parent and is at the highest level of the file's tree structure. It is used internally to provide a reference point from which all other child nodes are determined, and the file's hierarchy is created.</p> <p>If you want to maintain the file's hierarchy when you extract subfiles from a container, you must set this flag. See <a href="#">Recreate a File's Hierarchy, on page 47</a> for more information.</p> <p>The root node has an index of zero. Although not all container formats require an artificial root node, the root is created for all container formats regardless of whether the file itself contains a root directory or file.</p>
reserved	Reserved for future use. It must be NULL.
pReserved	Reserved for future use. It must be NULL.

## KVOutputStream

This structure defines an output stream for the extracted subfile.

```
typedef struct tag_OutputStream
{
    void *pOutputStreamPrivateData;
    BOOL (pascal *fpCreate)(struct tag_OutputStream *,TCHAR *);
    UINT (pascal *fpWrite) (struct tag_OutputStream *, BYTE *, UINT);
    BOOL (pascal *fpSeek) (struct tag_OutputStream *, long, int);
    long (pascal *fpTell) (struct tag_OutputStream *);
    BOOL (pascal *fpClose) (struct tag_OutputStream *);
}
KVOutputStream;
```

## Member Descriptions

All member functions are equivalent to their counterparts in the ANSI standard library.

## KVSubFileExtractInfo

This structure contains information about an extracted subfile. It is initialized by calling [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVSubFileExtractInfo
{
    KVStructHeader;
    char          *filePath;
    char          *fileName;
    unsigned long  infoFlag;
    ADDOCINFO     docInfo;
}
KVSubFileExtractInfoRec, *KVSubFileExtractInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>KVStructHeader</code>	The KeyView version of the structure. See <a href="#">KVStructHead</a> , on page 178.
<code>filePath</code>	<p>The full path to which the subfile was extracted.</p> <p>If the subfile is embedded in the main file as a link, this is the external path to the subfile.</p> <p>If you output the data to a stream, the extraction path is not returned.</p>
<code>fileName</code>	<p>The original path, file name, or path and file name of the subfile.</p> <p>If the subfile is embedded in the main file as a link, this is the external path to the subfile.</p>
<code>infoFlag</code>	<p>A bitwise flag that provides additional information about the extracted subfile. The following flags are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_NeedsExtraction</code>—The file might contain subfiles and should be extracted further.</li><li>• <code>KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_FileCreated</code>—The file was created on disk.</li><li>• <code>KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_CharsetConverted</code>—The subfile's character set was converted.</li><li>• <code>KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_External</code>—The subfile is embedded in the main file as a link and is stored externally. For example, the subfile might be an object that was embedded in a Word document using "Link to File," or an attachment that is referenced in an MBX message. This type of file cannot be extracted. You must write code to access the subfile based on the path in the member <code>filePath</code> or <code>fileName</code>.</li></ul>



- `KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_FolderCreated`—A folder was created.
- `KVSubFileExtractInfoFlag_NonFormattedBodyExtracted`—Indicates that a plain text version of the message was extracted due to an error extracting the formatted version of the message.

`docInfo` The file's major format (such as Microsoft Word or Corel Presentation), as defined by the structure `ADDOCINFO`. See [ADDOCINFO](#), on page 174.

If you output the data to a stream, the file format is not returned.

## KVSubFileInfo

This structure contains information about a subfile in a container file. It is initialized by calling [fpGetSubFileInfo\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvxtract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVSubFileInfo
{
    KVStructHeader;
    char          *subFileName;
    int           subFileType;
    long          subFileSize;
    unsigned long infoFlag;
    KVCharSet     charset;
    int           isMSBLSB;
    BYTE          fileTime[8];
    int           parentIndex;
    int           childCount;
    int           *childArray;
}
KVContainerSubFileInfoRec, *KVSubFileInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

`KVStructHeader` The KeyView version of the structure. See [KVStructHead](#), on page 178.

`subFileName` The path, file name, or path and file name of the subfile.  
  
If the subfile is the body text of a mail file or is an embedded OLE object, KeyView provides a default file name. See [Default File Names for Extracted Subfiles](#), on page 64.

`subFileType` The subfile's position in the container file's hierarchy. The following options are available:

`KVSubFileType_Main`—The subfile is at the top level of the main file. This is the default subfile type. See [Discussion](#), on page 131.

`KVSubFileType_Attachment`—The subfile is an attachment in a file.

`KVSubFileType_OLE`—The subfile is an embedded OLE object in a compound document.

	<p><code>KVSubFileType_Folder</code>—The subfile is a folder or the artificial root node (see <a href="#">Create a Root Node, on page 47</a>).</p>
<code>subFileSize</code>	<p>The size of the subfile in bytes. This information might be useful if you do not want to extract very large files.</p> <p>This value is approximate and is the maximum size of the subfile. The subfile is usually smaller than this value when it is extracted.</p>
<code>infoFlag</code>	<p>A bitwise flag that provides additional information about the subfile. The following flags are available:</p> <p><code>KVSubFileInfoFlag_NeedsExtraction</code>—The subfile might contain subfiles. It must be extracted further to conclusively determine whether it contains subfiles.</p> <p><code>KVSubFileInfoFlag_Secure</code>—The subfile is secured and credentials (such as user name and password) are required to extract it. This flag applies to ZIP, RAR, and PDF files only.</p> <p><code>KVSubFileInfoFlag_SMIME</code>—The subfile is S/MIME-encrypted and credentials are required to extract it. This applies to .eml and .pst files only.</p> <p><code>KVSubFileInfoFlag_External</code>—The subfile is embedded in the main file as a link and is stored externally. For example, the subfile might be an object that was embedded in a Word document by using "Link to File," or an attachment that is referenced in an MBX message. This type of file cannot be extracted. You must write code to access the subfile based on the path in the member <code>subFileName</code>.</p> <p><code>KVSubFileInfoFlag_MailItem</code>—When the subfile type is <code>KVSubFileType_Attachment</code>, this indicates that the attachment is a mail item. This flag applies to PST, MSG, and NSF files only.</p>
<code>charset</code>	<p>If the subfile is not an attachment, this is the character set of the subfile. If the subfile is an attachment, the character set is <code>KVCS_UNKNOWN</code>.</p>
<code>isMSBLSB</code>	<p>This flag indicates whether the byte order for Unicode text is Big Endian (MSBLSB) or Little Endian (LSBMSB).</p>
<code>fileTime</code>	<p>When the subfile is a mail message, this is the file's <code>Sent</code> time. Otherwise, it is the last modified time. The file time is not available for the following file types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EML attachments</li><li>• OLE objects in a Microsoft Office document</li><li>• Embedded images</li></ul>
<code>parentIndex</code>	<p>The index number of this file's parent. For example, the index of a folder in which the subfile is stored, or the file to which the subfile is attached. If a file does not have a parent, the <code>parentIndex</code> is -1.</p>
<code>childCount</code>	<p>The number of first-level children in the subfile.</p>
<code>childArray</code>	<p>A pointer to an array of first-level children in the subfile.</p>

## Discussion

The `KVSubFileType_Main` type applies to the following for each file format:

File format	KVSubFileType_Main applies to...
MSG and EML	The message body.
Zip files	A file inside the archive.
PST files	An item that is not an attachment, an OLE object, or a root node.
MBX files	A message in the MBX file.
NSF files	An item that is not an attachment, an OLE object, or a root node.
PDF files	An item that is not an attachment or a root node.

- If you set the `KVSubFileInfoFlag_NeedsExtraction` flag, open the subfile and extract its children. See [fpOpenFile\(\)](#), [on page 116](#) and [fpExtractSubFile\(\)](#), [on page 109](#).
- The `parentIndex` and `childArray` members provide information about the subfile's parent and children. You can use this information to recreate the file hierarchy on extraction. Because `childArray` retrieves only the first-level children in the subfile, you must call `fpGetSubFileInfo()` repeatedly until information for the leaf-node children is extracted. See [Recreate a File's Hierarchy](#), [on page 47](#).

## KVSubFileMetaData

This structure contains a count of the number of metadata elements extracted from a mail file, and a pointer to the first element of the array of elements. It is initialized by calling [fpGetSubFileMetaData\(\)](#). This structure is defined in `kvextract.h`.

```
typedef struct tag_KVSubFileMetaData
{
    KVStructHeader;
    int          nElem;
    KVMetadataElem** ppElem;
    unsigned long infoFlag;
}
KVSubFileMetaDataRec, *KVSubFileMetaData;
```

## Member Descriptions

- `KVStructHeader`    The KeyView version of the structure. See [KVStructHead](#), [on page 178](#).
- `nElem`            The number of metadata fields contained in the array.
- `ppElem`           A pointer to an array of pointers that are the memory addresses of metadata field values in the [KVMetadataElem](#) structure.

`infoFlag`      A bitwise flag that defines additional properties of the extracted metadata. The following flag is available:

`KVSubFileMetaInfoFlag_CharsetConverted`—Indicates that the metadata's character set was converted.

## Chapter 8: XML Export API Functions

This section describes the functions in the XML Export API. These functions manage the input and output streams, and perform the document conversion. Each function appears as a function prototype followed by a description of its arguments, its return value, and discussion of its use.

• <a href="#">KVXMLGetInterface()</a> .....	133
• <a href="#">KVXMLGetInterfaceEx()</a> .....	134
• <a href="#">fpConvertStream()</a> .....	135
• <a href="#">fpFileToInputStreamCreate()</a> .....	137
• <a href="#">fpFileToInputStreamFree()</a> .....	138
• <a href="#">fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()</a> .....	139
• <a href="#">fpFileToOutputStreamFree()</a> .....	140
• <a href="#">fpFreeImageInfos()</a> .....	141
• <a href="#">fpGetAnchor()</a> .....	142
• <a href="#">fpGetConvertFileList()</a> .....	143
• <a href="#">fpGetKvErrorCode</a> .....	144
• <a href="#">fpGetKvErrorCodeEx</a> .....	144
• <a href="#">fpGetOutputImageCount()</a> .....	145
• <a href="#">fpGetOutputImageInfo()</a> .....	145
• <a href="#">fpGetOutputImageInfos()</a> .....	146
• <a href="#">fpGetStreamInfo()</a> .....	147
• <a href="#">fpGetSummaryInfo()</a> .....	147
• <a href="#">fpInit()</a> .....	149
• <a href="#">fpSetStyleMapping()</a> .....	150
• <a href="#">fpShutDown()</a> .....	151
• <a href="#">fpValidateTemplate()</a> .....	151
• <a href="#">KVXMLConfig()</a> .....	152
• <a href="#">KVXMLConvertFile()</a> .....	159
• <a href="#">KVXMLEndOOPSession()</a> .....	161
• <a href="#">KVXMLSetStyleSheet()</a> .....	163
• <a href="#">KVXMLStartOOPSession()</a> .....	165

### KVXMLGetInterface()

**NOTE:**

This function has been superseded by [KVXMLGetInterfaceEx\(\)](#); [KVXMLGetInterfaceEx\(\)](#) should be used instead of [KVXMLGetInterface\(\)](#).

This function is exported by the Export definition file. It supplies function pointers to other Export functions. When `KVXMLGetInterface()` is called, it assigns the function pointers in the structure `KVXMLInterface` to other functions described in this chapter. For example, `KVXMLInterface.fpInit` is assigned to point to `KVXMLInit()`.

## Syntax

```
void pascal KVXMLGetInterface (KVXMLInterface *pInterface);
```

## Arguments

`pInterface` A pointer to the structure `KVXMLInterface`. See [KVXMLInterfaceEx](#), on page 188.

## Returns

None.

## Discussion

- One of the initial steps in using the XML Export API is to create an instance of a `KVXMLInterface` structure and use this function to gain access to other functions.
- The functions can be called directly. For example, you can call `KVXMLGetSummaryInfo()` instead of using `fpGetSummaryInfo()` in `KVXMLInterface`. However, Micro Focus recommends that you assign the function pointers in `KVXMLInterface` to the functions for efficiency.

## KVXMLGetInterfaceEx()

This function is exported by the Export definition file. It supplies function pointers to other Export functions. When `KVXMLGetInterfaceEx()` is called, it assigns the function pointers in the structure `KVXMLInterfaceEx` to other functions described in this chapter. For example, `KVXMLInterfaceEx.fpInit` is assigned to point to `KVXMLInit()`.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal KVXMLGetInterfaceEx (KVXMLInterfaceEx *pInterface);
```

## Arguments

`pInterface` A pointer to the structure `KVXMLInterfaceEx`. See [KVXMLInterfaceEx](#), on page 188.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is TRUE.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is FALSE.

If the function fails, all function pointers in `pInterface` are set to NULL.

You must initialize `pInterface` by calling `KVStructInit` prior to passing it to `KVXMLGetInterfaceEx`. If you do not do this, the function fails.

## Discussion

- One of the initial steps in using the XML Export API is to create an instance of a `KVXMLInterfaceEx` structure and use this function to gain access to other functions.
- The functions can be called directly. For example, you can call `KVXMLGetSummaryInfo()` instead of using `fpGetSummaryInfo()` in `KVXMLInterfaceEx`. However, Micro Focus recommends that you assign the function pointers in `KVXMLInterfaceEx` to the functions for efficiency.
- `KVXMLInterfaceEx` must be initialised by calling `KVStructInit` prior to passing it to `KVXMLGetInterfaceEx`, otherwise `KVXMLGetInterfaceEx` fails.

## Example

```
KVXMLInterfaceEx KVXMLInt;  
BOOL (pascal *fpGetInterfaceEx)(KVXMLInterfaceEx *);  
...  
KVStructInit(&KVXMLInt);  
(*fpGetInterfaceEx)(&KVXMLInt);
```

## fpConvertStream()

This function converts either a source stream or file to an output stream.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal fpConvertStream(  
    void                *pContext,  
    void                *pCallingContext,  
    KVInputStream        *pInput,  
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput,  
    KVXMLTemplate        *pTemplates,  
    KVXMLOptions         *pOptions,  
    KVXMLTOCOptions      *pTOCCreateOptions,  
    KVXMLCallbacks       *pCallbacks,  
    BOOL                bIndex,  
    KVErrCode            *pError );
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .
<code>pCallingContext</code>	A pointer passed back to the callback functions.
<code>pInput</code>	A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVInputStream</code> . The <code>KVInputStream</code> structure defines the input stream that contains the source for the conversion. See <a href="#">KVInputStream, on page 175</a> .
<code>pOutput</code>	A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVOutputStream</code> . The <code>KVOutputStream</code> structure defines the output stream to which Export writes the generated HTML. See <a href="#">KVOutputStream, on page 176</a> .
<code>pTemplates</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLTemplate</code> data structure. It defines the overall structure of the output. Individual elements within the structure define the markup written at specific points in the output stream. See <a href="#">KVXMLTemplate, on page 198</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>pOptions</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLOptions</code> data structure. It defines the options that control the markup written in response to the general style and attributes (font, color, and so on) of the document. See <a href="#">KVXMLOptions, on page 190</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>pCallbacks</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLCallbacks</code> data structure. It is a structure of functions that Export calls for specific, user-defined purposes. See <a href="#">KVXMLCallbacks, on page 182</a>.</p> <p>If callbacks are not used, this can be <code>NULL</code>.</p>
<code>pTOCCreateOptions</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLTOCOptions</code> data structure. It specifies whether a heading is included in the table of contents. See <a href="#">KVXMLTOCOptions, on page 202</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>bIndex</code>	<p>Set <code>bIndex</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to generate output with minimal markup and without images. Because the generated output is minimized to textual content, it is suitable for an indexing engine. If you set <code>bIndex</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory.</p> <p>You can set this option through the <code>bIndexOnly</code> member of the <code>KVXMLOptions</code> structure. See <a href="#">KVXMLOptions, on page 190</a>.</p> <p>To generate output with verbose markup and without images, set the <code>nType</code> argument of the <code>KVXMLConfig()</code> function to <code>KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLSetStyleSheet(), on page 163</a>.</p>
<code>pError</code>	A pointer to an error code if the call to <code>fpConvertStream()</code> fails.



## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is TRUE.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is FALSE.

## Discussion

- Only pContext, pInput, pOutput, and bIndex are required. All other pointers should be NULL when they are not set.
- If pCallbacksEx is NULL, pOptionsEx->pszDefaultOutputDirectory must be valid, except when bIndex is set to TRUE.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to KVXMLStartOOPSession() and before the call to KVXMLEndOOPSession(). See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), on page 161](#).
- When converting out of process, the values for the KVXMLTemplate, KVXMLOptions, and KVXMLTOCOptions structures should be set to NULL. These structures are already passed in the call to KVXMLStartOOPSession(). See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#).

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xml` sample program:

```
if(!(*KVXMLInt.fpConvertStream)(
    pKVXML,          /* A pointer returned by fpInit() */
    NULL,            /* A pointer for callback functions */
    &Input,           /* Input stream */
    &Output,          /* Output stream */
    NULL,            /* Markup and related variables */
    &XMLOptions,      /* Options */
    NULL,            /* TOC options */
    NULL,            /* A pointer to callback functions */
    FALSE,           /* Index mode */
    &error))          /* Error return value */
{
    printf("Error converting %s to XML %d\n", argv[i - 1], error);
}
else
{
    printf("Conversion of %s to XML completed.\n\n", argv[i - 1]);
}
```

## fpFileToInputStreamCreate()

This function creates an input stream from an input file.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpFileToInputStreamCreate(  
    void          *pContext,  
    char          *pszFileName,  
    KVInputStream *pInput);
```

## Arguments

**pContext**      A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.

**pszFileName**   A pointer to the name of the input file to be converted.

**pInput**        A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVInputStream`. The `KVInputStream` structure defines the input stream that contains the source for the conversion. See [KVInputStream](#), on page 175.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

After the conversion is complete, call `fpFileToInputStreamFree()` to free the memory allocated by this function.

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xml` sample program:

```
if(!(*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamCreate)(pKVXML, argv[i++], &Input))  
{  
    printf("Error creating input stream\n");  
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);  
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);  
    return (5);  
}
```

## fpFileToInputStreamFree()

This function frees the memory used to create an input stream.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpFileToInputStreamFree(  
    void          *pContext,  
    KVInputStream *pInput);
```

## Arguments

**pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.

**pInput** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVInputStream`. The `KVInputStream` structure defines the input stream that contains the source for the conversion. See [KVInputStream, on page 175](#).

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

After the conversion is complete, call this function to free the memory allocated by `fpFileToInputStreamCreate()`.

## fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()

This function creates an output stream from an output file.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpFileToOutputStreamCreate(  
    void          *pContext,  
    char          *pszFileName,  
    KVOutputStream *pOutput );
```

## Arguments

**pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.

**pszFileName** A pointer to the name of the output file to create.

**pOutput** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVOutputStream`. The `KVOutputStream` structure defines the output stream to which Export writes the generated XML. See [KVOutputStream, on page 176](#).

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

After the conversion is complete, call `fpFileToOutputStreamFree()` to free the memory allocated by this function.

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xml` sample program:

```
if (!(*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamCreate)(pKVXML, argv[i], &Output))
{
    printf("Error creating output stream\n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 6;
}
```

## fpFileToOutputStreamFree()

This function frees the memory used to create the output stream.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpFileToOutputStreamFree(
    void                *pContext,
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput );
```

## Arguments

**pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.

**pOutput** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVOutputStream`. The `KVOutputStream` structure defines the output stream to which Export writes the generated XML. See [KVOutputStream, on page 176](#).

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

After the conversion is complete, call this function to free the memory allocated by `fpFileToOutputStreamCreate()`.

## fpFreeImageInfos()

This function frees the memory associated with an image info context. Call this function when you have finished using the image info context for calls to `fpGetOutputImageCount()` and `fpGetOutputImageInfo()` (see [fpGetOutputImageCount\(\)](#), on page 145 and [fpGetOutputImageInfo\(\)](#), on page 145).

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal fpFreeImageInfos (  
    void* const pContext,  
    void* const pImageInfos)
```

## Arguments

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>pContext</code>    | A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> and the pointer originally passed to <code>fpGetOutputImageInfo()</code> to create the image info context that you want to free. See <a href="#">fpInit()</a> , on page 149 and <a href="#">fpGetOutputImageInfo()</a> , on page 145. |
| <code>pImageInfos</code> | A pointer returned from <code>fpGetOutputImageInfos()</code> . See <a href="#">fpGetOutputImageInfos()</a> , on page 146.   |

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## Discussion

- It is safe to call `fpFreeImageInfos()` with `pImageInfos()` set to `NULL`. The function returns `TRUE` in this case.

- You must call `fpFreeImageInfos()` before you call `fpShutdown()` (see [fpShutdown\(\)](#), on page 151).
- You must not call `fpGetOutputImageCount()`, `fpGetOutputImageInfo()`, and `fpFreeImageInfos()` using an image info context pointer for which the associated system resources have already been successfully freed by using `fpFreeImageInfos()`.

## fpGetAnchor()

This function gets the file name automatically generated by Export and used for external graphics referenced with `<a xmlns:xlink= xlink href=>` tags and for heading-level table of contents entries.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal fpGetAnchor(  
    void *pCallingContext,  
    KVHTMLAnchorTypeEx eAnchorTypeEx,  
    KVXMLAnchorType eAnchorType,  
    char *pszAnchor,  
    int cbAnchorMax,  
    BYTE *pHTML,  
    UINT cbHTML);
```

### Arguments

<code>pCallingContext</code>	A pointer passed back to the callback functions.
<code>eAnchorTypeEx</code>	The graphic or block anchor type for the output stream. It must be one of the enumerated types defined in <code>KVXMLAnchorType</code> . See <a href="#">KVXMLAnchorType</a> , on page 212.
<code>pszAnchor</code>	A pointer to the location in which the new anchor is stored.
<code>cbAnchorMax</code>	The maximum number of bytes to place in <code>pszAnchor</code> .
<code>pHTML</code>	A pointer to either the markup defining the contents of the table of contents entry, a pointer to the external graphic name, or <code>NULL</code> .
<code>cbHTML</code>	The number of valid bytes in <code>pHTML</code> .

### Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

- `pszAnchor` must be assigned. It might be derived from the `cbAnchorMax`, `pcHTML`, and `cbHTML` values that are also provided.
- `pcHTML` can be `NULL` if the graphic is an internal part of the document.
- This function is exposed so that it can be called from the `GetAnchor()` callback function to obtain default behavior for anchor types the callback is not set to handle.

## fpGetConvertFileList()

This function gets the list of files automatically converted to XML during a call to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`.

## Syntax

```
char ** pascal _export fpGetConvertFileList(  
    void    *pContext,  
    int     *pnSize );
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .
<code>pnSize</code>	A pointer to the number of files generated by the conversion.

## Returns

If no files are converted, the return value is a `NULL` pointer. Otherwise, the return value is a pointer to an array of strings that provides the available path information for each converted file.

## Discussion

- The array of file path information includes all externally generated files, including graphic files. Note that the main output file is not included in the array, nor in the count of the number of files converted.
- The memory used by the array of file path information is freed by the API.
- The array is not valid after a call to `fpShutDown()`.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()` and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), on page 161](#).

## fpGetKvErrorCode

This function gets an extended error code defined in `KVErrorCode`. If a KeyView HTML Export function fails, you can call `fpGetKvErrorCode()` to find extra information on the failure.

### Syntax

```
KVErrorCode pascal fpGetKvErrorCode (  
    void          *pContext );
```

### Arguments

`pContext` A pointer returned from `fpInit()`. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.

### Returns

The current error code.

### Discussion

If there has not been a failure, this function returns `KVERR_Success`.

## fpGetKvErrorCodeEx

This function gets an extended error code defined in `KVErrorCodeEx`. It is called to provide additional information when `fpGetKvErrorCode()` returns the error `KVERR_General`.

### Syntax

```
KVErrorCodeEx pascal fpGetKvErrorCodeEx (  
    void          *pContext );
```

### Arguments

`pContext` A pointer returned from `fpInit()`. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.

### Returns

The current extended error code.



## fpGetOutputImageCount()

This function returns the number of images that would be obtained by the XML Export, and for which you can obtain image information by using `fpGetOutputImageInfo()`.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal fpGetOutputImageCount (  
    const void* const pImageInfos,  
    int* const pnImages)
```

### Arguments

`pImageInfos` A pointer returned from `fpGetOutputImageInfos()`.

`pnImages` A pointer to an integer to use to store the number of images found.

### Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

### Discussion

If the function call is unsuccessful, it does not modify the value of the integer that `pnImages` points to.

## fpGetOutputImageInfo()

This function returns the dimensions of the images that would be obtained during the XML Export process.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal fpGetOutputImageInfo (  
    const void* const pImageInfos,  
    const int nImage,  
    KVXMLImageInfo* const ptImageInfo)
```

### Arguments

`pImageInfos` A pointer returned from `fpGetOutputImageInfos()`.

<code>nImage</code>	The zero-based index of the image to retrieve dimensions for.
<code>ptImageInfo</code>	The pointer to a <a href="#">KVXMLImageInfo</a> , on page 185 structure, initialized with the <code>KVStructInit</code> macro, which the function fills with the dimensions of the image with index <code>nImage</code> .

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## fpGetOutputImageInfos()

This function returns the image information context that must be supplied to the `fpGetOutputImageCount()` or `fpGetOutputImageInfo()` functions. See [fpGetOutputImageCount\(\)](#), on the previous page and [fpGetOutputImageInfo\(\)](#), on the previous page.

You must free the system resources associated with this context after you use it, by using the `fpFreeImageInfos()` function.

## Syntax

```
void* pascal fpGetOutputImageInfos (  
    void* const pContext,  
    KVInputStream* const pInput)
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> . See <a href="#">fpInit()</a> , on page 149.
<code>pInput</code>	The pointer to a <code>KVInputStream</code> instance. This instance defines the input stream that the function processes to extract the images.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is the pointer to an image info context object.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `NULL`.

## Discussion

- To obtain image information out of process, call `KVXMLStartOOPSession()` before you call `fpGetOutputImageInfos()`. You must open a new, second OOP session for any subsequent XML export from the input stream.

- If this function fails, you can call `fpGetKvErrorCode()` and `fpGetKvErrorCodeEx()` to help identify the cause of the failure.
- You can use multiple image info contexts at any one time.

## fpGetStreamInfo()

This function extracts file format and character set information from the source document.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpGetStreamInfo (  
    void          *pContext,  
    KVInputStream *pInput,  
    KVStreamInfo  *pStreamInfo );
```

### Arguments

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <code>pContext</code>    | A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .  |
| <code>pInput</code>      | A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVInputStream</code> . The <code>KVInputStream</code> structure defines the input stream that contains the source for the conversion. See <a href="#">KVInputStream, on page 175</a> . |
| <code>pStreamInfo</code> | A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVStreamInfo</code> . The <code>KVStreamInfo</code> structure defines the input stream document type and character set. See <a href="#">KVStreamInfo, on page 177</a> .                |
- You can examine the fields in the structure to determine the appropriate template to use based on the document type.

### Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## fpGetSummaryInfo()

This function extracts all metadata from the input stream. See [Extract Metadata, on page 67](#) for more information.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpGetSummaryInfo(  
    void          *pContext,  
    KVInputStream *pInput,
```

```
KVSummaryInfoEx    *pSummary,  
BOOL               bFree );
```

## Arguments

- pContext** A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.
- pInput** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVInputStream`. The `KVInputStream` structure points to the input stream that contains the source for the conversion. See [KVInputStream, on page 175](#).
- pSummary** A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of `KVSummaryInfoEx`.  
In this structure, `nElem` provides a count of the number of metadata elements, and `pElem` points to the first element of the array of individual elements as defined by the structure `KVSumInfoElemEx`. See [KVSummaryInfoEx, on page 180](#).
- bFree** A flag to free or fill the memory allocated to the document metadata.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`. When the document does *not* contain metadata, but the document reader can extract metadata from the specified format, this function returns `TRUE` with `nElem` set to 0.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. This function returns `FALSE` when the document reader does not support metadata extraction for the specified format, or there is an error in extraction. The section [Supported Formats, on page 225](#) lists the file formats for which metadata can be determined.

## Discussion

- For metadata to be extracted by Export, metadata must be defined in the source document, and the document reader must be able to extract metadata for the file format. [Supported Formats, on page 225](#) lists the file formats for which metadata can be determined. Export does not generate metadata automatically from the document contents.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- You can call this function at any time after the call to `KVXMLInit()`.
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()` and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), on page 161](#).
- Call this function with `bFree` set to `FALSE` to return an array of `KVSummaryInfoEx` structures, each containing an element of available document metadata.
- After processing the information in the structure, call this function with `bFree` set to `TRUE` to free the memory allocated to the document metadata.

## fpInit()

This function initializes an Export session. Its return value, `pContext`, is passed as the first parameter to the File Extraction interface and all other Export functions.

### Syntax

```
void* pascal _export fpInit(  
    KVMemoryStream    *pMemAllocator,  
    char               *pszKeyViewDir,  
    char               *pszDataFile,  
    KVErrorCode        *pError,  
    DWORD              dWord);
```

### Arguments

<code>pMemAllocator</code>	A pointer to a developer-defined memory allocator. If <code>NULL</code> is passed, the default C run-time memory allocation is used.
<code>pszKeyViewDir</code>	A pointer to the directory where the Export components are located. This is normally the directory <code>install\OS\bin</code> , where <code>install</code> is the path name of the Export installation directory and <code>OS</code> is the name of the operating system.
<code>pszDataFile</code>	<p>A pointer to the directory and file name of the Export data file, <code>formats_e.ini</code>. This file determines whether a format is supported. If a format does not exist in this file, the conversion fails.</p> <p>The <code>formats_e.ini</code> file is normally stored in the directory <code>install\OS\bin</code>, where <code>install</code> is the path name of the Export installation directory and <code>OS</code> is the name of the operating system. See <a href="#">File Format Detection, on page 311</a> for more information.</p>
<code>pError</code>	A pointer to an error code defined in <code>KVErrorCode</code> or <code>KVErrorCodeEx</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code> . See <a href="#">KVErrorCode, on page 206</a> and <a href="#">KVErrorCodeEx, on page 208</a> .
<code>dWord</code>	Reserved. Must be 0.

### Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is a pointer passed to all other functions.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is a `NULL` pointer.

### Discussion

- If `pszKeyViewDir` is `NULL`, the required components cannot be found. Ensure that it is valid.
- If this function returns `NULL`, check `stderr` for the KeyView installation error messages, "KeyView

Export SDK License Key has Expired" and "KeyView Export SDK License Key is Invalid", and pass them to your application. See the *Export SDK Installation Instructions* for more information on the KeyView license feature.

- To ensure multithreaded conversions are thread-safe, you must create a unique context pointer for every thread by calling `fpInit()`. In addition, threads must not share context pointers, and the same context pointer must be used for all API calls in the same thread. Creating a context pointer for every thread does not affect performance because the context pointer uses minimal resources.
- When the conversion context is no longer required, it should be terminated by calling `fpShutdown()`. See [fpShutdown\(\)](#), on the next page.

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xml` sample program:

```
pKVXML = (*KVXMLInt.fpInit)(NULL, ".", NULL, &error, 0);
if(!pKVXML)
{
    printf("Error initializing KVXML: %d\n", error);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 4;
}
```

## fpSetStyleMappingO

This function is used to set the mapping for user-defined styles. Export does not make a distinction between paragraph styles or character styles, but operates under the assumption that each style has a unique name.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal _export fpSetStyleMapping(
    void      *pContext,
    KVStyle    *pStyles,
    int        iStyles,
    BOOL       bCopy);
```

## Arguments

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>pContext</code> | A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .   |
| <code>pStyles</code>  | A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVStyle</code> . See <a href="#">KVStyle</a> , on page 179. The <code>KVStyle</code> structure defines the elements of a custom style.                      |
| <code>iStyles</code>  | The number of elements in the <code>pStyles</code> array.   |
| <code>bCopy</code>    | If Export is to allocate memory to copy the <code>pStyles</code> array, set this to <code>TRUE</code> . If <code>pStyles</code> remains valid throughout the conversion process, set this to <code>FALSE</code> . |

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## Discussion

- Paragraph styles are presently implemented only for documents in Microsoft Word, RTF, Folio Flat files, WordPro, and WordPerfect 6.x.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()` and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), on page 161](#).
- After this API function is called, the styles are valid until `fpShutDown()` is called, or until this function is called again with a new style or `NULL`.

## fpShutDown()

This function terminates an Export session that was initialized by `fpInit()`, and frees allocated system resources. It is called when the conversion context is no longer required.

## Syntax

```
void pascal _export fpShutDown(KVHTMLContext *pContext);
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .
-----------------------	---

## Returns

None.

## Discussion

After this function is called, the `pContext` pointer must not be passed to any XML Export API.

## fpValidateTemplate()

This function is used to ensure that the markup is well-formed and valid according to the DTD. It is currently not implemented.

## KVXMLConfig()

This function is called directly and provides a way to configure options prior to the document conversion. Currently, the function is used for the following configurations:

- **Generate output without images**  
Generate output with *verbose* markup and *without* images. To generate output with *minimal* markup (ID and style paragraph attributes) and *without* images, set the `bIndexOnly` member of the `KVXMLOptions` structure. See [KVXMLOptions](#), on page 190.
- **Enable PDF position information**  
Include position information in the markup generated for a PDF document.
- **Configure PDF bookmarks**  
Specify whether bookmarks in a PDF file are converted to simple XLinks in the XML output.
- **Configure Word bookmarks**  
Disable the conversion of Microsoft Word bookmarks to zone elements.
- **Designate temporary directory**  
Specify a directory in which temporary files created during XML conversion processes are stored.  

**NOTE: Note:** On Windows systems, there is a 64 K size limit to the temporary directory. When the limit is reached, you must either create a new directory or delete the contents of the existing directory; otherwise, you might receive an error message.
- **Configure XML conversion**  
Specify the elements and attributes extracted from an XML document based on the file's document type.
- **Enable PDF logical reading order**  
Convert paragraphs in PDF files in the order in which they appear on the page and with left-to-right or right-to-left paragraph direction. See [Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order](#), on page 81.
- **Configure PDF soft hyphens**  
Specify whether soft hyphens are removed from the XML output. See [Control Hyphenation](#), on page 84.
- **Enable Revision Marks**  
Convert text and graphics that were deleted from a document with revision tracking enabled and include revision tracking information in the XML output. [Convert Revision Tracking Information](#), on page 79.
- **Protected file password**  
Specify the password to use to open a password-protected file for export.
- **Specify output character set for summary information**  
Specify the output character set for the document's metadata, when using `fpGetSummaryInfo()`.
- **Include position and invisible text tokens (with bounding boxes) in the output**  
Add top, left, height, width, and rotation attributes to `<p>` elements.



## Syntax

```
KVErrorCode pascal KVXMLConfig(  
    void      *pContext,  
    int       nType,  
    int       nValue,  
    void      *p );
```

## Arguments

- pContext**    A pointer returned from `fpInit()`.
- nType**        The configuration flag. This is a symbolic constant defined in `kvtypes.h`. The available options are described in [Configuration Flags, below](#).
- nValue**       The integer value defined for the flags above.
- This is `TRUE` or `FALSE` for all flags except `KVCFG_LOGICALPDF`, `KVCFG_SETMETADATACHARSET`, `KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY`, and `KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO`.
- For `KVCFG_LOGICALPDF`, this is one of the paragraph direction options defined in the `LPDF_DIRECTION` enumerated type in `kvtypes.h`. See [LPDF\\_DIRECTION, on page 222](#).
- For `KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY` and `KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO`, this is not set.
- For `KVCFG_SETMETADATACHARSET`, `nValue` is a character set enumerated in `KVCharSet` of `kvtypes.h`. See [Convert Character Sets, on page 70](#).
- p**            The data for the configuration flag.
- This is `NULL` for all flags except `KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY` and `KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO`.
- For `KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY`, this is path to the directory where temporary files are stored.
- For `KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO`, this is a pointer to the `KVXConfigInfo` structure. See [KVXConfigInfo, on page 181](#).
- For `KVCFG_SETPASSWORD`, this is the source file password.

## Configuration Flags

The following flags are available for the `nType` argument in `KVXMLConfig()`. These flags are defined in `kvtypes.h`.

Flag	Description
<code>KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES</code>	If you set <code>KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES</code> , the XML output includes verbose markup, but no images. If you do not set this option, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory. To

Flag	Description
	KVXMLOptions structure to TRUE. <a href="#">KVXMLOptions</a> , on page 190.
KVCFG_ENABLEPOSITIONINFO	If you set KVCFG_ENABLEPOSITIONINFO, a position element is included in the markup for PDF documents. The position element defines the absolute position of the text relative to the bottom left corner of the page, and includes additional information such as font and color.
KVCFG_SETMETADATACHARSET	This option enables you to specify the output character set for metadata when using fpGetSummaryInfo(). nValue is a character set enumerated in KVCharSet of kvtypes.h. See <a href="#">Convert Character Sets</a> , on page 70. This function should be called before fpGetSummaryInfo().
KVCFG_SUPPRESSTOCPRINTIMAGE	If you set KVCFG_SUPPRESSTOCPRINTIMAGE, bookmarks in a PDF file are <i>not</i> converted to simple XLinks in the XML output. By default, PDF bookmarks are converted to source and destination anchors. For example, <pre>&lt;a xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/TR/xlink" xlink:href="#bmk1"&gt;Highlight File Format&lt;/a&gt; &lt;a xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/TR/xlink" name="bmk1"&gt;&lt;img src="pdf14640.jpg"/&gt;</pre>
KVCFG_DISABLEZONE	If you set KVCFG_DISABLEZONE, the conversion of Microsoft Word bookmarks to zone elements (<zone name = "xxx">) in the output XML is disabled. <p>A bookmark in Microsoft Word documents is a name given to a selected area of the document. The bookmark might enclose words, paragraphs, tables, table cells, lists, list items, or the entire document. In XML Export, bookmarks are converted to zone elements (&lt;Zone name="xxx"&gt;) by using the KeyView KVT_ZONE token.</p> <p>Depending on how bookmarks are defined in the original document, the creation of zone elements might result in malformed XML. In this case, you can disable zone creation to avoid these validity errors. Zone element creation is enabled by default.</p>
KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY	The KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY flag enables you to specify the directory in which temporary files created during conversion processes are stored. By default, the system temporary directory is used. <p>To define a directory for temporary files generated during an out-of-process conversion, set the tempfilepath parameter in the formats_e.ini file. See <a href="#">Convert Files Out of Process</a>, on page 26.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> On Windows systems, there is a 64 K size limit to the temporary directory. When the limit is reached, you must either create a new directory or delete the contents of the existing directory; otherwise, you might receive an error message.</p>
KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO	The KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO flag enables you to define which elements and attributes are extracted from XML documents with a specified format ID or root element. You can use this to override the default settings for the supported

Flag	Description
	<p>XML formats (see <a href="#">Convert XML Files, on page 90</a>), or to define settings for custom XML document types.</p> <p>The settings are defined in the <code>KVXConfigInfo</code> structure (see <a href="#">KVXConfigInfo, on page 181</a>). To set custom settings for more than one document type, call the <code>KVXMLConfig()</code> function once for each type.</p> <p>You can also modify element extraction settings by using the <code>kvxconfig.ini</code> file. See <a href="#">Configure Element Extraction for XML Documents, on page 90</a>.</p>
KVCFG_LOGICALPDF	<p>The <code>KVCFG_LOGICALPDF</code> flag converts paragraphs in a PDF file in the order in which they appear on the page (logical reading order). The <code>nValue</code> argument specifies the paragraph direction. See <a href="#">Convert PDF Files to a Logical Reading Order, on page 81</a>.</p>
KVCFG_DELSOFTYPHEN	<p>If you set <code>KVCFG_DELSOFTYPHEN</code>, soft hyphens in the source document are removed, and the hyphenated words are joined in the XML output. By default, soft hyphens are maintained. See <a href="#">Control Hyphenation, on page 84</a>.</p> <p>Micro Focus recommends that you remove soft hyphens if you use Export to generate text output for an indexing engine or are not concerned with maintaining the document's layout. See <a href="#">fpConvertStream(), on page 135</a> or <a href="#">KVXMLConvertFile(), on page 159</a> for more information on running Export in index mode.</p>
KVCFG_INCLREVISIONMARK	<p>If you set this flag to <code>TRUE</code>, text and graphics that were deleted from a document with a revision tracking feature enabled are converted, and revision tracking information is included in the XML output.</p> <p>To reset the flag and exclude deleted content and revision tracking information from the XML output, set the flag to <code>FALSE</code>. See <a href="#">Convert Revision Tracking Information, on page 79</a>. The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
KVCFG_WP_NOCOMMENTS	<p>Set <code>KVCFG_WP_NOCOMMENTS</code> to <code>TRUE</code> not to export text from comments in Microsoft Word documents. Comment text is exported by default from Microsoft Word 97 to 2003 files.</p> <p>You can also toggle comment output by modifying the <code>formats_e.ini</code> file. See <a href="#">Show Hidden Data, on page 95</a>.</p>
KVCFG_WP_SHOWHIDDENTEXT	<p>Set <code>KVCFG_WP_SHOWHIDDENTEXT</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to export hidden text from Microsoft Word documents.</p>
KVCFG_WP_SHOWDATEFIELD CODE	<p>Set <code>KVCFG_WP_SHOWDATEFIELD CODE</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to export date field codes from Microsoft Word documents.</p>
KVCFG_WP_SHOWFILENAMEFIELD CODE	<p>Set <code>KVCFG_WP_SHOWFILENAMEFIELD CODE</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to export the file name field code from Microsoft Word documents.</p>
KVCFG_SS_SHOWHIDDENINFOR	<p>Set <code>KVCFG_SS_SHOWHIDDENINFOR</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to export hidden information from</p>

Flag	Description
	Microsoft Excel files.
KVCFG_SS_SHOWCOMMENTS	Set KVCFG_SS_SHOWCOMMENTS to TRUE to export comments from Microsoft Excel files.
KVCFG_SS_SHOWFORMULA	Set KVCFG_SS_SHOWFORMULA to TRUE to export formulas from Microsoft Excel files.
KVCFG_PG_HIDEHIDDENSLIDE	Set KVCFG_PG_HIDEHIDDENSLIDE to TRUE not to export hidden slides from Microsoft PowerPoint files.
KVCFG_PG_HIDECOMMENT	Set KVCFG_PG_HIDECOMMENT to TRUE not to export comments from Microsoft PowerPoint files. Comments are exported by default from PowerPoint 97 to 2000 files.
KVCFG_PG_SHOWCOMMENTSSLIDE	Set KVCFG_PG_SHOWCOMMENTSSLIDE to TRUE to export comments slides from Microsoft PowerPoint 2003 and 2007 files.
KVCFG_PG_SHOWSLIDNOTES	Set KVCFG_PG_SHOWSLIDNOTES to TRUE to export slide notes from Microsoft PowerPoint files.  You can also toggle slide note output by modifying the <code>formats_e.ini</code> file. See <a href="#">Show Hidden Data, on page 95</a> .
KVCFG_SETPASSWORD	This flag enables you to define a password used to open a password-protected file for export. See <a href="#">Export Password Protected Files, on page 344</a> .  nValue is TRUE.  p is the source file password, which can have a maximum length of 255 characters (the final byte is null).
KVCFG_POSITIONINFOOUTPUTTYPE	This flag enables you to extend the existing <p> tags to include bounding box information.

## Returns

The return value is one of the error codes defined in `KVErrorCode` in `kvtypes.h`.

## Discussion

- You must call this function after the call to `fpInit()` and before the call to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, you must call this function after the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()` and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), on page 161](#).

## Examples

- To generate verbose markup, but no images:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To produce summary information in UTF8:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETMETADATACHARSET, KVCS_UTF8, NULL);
```

- To specify bookmarks in a PDF file are not converted to XLinks in the XML output:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SUPPRESSTOCPRINTIMAGE, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To disable the conversion of zone elements:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_DISABLEZONE, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To set a directory for temporary files:

```
char    tmpDir[250];  
strcpy (tmpDir, "c:\\temp\\xmlexport");  
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETTEMPDIRECTORY, 0, tmpDir);
```

- To specify custom extraction settings for conversion of an XML file:

```
KVXConfigInfo xinfo; /* populate xinfo */  
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETXMLCONFIGINFO, 0, &xinfo);
```

- To specify PDF files are converted to a logical reading order, and the paragraph direction for the PDF output is left to right:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_LOGICALPDF, LPDF_LTR, NULL);
```

- To specify PDF files are converted to a logical reading order, and the paragraph direction for the PDF output is right to left:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_LOGICALPDF, LPDF_RTL, NULL);
```

- To specify PDF files are converted to a logical reading order, and the paragraph direction for the PDF output is determined on the fly for each page:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_LOGICALPDF, LPDF_AUTO, NULL);
```

- To specify soft hyphens are removed from the XML output:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_DELSOFTHYPHEN, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To convert text and graphics that are identified by revision marks:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_INCLREVISIONMARK, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To toggle hidden data output from Microsoft Word documents, use one of the KVCFG\_WP flags:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_WP_NOCOMMENTS, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To toggle hidden data output from Microsoft Excel documents, use one of the KVCFG\_SS flags:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SS_SHOWHIDDENINFOR, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To toggle hidden data output from Microsoft PowerPoint documents, use one of the KVCFG\_PG flags:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_PG_HIDEHIDDENSLIDE, TRUE, NULL);
```

- To specify a password to open a password-protected file for export:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETPASSWORD, TRUE, password);
```

where password is a null-terminated string of 255 or fewer characters.

- To include a position element in the markup for PDF documents:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_ENABLEPOSITIONINFO, TRUE, NULL);
```

Using the PDF position element significantly changes the generated markup. For example, without the option, the XML output from a section of a PDF document looks like this:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
  <!DOCTYPE VerityXMLExport (View Source for full doctype...)>
  - <VerityXMLExport>
  - <WP>
  - <p id="p1" font-size="33pt">
    
    Economic Fiscal Update
    <font size="18pt" color="#777777">Theand</font>
    <font size="14pt" color="#ffffff">October 30, 2002</font>
    <font size="29pt" color="#a4a4a4">Overview</font>
  - </p>
```

With the option enabled, the same section of the PDF document looks like this:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
  <!DOCTYPE VerityXMLExport (View Source for full doctype...)>
  - <VerityXMLExport>
  - <WP>
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:534px;left:254px;font-family:'Times New Roman';font-size:33pt;white-space:nowrap;" />
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:393px;left:254px;white-space:nowrap;" />
    
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:308px;left:256px;font-family:'Times New Roman';font-size:33pt;white-space:nowrap;" />
    Economic
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:346px;left:256px;font-family:'Times New Roman';font-size:33pt;white-space:nowrap;" />
    Fiscal Update
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:298px;left:281px;font-family:'Times New Roman';font-size:18pt;color:#777777;background-color:#ffffff;white-space:nowrap;" />
    The
    <Position style="position:absolute;top:336px;left:299px;font-family:'Times New Roman';font-size:18pt;color:#777777;background-color:#ffffff;white-space:nowrap;" />
    and
```

```
<Position style="position:absolute;top:543px;left:397px;font-family:'Times New
Roman';font-size:14pt;color:#ffffff;background-color:#000000;white-space:nowrap;"
/>
October 30, 2004
<Position style="position:absolute;top:627px;left:382px;font-family:'Times New
Roman';font-size:29pt;color:#a4a4a4;background-color:#ffffff;white-space:nowrap;"
/>
Overview
```

- To include position information in attributes of <p> tags:

```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_ENABLEPOSITIONINFO, TRUE, NULL);
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_POSITIONINFOOUTPUTTYPE, KVPIOT_ATTRIBUTES, NULL);
```

In this mode, each piece of content output by the reader with a position is put in its own <p> element. Line break (<br/>) tags are not included in the output.

The <p> tags have position information, when this information is available from the reader. These are included in new attributes of the <p> tag: top, left, height, width, and rotation.

The top, left, width, and height attributes are all expressed in pixels. The top and left attributes give the coordinates of the top left corner of the content (an image, text box, and so on) relative to the top left corner of the page. The width and height attributes are the width and height of the content.

Rotation is expressed in degrees, and gives the clockwise rotation of the content about the top left corner. If the rotation attribute is not present, the rotation is assumed to be zero.

**NOTE:**

Not all readers output all these attributes for all pieces of content. Only pdf2sr outputs width, height and rotation information for text. pdf2sr does not put height and width attributes on <p> tags that enclose images; rather, the <img> tags themselves have the height and width. For example:

```
<p id="p1" font-size="12pt" top="0px" left="0px"></p>
<p id="p2" font-family="MyriadPro-It" font-size="16pt" top="59px"
left="129px" height="21px" width="447px"><i>Aufforderung zur Einreichung
von Vorschlägen 2005:
</i></p>
```

## KVXMLConvertFile()

This function is called directly and converts a source file to an output file.

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal KVXMLConvertFile (
    void                *pContext,
    void                *pCallingContext,
    char                *pInFileName,
    char                *pOutFileName,
```

KVXMLTemplate	*pTemplates,
KVXMLOptions	*pOptions,
KVXMLTOCOptions	*pTOCCreateOptions,
KVXMLCallbacks	*pCallbacks,
BOOL	bIndex,
KVErrorCode	*pError)

## Arguments

pContext	A pointer returned from fpInit().
pCallingContext	A pointer passed back to the callback functions.
pInFileName	A pointer to the input file.
pOutFileName	A pointer to the output file.
pTemplates	<p>A pointer to the data structure KVXMLTemplate data structure. It defines the overall structure of the output. Individual elements within the structure define the markup written at specific points in the output stream. See <a href="#">KVXMLTemplate, on page 198</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is NULL, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
pOptions	<p>A pointer to the data structure KVXMLOptions. It defines the options that control the markup written in response to the general style and attributes (font, color, and so on) of the document. See <a href="#">KVXMLOptions, on page 190</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is NULL, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
pTOCCreateOptions	<p>A pointer to the KVXMLTOCOptions data structure. It specifies whether a heading is included in the table of contents. See <a href="#">KVXMLTOCOptions, on page 202</a>.</p> <p>If this pointer is NULL, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
pCallbacks	<p>A pointer to the KVXMLCallbacks data structure. It is a structure of functions that Export calls for specific, user-defined purposes. See <a href="#">KVXMLCallbacks, on page 182</a>.</p> <p>If callbacks are not used, this can be NULL.</p>
bIndex	<p>Set bIndex to TRUE to generate output with minimal markup and without images. Because the generated output is minimized to textual content, it is suitable for an indexing engine. If bIndex is set to FALSE, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory.</p> <p>This can also be set through the bNoPictures member in the template files.</p>
pError	A pointer to an error code if the call to KVXMLConvertFile() fails.



## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is TRUE.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is FALSE.

## Discussion

- Only pContext, pInFileName, pOutFileName, and bIndex are required. All other pointers should be NULL when they are not set.
- If pCallbacks is NULL, pOptions->pszDefaultOutputDirectory must be valid, except when you set bIndex to TRUE.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to KVXMLStartOOPSession() and before the call to KVXMLEndOOPSession(). See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\), below](#).
- When converting out of process, the values for the KVXMLTemplate, KVXMLOptions, and KVXMLTOCOptions structures should be set to NULL. These structures are already passed in the call to KVXMLStartOOPSession(). See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\), on page 165](#).

## Example

```
if(!(*KVXMLInt.KVXMLConvertFile)(
    pKVXML,          /* Pointer returned by fpInit() */
    NULL,            /* Pointer for callback functions */
    &InputFile,       /* Input file */
    &OutputFile,      /* Output file */
    &XMLTemplates,    /* Markup and related variables */
    &XMLOptions,      /* Options */
    NULL,            /* TOC options */
    NULL,            /* A pointer to callback functions */
    FALSE,           /* Index mode */
    &error))          /* Error return value */
{
    printf("Error converting %s to XML %d\n", argv[i - 1], error);
}
else
{
    printf("Conversion of %s to XML completed.\n\n", argv[i - 1]);
}
```

## KVXMLEndOOPSession()

This function terminates the current out-of-process conversion session, and releases the source data and resources related to the session.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal KVXMLEnd00PSession(  
    void          *pContext,  
    BOOL          bKeepServantAlive,  
    KVErrCodeEx   *pError  
    DWORD         dwOptions,  
    void          *pReserved1,  
    void          *pReserved2 );
```

## Arguments

pContext	A pointer returned from fpInit().
bKeepServantAlive	<p>Set bKeepServantAlive to <b>TRUE</b> to keep a Servant process active after the Export out-of-process session is terminated. If the Servant remains active, subsequent conversion requests are processed more quickly because the Servant is already prepared to receive data.</p> <p>Set bKeepServantAlive to <b>FALSE</b> to terminate the Export out-of-process session and the associated Servant process.</p>
pError	A pointer to an error code defined in KVErrCodeEx in kvtypes.h.
dwOptions	Reserved for future use.
pReserved1	Reserved for future use.
pReserved2	Reserved for future use.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is **TRUE**.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is **FALSE**.

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xmloop` sample program:

```
/* declare endsession function pointer */  
BOOL (pascal *fpKVXMLEnd00PSession)( void *,  
    BOOL          ,  
    KVErrCode     *,  
    DWORD         ,  
    void          *,  
    void          *);
```

```
/* assign OOP endsession function pointer */
fpKVXMLEndOOPSession = (BOOL (pascal *) ( void *,
        BOOL
        ,
        KVErrorCode
        *,
        DWORD
        ,
        void
        *,
        void
        * ))mpGetProcAddress(hKVXML,
"KVXMLEndOOPSession");
if(!fpKVXMLEndOOPSession)
{
    printf("Error assigning KVXMLEndOOPSession() pointer\n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 8;
}
/*****END OOP SESSION, DO NOT KEEP SERVANT ALIVE *****/
if(!(*fpKVXMLEndOOPSession)(pKVXML,
        FALSE,
        &error,
        0,
        NULL,
        NULL))
{
    printf("Error calling fpKVXMLEndOOPSession \n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 10;
}
```

## KVXMLSetStyleSheet()

This function is called directly and is used to specify the full path and file name of an external Style Sheet (XSL or CSS).

### Syntax

```
BOOL pascal KVXMLSetStyleSheet(
    void    *pContext,
    char    *pszStyleSheetName,
    char    *pszRef);
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .
<code>pszStyleSheetName</code>	A pointer to the full path and file name of the style sheet.
<code>pszUrlRef</code>	A pointer to the URL or file name of style sheet.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If this call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## Discussion

- When the value for `eStyleSheetType` in `KVXMLOptions` is set to `XML_XSL` or `XML_CSS`, an external style sheet is referenced by a processing instruction of the form:

```
<?xml-stylesheet href="pszRef" type="text/xsl"?>
```

or

```
<?xml-stylesheet href="pszRef" type="text/css"?>
```

- If the value for `pszStyleSheetName` includes the output directory, the `href` only consists of the file name since the XML output resides in the same directory as the style sheet file.
- If the value for `pszStyleSheetName` points to a directory other than the output directory, the `href` consists of the full path and file name.
- Style sheet information cannot be written to an external XSL file. XML Export can only reference an existing XSL style sheet.
- When `XML_CSS` is specified, a CSS file can be created based on `pszStyleSheetName`.
- If the name of the CSS is not specified by using this function, a CSS style file is created with an automatically-generated file name.
- If this function is used to specify the name of the style file, that file is referenced in the processing instruction.
  - If the CSS file does not exist in the specified location, it is created.
  - If it exists, but is empty, CSS styles are written to it.
  - If the CSS file exists and is not empty, the file is not altered. There is no attempt made to validate the file.
- If there are multiple calls made to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`, and the name of the style sheet has been set with `KVXMLSetStyleSheet`, the file name can be disabled by calling `KVXMLSetStyleSheet` again with the `pszStyleSheetName` and `pszRef` set to `NULL`. The file name can then be set to a different value by calling `KVXMLSetStyleSheet` with the new file name prior to the next call to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`.
- This function runs in-process or out of process. See [Convert Files Out of Process, on page 26](#).
- When converting out of process, this function must be called after the call to

`KVXMLStartOOPSession()` and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`. See [KVXMLStartOOPSession\(\)](#), [below](#) and [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 161.

## KVXMLStartOOPSession()

This function performs the following:

- Initializes the out-of-process session.
- Specifies the input stream or file.
- Sets conversion options in the `KVXMLTemplate`, `KVXMLOptions`, and `KVXMLTOCOptions` data structures.
- Creates a Servant process.
- Establishes a communication channel between the application thread and the Servant.
- Sends the data to the Servant.

## Syntax

```
BOOL pascal KVXMLStartOOPSession(  
    void                *pContext,  
    KVInputStream        *pInputStream,  
    char                *pFileName,  
    KVXMLTemplate        *pTemplates,  
    KVXMLOptions         *pOptions,  
    KVXMLTOCOptions      *pTOCCreateOptions  
    DWORD               *pPID,  
    KVErrCode           *pError  
    DWORD               dwOptions,  
    void                *pReserved1,  
    void                *pReserved2 );
```

## Arguments

<code>pContext</code>	A pointer returned from <code>fpInit()</code> .
<code>pInputStream</code>	<p>A pointer to the developer-assigned instance of <code>KVInputStream</code>. The <code>KVInputStream</code> structure defines the input stream containing the source for the conversion.</p> <p>If <code>pInput</code> is defined, <code>pFileName</code> must be <code>NULL</code>. The input data can be defined as a data stream or file, but not both.</p>
<code>pFileName</code>	<p>A pointer to the file to be converted. The file must exist on the same file system as the Servant.</p> <p>If <code>pFileName</code> is defined, <code>pInput</code> must be <code>NULL</code>. The input data can be defined as a data stream or file, but not both.</p>

<code>pTemplatesEx</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLTemplate</code> data structure. It defines the overall structure of the output. Individual elements within the structure define the markup written at specific points in the output stream. See <a href="#">KVXMLTemplate</a>, on page 198.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>pOptionsEx</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLOptions</code> data structure. It defines the options that control the markup written in response to the general style and attributes (font, color, and so on) of the document. See <a href="#">KVXMLOptions</a>, on page 190.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>pTOCCreateOptions</code>	<p>A pointer to the <code>KVXMLTOCOptions</code> data structure. It specifies whether a heading is included in the table of contents. See <a href="#">KVXMLTOCOptions</a>, on page 202.</p> <p>If this pointer is <code>NULL</code>, the default values for the structure are used.</p>
<code>pPID</code>	The address of a <code>DWORD</code> into which the Servant process ID is returned.
<code>pError</code>	A pointer to an error code defined in <code>KVErrorCode</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code> .
<code>dwOptions</code>	Reserved for future use.
<code>pReserved1</code>	Reserved for future use.
<code>pReserved2</code>	Reserved for future use.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`.

## Discussion

- After the out-of-process session is started successfully, all conversion functions can be called. The data is then processed on the Servant until the session is terminated by a call to [KVXMLEndOOPSession\(\)](#), on page 161.
- All functions that can run out of process must be called within the out-of-process session, that is, after the call to `KVXMLStartOOPSession()`, and before the call to `KVXMLEndOOPSession()`.
- The `KVXMLConvertFile()`, and `fpGetSummary()` functions can be called only once in a single out-of-process session.
- Because the `KVXMLTemplate`, `KVXMLOptions`, and `KVXMLTOCOptions` data structures are passed by this function, the same pointers in the call to `KVXMLConvertFile()` are ignored.

## Example

The following sample code is from the `cnv2xmlloop` sample program:

```

/* declare OOP startsession function pointer */
BOOL (pascal *fpKVXMLStartOOPSession)( void      *,
    KVInputStream      *,
    char               *,
    KVXMLTemplate      *,
    KVXMLOptions       *,
    KVXMLTOCOptions    *,
    DWORD              *,
    KVErrCode          *,
    DWORD              ,
    void               *,
    void               * );

/* assign OOP startsession function pointer */
fpKVXMLStartOOPSession = (BOOL (pascal *))( void      *,
    KVInputStream      *,
    char               *,
    KVXMLTemplate      *,
    KVXMLOptions       *,
    KVXMLTOCOptions    *,
    DWORD              *,
    KVErrCode          *,
    DWORD              ,
    void               *,
    void               * ))mpGetProcAddress(hKVXML,
"KVXMLStartOOPSession");
if(!fpKVXMLStartOOPSession)
{
    printf("Error assigning KVXMLStartOOPSession() pointer\n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);
    return 7;
}
/*****START OOP SESSION *****/
if(!(*fpKVXMLStartOOPSession)(pKVXML,
    &Input,
    NULL,
    &XMLTemplates,      /* Markup and related variables */
    &XMLOptions,         /* Options */
    NULL,               /* TOC options */
    &oopServantPID,
    &error,
    0,
    NULL,
    NULL))
{
    printf("Error calling fpKVXMLStartOOPSession \n");
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToInputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Input);
    (*KVXMLInt.fpFileToOutputStreamFree)(pKVXML, &Output);
}

```

```
    (*KVXMLInt.fpShutDown)(pKVXML);  
    mpFreeLibrary(hKVXML);  
    return 9;  
}
```



# Chapter 9: XML Export API Callback Functions

This section describes the XML Export API callback functions.

• <a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	169
• <a href="#">Continue()</a> .....	169
• <a href="#">GetAnchor()</a> .....	170
• <a href="#">GetAuxOutput()</a> .....	171
• <a href="#">UserCB()</a> .....	172

## Introduction

The `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()` functions enable you to specify a callback function. A callback function controls the conversion while it is in progress. For example, you can specify a callback function to report progress during the conversion.

To use the API callback functions, declare one or more instances of the `KVXMLCallbacks` structure. Each member of this instance can then be initialized by assigning a function pointer to the application-defined callback functions, cast to the appropriate function prototype. Each instance of `KVXMLCallbacks` can define unique callback functions. Alternatively, the functions can be common to all instances of `KVXMLCallbacks`; these functions take appropriate action, depending on the value of the pointer `pCallingContext`.

The second parameter (`pCallingContext`) of the call to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()` provides a void pointer used to identify the context of this call. If more than one call to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` is made within a single application, any resulting callbacks are identified by the first parameter of the callback function. This enables the callback function to take any appropriate action, depending on which calling context is returned.

The seventh parameter (`pCallbacks`) of the call to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()` must be set to the address of the `KVXMLCallbacks` structure to be used for this call.

For sample code, see the sample program `xmlcallback.c`. It creates an XML stream and demonstrates the use of the callback functions.

## Continue()

When `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` is called, control is not returned to the application until the entire document is processed. This callback function provides a means of monitoring progress and terminating the conversion process before the conversion is completed.

## Syntax

```
BOOL (pascal *Continue) (  
    void      *pCallingContext,
```

```
int nPercentComplete);
```

## Arguments

- pCallingContext** A pointer passed back to the caller-provided callback functions. This pointer, which can be NULL, is specified as the second parameter of the call to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()`.
- nPercentComplete** The approximate percentage of the current conversion that is completed.
- You can monitor the progress of the conversion by checking the value of `nPercentDone`, which indicates how many blocks out of the total number of blocks have been processed.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

- There is a callback to this function for every entry that appears in the generated table of contents.
- The application is free to execute any required code in the callback function, with the exception of `fpShutDown()`.

## GetAnchor()

This function gets the file name automatically generated by Export and used for external graphics referenced with `<a xmlns:xlink= xlink href=>` tags, heading-level table of contents entries, and external files (such as CSS files and revision summary files).

## Syntax

```
BOOL (pascal *GetAnchor) (
    void *pCallingContext,
    KVHTMLXMLAnchorTypeEx eAnchorTypeEx,
    char *pszAnchor,
    int cbAnchorMax,
    BYTE *pHTML,
    UINT cbHTML);
```

## Arguments

- pCallingContext** A pointer that gets passed back to the caller-provided callback functions. This

	pointer, which can be <code>NULL</code> , is specified as the second parameter of the call to <code>fpConvertStream()</code> .
<code>eAnchorType</code>	The anchor type for the output stream. It must be one of the enumerated types defined in <code>KVXMLAnchorType</code> .
<code>pszAnchor</code>	A pointer to the location where the new anchor is stored.
<code>cbAnchorMax</code>	The maximum number of bytes to place in <code>pszAnchor</code> .
<code>pHTML</code>	This is either <code>NULL</code> or a pointer to one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• markup defining the contents of a table of contents entry</li><li>• the external graphic file name</li><li>• the external file name</li></ul>
<code>cbHTML</code>	The number of valid bytes in <code>pHTML</code> .

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

- If this callback is `NULL`, default anchor names are generated. The generated names are unique across the document.
- This function is called once per block, block chunk, graphic anchor, or extra file. Any required code can be executed here as long as a unique value for `pszAnchor` is assigned. If this string is not unique, an existing file might be overwritten, producing undesirable results. The callback function should contain the functionality to verify whether files already exist.
- If you want to specify graphic anchor names, but use default anchor names for all other anchors, provide the graphic names when `eAnchorType` is `VectorPictureAnchor` or `RasterPictureAnchor`. For all other anchor types, call with the same parameters you were passed.
- `pszAnchor` must be assigned. It can be derived from the `cbAnchorMax`, `pHTML`, and `cbHTML` values, which are also provided.
- `pHTML` can be null if the graphic is an internal part of the document.

## GetAuxOutput()

This callback function enables the calling application to specify an auxiliary output stream for a block or graphic.

## Syntax

```
BOOL (pascal *GetAuxOutput) (  
    void                *pCallingContext,  
    KVHTMLXMLAnchorTypeEx eAnchorTypeEx,  
    char                *pszAnchor,  
    KVOutputStream      *pNewOutput);
```

## Arguments

<code>pCallingContext</code>	A pointer passed back to the caller-provided callback functions. This pointer, which can be NULL, is specified as the second parameter of the call to <code>fpConvertStream()</code> .
<code>eAnchorType</code>	A graphic or block anchor as defined by the enumerated types in <code>KVXMLAnchorType</code> .
<code>pszAnchor</code>	A pointer to location where a new anchor is stored. <code>pszAnchor</code> is based on the call to <code>GetAnchor()</code> .
<code>pNewOutput</code>	A pointer to a <code>KVOutputStream</code> structure that can be used to write data to the current block.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is TRUE.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is FALSE. Processing is halted.

## Discussion

- If `GetAuxOutput()` is NULL, the `pszDefaultOutputDirectory` member of the instance of `KVXMLOptions` is used as the base storage location for auxiliary output files. If `pszDefaultOutputDirectory` is also NULL, auxiliary files are placed in the current working directory.
- For each `pszAnchor` provided, create (`malloc`) an appropriate I/O structure. Assign `pNewOutput->pOutputStreamPrivateData` to point to that structure. Each remaining member of the `KVOutputStream` should then be initialized by assigning a function pointer to the additional application-defined functions, cast to the appropriate function prototype for `Create()`, `Write()`, `Seek()`, `Tell()`, and `Close()`. Memory allocated to the I/O structure must be tracked and can be freed up within the call to `Close()`. See the `callback.c` sample program.

## UserCB()

This callback function is triggered by including the `$USERCB` token in a member of `KVXMLTemplate`. For example, placing “`$USERCB=my_callback`” in `pszFirstH1Start` results in a callback at the point

when `pszFirstH1Start` is processed. The user callback function is identified by the text assigned to `$USERCB`, which in this example is `my_callback`. This identifier is passed to the argument `pszUserCBid`.

## Syntax

```
BOOL (pascal *UserCB) (  
    void                *pCallingContext,  
    char                *pszUserCBid,  
    KVOutputStream      *pNewOutput  
    void                *pReserved);
```

## Arguments

<code>pCallingContext</code>	A pointer that gets passed back to the caller-provided callback function. This pointer, which can be <code>NULL</code> , is specified as the second parameter of the call to <code>fpConvertStream()</code> .
<code>pszUserCBid</code>	A pointer to a string that identifies the source of the callback. The identifier must be delimited by a trailing white space. For example, <code>"my_callback "</code> .
<code>pNewOutput</code>	A pointer to a <code>KVOutputStream</code> structure that can be used to write data to the current block.
<code>pReserved</code>	Reserved for future use.

## Returns

- If the call is successful, the return value is `TRUE`.
- If the call is unsuccessful, the return value is `FALSE`. Processing is halted.

## Chapter 10: XML Export API Structures

This section provides information on the structures used by the XML Export API. These structures are defined in `kvxml.h`, `kvtypes.h`, and `adinfo.h`.

• <a href="#">ADDOCINFO</a> .....	174
• <a href="#">KVInputStream</a> .....	175
• <a href="#">KVMemoryStream</a> .....	176
• <a href="#">KVOutputStream</a> .....	176
• <a href="#">KVSTR</a> .....	177
• <a href="#">KVStreamInfo</a> .....	177
• <a href="#">KVStructHead</a> .....	178
• <a href="#">KVStyle</a> .....	179
• <a href="#">KVSumInfoElemEx</a> .....	180
• <a href="#">KVSummaryInfoEx</a> .....	180
• <a href="#">KVXConfigInfo</a> .....	181
• <a href="#">KVXMLCallbacks</a> .....	182
• <a href="#">KVXMLHeadingInfo</a> .....	183
• <a href="#">KVXMLImageInfo</a> .....	185
• <a href="#">KVXMLInterface</a> .....	186
• <a href="#">KVXMLInterfaceEx</a> .....	188
• <a href="#">KVXMLOptions</a> .....	190
• <a href="#">KVXMLTemplate</a> .....	198
• <a href="#">KVXMLTOCOptions</a> .....	202

### ADDOCINFO

This structure provides the format, file class, and version number of the source document. It is defined in `adinfo.h`, and is initialized by calling the `fpGetStreamInfo()` function. See [fpGetStreamInfo\(\)](#), on [page 147](#).

```
typedef struct
{
    ENdocClass      eClass;
    ENdocFmt        eFormat;
    long            lVersion;
    unsigned long    ulAttributes;
}
ADDOCINFO, *ADDOCINFOPTR;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>eClass</code>	The file class of the source document (for example, spreadsheet, word processor, or encapsulation format) as defined by the <code>ENdocClass</code> enumerated type in <code>adinfo.h</code> .
<code>eFormat</code>	The major format of the source document (such as Microsoft Word or Corel Presentation) as defined by the <code>ENdocFmt</code> enumerated type in <code>adinfo.h</code> .
<code>lVersion</code>	The version number of the file format. The number is multiplied by 1000. For example, 1.02 is represented by 1020.
<code>ulAttributes</code>	Other attributes of the document as defined by the <code>ENdocAttributes</code> enumerated type in <code>adinfo.h</code> .

## Discussion

When format detection is enhanced in future releases, new format IDs might be added to the `ENdocFmt` enumerated type. When you use this type, your code should ensure binary compatibility with future releases. For example, if you use an array to access format information based on a format ID, your code should check that the format ID is less than `Max_Fmt` before accessing the data. This ensures that new format codes are detected when you add KeyView binary files from new releases to your existing installation.

## KVInputStream

This structure defines an input stream for the XML conversion.

```
typedef struct tag_InputStream
{
    void *pInputStreamPrivateData;
    long lcbFilesize;
    BOOL (pascal *fpOpen) (struct tag_InputStream *);
    UINT (pascal *fpRead) (struct tag_InputStream *, BYTE *, UINT);
    BOOL (pascal *fpSeek) (struct tag_InputStream *, long, int);
    long (pascal *fpTell) (struct tag_InputStream *);
    BOOL (pascal *fpClose)(struct tag_InputStream *);
}
KVInputStream;
```

## Member Descriptions

All member functions are equivalent to their counterparts in the ANSI standard library, except `fpOpen()`, which returns `FALSE` on failure. On `fpOpen()`, if the size of the stream is known, assign that value to `lcbFilesize`. Otherwise, set `lcbFilesize` to 0.

## KVMemoryStream

This structure defines an optional memory allocator to be used by XML Export. It is initialized by calling `fpInit()`. See [fpInit\(\)](#), on page 149.

```
typedef struct tag_MemoryStream
{
    void *pMemoryStreamPrivateData;
    void * (pascal *fpMalloc)(struct tag_MemoryStream*,size_t);
    void (pascal *fpFree) (struct tag_MemoryStream*, void *);
    void * (pascal *fpRealloc)(struct tag_MemoryStream*,void *, size_t);
    void * (pascal *fpCalloc)(struct tag_MemoryStream*, size_t, size_t);
}
KVMemoryStream;
```

## Member Descriptions

All member functions are equivalent to their counterparts in the ANSI standard library.

## Discussion

- `fpRealloc()` must handle a NULL pointer.
- For systems that do not support `fpRealloc()`, refer to the `callback` sample program, which demonstrates how to use the memory management features.
- If `KVMemoryStream` is not provided, the default C run-time memory allocation is used.

## KVOutputStream

This structure defines an output stream for the XML conversion.

```
typedef struct tag_OutputStream
{
    void *pOutputStreamPrivateData;
    BOOL (pascal *fpCreate)(struct tag_OutputStream *,TCHAR *);
    UINT (pascal *fpWrite) (struct tag_OutputStream *, BYTE *, UINT);
    BOOL (pascal *fpSeek) (struct tag_OutputStream *, long, int);
    long (pascal *fpTell) (struct tag_OutputStream *);
    BOOL (pascal *fpClose) (struct tag_OutputStream *);
}
KVOutputStream;
```

## Member Descriptions

All member functions are equivalent to their counterparts in the ANSI standard library.



## KVSTR

This structure is used to identify string types (string text and byte count) for the first three members of `KVStyle`. See [KVStyle](#), on page 179.

```
typedef struct tag_KVSTR
{
    char    *pcString;
    int     cbString;
}
KVSTR;
```

### Member Descriptions

`pcString` A text string.

`cbString` The length of `pcString`, excluding the terminating NULL(s). This allows UNICODE or double bytes to be employed.

## KVStreamInfo

This structure defines a document's character set and format. It is initialized by calling `fpGetStreamInfo()`. See [fpGetStreamInfo\(\)](#), on page 147.

```
typedef struct tag_KVStreamInfo
{
    KVCharSet    charset;
    ADDOCINFO    adInfo;
}
KVStreamInfo;
```

### Member Descriptions

`charset` The character set of the source document, if that information is ascertainable. The available character sets are enumerated in `KVCharSet` in `kvtypes.h`. See [Convert Character Sets](#), on page 70.

`adInfo` The file class, major format, and version of the source document. A pointer to the `ADDOCINFO` structure. The structure of `ADDOCINFO` is defined in `adinfo.h`. See [ADDOCINFO](#), on page 174.

- `adInfo.eClass` represents the class of the source document, as defined by the `ENdocClass` enumerated type.
- `adInfo.eFormat` represents the format of the source document, as defined by the `ENdocFmt` enumerated type.

- `adInfo.lVersion` represents the version number of the file format. The number is multiplied by 1000. For example, 1.02 is represented by 1020.
- `adInfo.ulAttributes` represents other attributes of the document as defined by the `ENdocAttributes` enumerated type.

## Discussion

When format detection is enhanced in future releases, new format IDs might be added to the `ENdocFmt` enumerated type. When you use this type, your code should ensure binary compatibility with future releases. For example, if you use an array to access format information based on a format ID, your code should check the format ID is less than `Max_Fmt` before accessing the data. This ensures that new format codes are detected when you add KeyView binary files from new releases to your existing installation.

## KVStructHead

This structure contains the current KeyView version number and is the first member of other structures. It enables Micro Focus to modify the structures in future releases, but to maintain backward compatibility. Before initializing a structure that contains the `KVStructHead` structure, use the macro `KVStructInit` to initialize `KVStructHead`. The structure and macro are defined in `kvtypes.h`.

```
typedef struct _KVStructHead
{
    WORD        version;
    WORD        size;
    DWORD       reserved;
    void        *internal;
} KVStructHeadRec, *KVStructHead;
```

## Member Descriptions

<code>version</code>	The current KeyView version number. This is a symbolic constant ( <code>KeyviewVersion</code> ) defined in <code>kvxtract.h</code> . This constant is updated for each KeyView release.
<code>size</code>	The size of the <code>KVStructHeadRec</code> .
<code>reserved</code>	Reserved for internal use.
<code>internal</code>	Reserved for internal use.

## Example

```
KVStructInit(&openArg);
```

# KVStyle

This structure defines the style mapping support for KVSTR-defined styles. The first three members of KVStyle are KVSTR structures (see [KVSTR, on page 177](#)). Each KVSTR structure contains the text string and byte count for StyleName, MarkupStart, and MarkupEnd. The structure is initialized by calling the function fpSetStyleMapping().

See [fpSetStyleMapping\(\), on page 150](#) and [Map Styles, on page 74](#).

XML Export supports both paragraph styles and character styles. It works on the assumption that each style has a unique name. Only one paragraph style can be active at one time; therefore, the opening of a new paragraph style automatically closes the previous paragraph style. By contrast, several character styles can be active at once. When XML Export receives an EndCharStyle token from the format parser, the most recent character style is terminated.

```
typedef struct tag_KVStyles
{
    KVSTR    StyleName;
    KVSTR    MarkupStart;
    KVSTR    MarkupEnd;
    DWORD    dwFlags;
}
KVStyle;
```

## Member Descriptions

StyleName	The name of the word processing style (for example, "Heading 1") to which style mapping applies. A pointer to the KVSTR structure. See <a href="#">KVSTR, on page 177</a> .  Style names are case sensitive.
MarkupStart	The markup added to the beginning of a paragraph or character style. A pointer to the KVSTR structure. See <a href="#">KVSTR, on page 177</a> .
MarkupEnd	The markup added to the end of a paragraph or character style. A pointer to the KVSTR structure. See <a href="#">KVSTR, on page 177</a> .
dwFlags	Instructions on how to process the content associated with a paragraph or character style. The flag can be one of the types defined in kvtypes.h. They are described in <a href="#">Flags for Defining Styles, on page 76</a> .  The value associated with each flag is a hexadecimal number. You can set an option by either entering the converted decimal value, or by entering the flag's text (for example, KVSTYLE_PRE).  The value of Flags in the template files is passed to this member of KVStyle.

## Discussion

- This structure applies to word processing documents only.
- By default, XML Export maps the heading style "Heading 1" to <h1></h1>, and so on, for heading levels 1 through 6. If you use style mappings, the default mapping is overridden. Therefore, you must supply markup for *all* heading levels.
- When the user-defined markup in `KVStyle` conflicts with other markup generated by XML Export, the user-defined markup takes precedence.

## KVSumInfoElemEx

This structure defines the individual metadata elements.

```
typedef struct tag_KVSumInfoElemEx
{
    int             isValid;
    KVSumInfoType   type;
    void            *data;
    char            *pcType;
}
KVSumInfoElemEx;
```

## Member Descriptions

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <code>isValid</code> | Specifies whether the data value is present in the document. The setting 1 specifies that the value is valid and exists.   |
| <code>type</code>    | The data type of the metadata element. The types are defined in the <code>KVSumInfoType</code> structure in <code>kvtypes.h</code> . See <a href="#">KVSumInfoType, on page 218</a> .  |
| <code>data</code>    | The content of the metadata field.<br><br>If the <code>type</code> member is <code>KV_Int4</code> or <code>KV_Bool</code> , this member contains the actual value. Otherwise, this member is a pointer to the actual value.<br><br><code>KV_DateTime</code> and <code>KV_IEEE8</code> point to an 8-byte value.<br><br><code>KV_String</code> and <code>KV_Unicode</code> point to the beginning of the string that contains the text. |
| <code>pcType</code>  | A pointer to the name of the metadata field.   |

## KVSummaryInfoEx

This structure provides a count of the number of metadata elements, and a pointer to the first element of the array of individual elements. The structure is initialized by calling the `fpGetSummaryInfo()` function. See [fpGetSummaryInfo\(\), on page 147](#).

```
typedef struct tag_KVSummaryInfoEx
{
    int            nElem;
    KVSumInfoElemEx *pElem;
}
KVSummaryInfoEx;
```

## Member Descriptions

**nElem** The number of metadata elements contained in the array. **nElem** can be zero. This indicates that the document did not contain metadata, such as an ASCII text document.

**pElem** Points to the first element of the array of document metadata elements defined by the **KVSumInfoElemEx** structure. See [KVSumInfoElemEx, on the previous page](#).

## KVXConfigInfo

This structure defines an XML document type and the element extraction settings for that type. The settings can be applied based on the file format ID, or the file's root element. This structure is in **kvtypes.h** and is initialized by calling the **KVHTMLConfig()** function. See [Convert XML Files, on page 90](#).

```
typedef struct TAG_KVXConfigInfo
{
    ENdocFmt      eKVFormat;
    char*         pszRoot;
    char*         pszInMeta;
    char*         pszExMeta;
    char*         pszInContent;
    char*         pszExContent;
    char*         pszInAttribute;
}KVXConfigInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

**eKVFormat** The format ID as detected by the KeyView detection module. This determines the file type to which these extraction settings apply. The format ID is defined by the **ENdocFmt** enumerated type in **adinfo.h**. See [File Format Detection, on page 311](#) for more information on format ID values.

If you are adding configuration settings for a custom XML document type, this is not defined.

**pszRoot** The file's root element. When the format ID is not defined, the root element is used to determine the file type to which these settings apply.

To further qualify the element, specify its namespace. See [Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on page 94](#).

<code>pszInMeta</code>	<p>The elements extracted from the file as metadata. All other elements are extracted as text. Multiple entries must be separated by commas.</p> <p>To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on page 94</a>.</p>
<code>pszExMeta</code>	<p>The child elements in the included metadata elements that are not extracted from the file as metadata. For example, the default extraction settings for the Visio XML format extract the <code>DocumentProperties</code> element as metadata. This element includes child elements such as <code>Title</code>, <code>Subject</code>, <code>Author</code>, <code>Description</code>, and so on. However, the child element <code>PreviewPicture</code> is defined in <code>pszExMeta</code> because it is binary data and should not be extracted.</p> <p>You cannot exclude any metadata elements from the output for StarOffice files. All metadata is extracted regardless of this setting.</p> <p>To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on page 94</a>.</p>
<code>pszInContent</code>	<p>The elements extracted from the file as content text. An asterisk (*) extracts all elements including child elements.</p> <p>To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on page 94</a>.</p>
<code>pszExContent</code>	<p>The child elements in the included content elements that are not extracted from the file as content text.</p> <p>To further qualify the element, specify its namespace, its attributes, or both. See <a href="#">Specify an Element's Namespace and Attribute, on page 94</a>.</p>
<code>pszInAttribute</code>	<p>The attribute values extracted from the file. If attributes are not defined, attribute values are not extracted. The namespace (if used), element name, and attribute name must be defined in the following format:</p> <pre>namespace:elementname@attributename</pre> <p>For example:</p> <pre>microfocus:division@name</pre>

## KVXMLCallbacks

This structure provides all callbacks that can result from a call to `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()`. See [fpConvertStream\(\), on page 135](#) and [KVXMLConvertFile\(\), on page 159](#). Any and all of the function pointers can be NULL.

```
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXMLCB_CONTINUE)(
    void                *pcallingContext,
    int                 nPercentDone);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXMLCB_GETANCHOR)(
    void                *pCallingContext,
    KVXMLAnchorType     eAnchorType,
    char                 *pszAnchor,
```

```
    Int                cbAnchorMax,  
    BYTE              *pcHTML,  
    UINT              cbHTML);  
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXMLCB_GETAUXOUTPUT)(  
    void                *pCallingContext,  
    KVXMLAnchorType     eAnchorType,  
    char                *pszAnchor,  
    KVOutputStream      *pNewOutput);  
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXMLCB_USERCB) (  
    void                *pCallingContext,  
    char                *psUserCBid,  
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput,  
    void                *pReserved);  
typedef struct tag_KVXMLCallbacks  
{  
    KVXMLCB_CONTINUE     fpContinue;  
    KVXMLCB_GETANCHOR    fpGetAnchor;  
    KVXMLCB_GETAUXOUTPUT fpGetAuxOutput;  
    KVXMLCB_USERCB       fpUserCB;  
}  
KVXMLCallbacks;
```

## Member Descriptions

- The members of this structure are function pointers to the functions described in [XML Export API Callback Functions, on page 169](#).
- If `fpGetAuxOutput()` is NULL, the `pszDefaultOutputDirectory` member of the instance of `KVXMLOptions` is used as the base storage location for auxiliary output files. If `pszDefaultOutputDirectory` is also NULL, auxiliary files are placed in the current working directory. See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#).

## KVXMLHeadingInfo

This structure defines how XML Export creates heading information based on the source document's content and attributes. Source text is converted to a heading and included in the table of contents if

- it meets **all** the criteria defined by this structure, and
- you set the `headingCreateType` member of `KVXMLTOCOptions` to allow automatic heading generation.

XML Export evaluates the text against each member in the order in which the members appear below.

See [KVXMLTOCOptions, on page 202](#) for more information on automatic generation of headings.

```
typedef struct tag_KVXMLHeadingInfo  
{  
    int    minParaLen;  
    int    maxParaLen;  
    int    fontSizeMin;
```

```
    int    fontSizeMax;  
    BOOL   bMustBeBold;  
    BOOL   bMustBeItalic;  
    BOOL   bMustBeUnderlined;  
    BOOL   bNonZeroIndent;  
    BOOL   bNoTabs;  
    BOOL   bNoMultiSpaces;  
    int    nSpaceBefore;  
    int    nSpaceAfter;  
}  
KVXMLHeadingInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

minParaLen	<p>The minimum number of characters that a paragraph in the source document can contain for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is 3 for heading levels 1 to 3.</p>
maxParaLen	<p>The maximum number of characters that a paragraph in the source document can contain for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is 80 for heading levels 1 to 3.</p>
fontSizeMin	<p>The minimum font size of text in the source document for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>The default is 14 for heading level 1, and 12 for heading levels 2 and 3.</p>
fontSizeMax	<p>The maximum font size of text in the source document for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>The default is 20 for heading level 1, and 14 for heading levels 2 and 3.</p>
bMustBeBold	<p>If you set <code>bMustBeBold</code> to <code>TRUE</code>, the text in the source document must be bold to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>The default is <code>TRUE</code> for heading levels 1 and 2, and <code>FALSE</code> for heading level 3.</p>
bMustBeItalic	<p>If you set <code>bMustBeItalic</code> to <code>TRUE</code>, the text in the source document must be italic to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
bMustBeUnderlined	<p>If you set <code>bMustBeUnderlined</code> to <code>TRUE</code>, the text in the source document must be underlined to meet the criteria for heading conversion.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
bNonZeroIndent	<p>If you set <code>bNonZeroIndent</code> to <code>TRUE</code>, the text in the source document must be indented to meet the criteria for heading conversion. If you set <code>bNonZeroIndent</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, the text must be aligned left.</p>



	The default is FALSE.
bNoTabs	If you set bNoTabs to TRUE, the text in the source document must <i>not</i> contain tabs to meet the criteria for heading conversion.  The default is FALSE.
bNoMultiSpaces	If you set bNoMultiSpaces to TRUE, the text in the source document must <i>not</i> contain two or more contiguous white spaces to meet the criteria for heading conversion.  The default is FALSE.
nSpaceBefore	The amount of space in TWIPS (20th of a point) that must come before a paragraph in the source document for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion. If -1 is used, the amount of space before the paragraph is not considered in the heading generation.  The default is 0.
nSpaceAfter	The amount of space in TWIPS (20th of a point) that must follow a paragraph in the source document for the text to meet the criteria for heading conversion. If -1 is used, the amount of space after the paragraph is not considered in the heading generation.  The default is 0.

## KVXMLImageInfo

This structure contains the dimensions of an image in pixels. It is defined in `kvxml.h`. You must initialize it by calling `KVStructInit()` before you obtain image dimensions by using the `fpGetOutputImageInfo()` function.

```
typedef struct tag_KVXMLImageInfo{
    KVStructHeader;
    int nWidth;
    int nHeight;
}
KVXMLImageInfo;
```

## Member Descriptions

KVStructHeader	The KeyView version of the structure. See <a href="#">KVStructHead</a> , on page 178.
nWidth	The image width in pixels.
nHeight	The image height in pixels.

## KVXMLInterface

The members of this structure are pointers to the API functions described in [XML Export API Functions, on page 133](#).

**NOTE:**

This structure has been superseded by [KVXMLInterfaceEx](#); KVXMLInterfaceEx should be used instead of KVXMLInterface.

```
typedef void* (pascal *KVXML_INIT) (
    KVMemoryStream      *pMemAllocator,
    char                *pszKeyViewDir,
    char                *pszDataFile,
    KVErrCode           *pError,
    DWORD               dWord);
typedef void (pascal *KVXML_SHUTDOWN)(void*);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_CONVERT_STREAM) (
    void *pContext,
    void                *pCallingContext,
    KVInputStream       *pInput,
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput,
    KVXMLTemplate       *pTemplates,
    KVXMLOptions        *pOptions,
    KVXMLTOCOptions     *pTOCCreateOptions,
    KVXMLCallbacks      *pCallbacks,
    BOOL               bIndex,
    KVErrCode           *pError);
typedef char** (pascal *KVXML_GET_FILE_LIST)(
    void                *pContext,
    int                 *pnSize );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_STREAM_INFO)(
    void                *pContext,
    KVInputStream       *pInput,
    KVStreamInfo        *pStreamInfo );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_ANCHOR) (
    void                *pCallingContext,
    KVXMLAnchorType     eAnchorType,
    char                *pszAnchor,
    int                 cbAnchorMax,
    BYTE                *pcHTML,
    UINT                cbHTML);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_CREATE) (
    void                *pContext,
    char                *pszFileName,
    KVInputStream       *pInput);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_FREE) (
    void                *pContext,
    KVInputStream       *pInput);
```

```

typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_CREATE) (
    void                *pContext,
    char                *pszFileName,
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_FREE)(
    void                *pContext,
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput );
typedef KVLanguageID (pascal *KVXML_LANGUAGE_ID)(void *pContext);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_SUMMARY_INFO)(
    void                *pContext,
    KVInputStream       *pInput,
    KVSummaryInfoEx     *pSummary,
    BOOL                bFree );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_SET_STYLE_MAPPING) (
    void                *pContext,
    KVStyle             *pStyles,
    int                 iStyles,
    BOOL                bCopy);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_VALIDATE_TEMPLATE)(
    void *pContext,
    KVOutputStream      *pOutput,
    KVXMLTemplate       *pTemplate,
    KVXMLOptions        *pOptions,
    KVXMLTOCOptions     *pTOCOptions,
    KVXMLCallbacks      *pCallBalls,
    KVMemoryStream      *pMemStream)
typedef struct tag_KVXMLInterface
{
    KVXML_INIT           fpInit;
    KVXML_SHUTDOWN       fpShutDown;
    KVXML_CONVERT_STREAM fpConvertStream;
    KVXML_GET_FILE_LIST  fpGetConvertFileList;
    KVXML_GET_STREAM_INFO fpGetStreamInfo;
    KVXML_GET_ANCHOR     fpGetAnchor;
    KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_CREATE fpFileToInputStreamCreate;
    KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_FREE fpFileToInputStreamFree;
    KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_CREATE fpFileToOutputStreamCreate;
    KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_FREE fpFileToOutputStreamFree;
    KVXML_GET_SUMMARY_INFO fpGetSummaryInfo;
    KVXML_SET_STYLE_MAPPING fpSetStyleMapping;
    KVXML_VALIDATE_TEMPLATE fpValidateTemplate;
}
        KVXMLInterface;

```

## Member Descriptions

The members of this structure are function pointers to the functions described in [XML Export API Functions, on page 133](#).

KVXML\_VALIDATE\_TEMPLATE is currently not implemented.

## KVXMLInterfaceEx

The members of this structure are pointers to the API functions described in [XML Export API Functions, on page 133](#).

This structure supersedes KVXMLInterface. KVXMLInterfaceEx should be used instead of KVXMLInterface.

Compared to KVXMLInterface, KVXMLInterfaceEx adds two functions for checking error codes, and allows for binary compatible extensibility in future releases.

```
typedef void* (pascal *KVXML_INIT) (
    KVMemoryStream *pMemAllocator,
    char *pszKeyViewDir,
    char *pszDataFile,
    KVErrorCode *,
    DWORD dWord);
typedef void (pascal *KVXML_SHUTDOWN)(void*);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_CONVERT_STREAM) (
    void *pContext,
    void *pCallingContext,
    KVInputStream *pInput,
    KVOutputStream *pOutput,
    KVXMLTemplate *pTemplates,
    KVXMLOptions *pOptions,
    KVXMLTOCOptions *pTOCCreateOptions,
    KVXMLCallbacks *pCallbacks,
    BOOL bIndex,
    KVErrorCode *pError);
typedef char** (pascal *KVXML_GET_FILE_LIST)(
    void *pContext,
    int *pnSize );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_STREAM_INFO)(
    void *pContext,
    KVInputStream *pInput,
    KVStreamInfo *pStreamInfo );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_ANCHOR) (
    void *pCallingContext,
    KVXMLAnchorType eAnchorType,
    char *pszAnchor,
    int cbAnchorMax,
    BYTE *pHTML,
```

```

        UINT cbHTML);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_CREATE) (
    void *pContext,
    char *pszFileName,
    KVInputStream *pInput);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_FREE) (
    void *pContext,
    KVInputStream *pInput);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_CREATE) (
    void *pContext,
    char *pszFileName,
    KVOutputStream *pOutput );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_FREE)(
    void *pContext,
    KVOutputStream *pOutput );
typedef KVLanguageID (pascal *KVXML_LANGUAGE_ID)(void *pContext);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_GET_SUMMARY_INFO)(
    void *pContext,
    KVInputStream *pInput,
    KVSummaryInfoEx *pSummary,
    BOOL bFree );
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_SET_STYLE_MAPPING) (
    void *pContext,
    KVStyle *pStyles,
    int iStyles,
    BOOL bCopy);
typedef BOOL (pascal *KVXML_VALIDATE_TEMPLATE)(
    void *pContext,
    KVOutputStream *pOutput,
    KVXMLTemplate *pTemplate,
    KVXMLOptions *pOptions,
    KVXMLTOCOptions *pTOCOptions,
    KVXMLCallbacks *pCallBalls,
    KVMemoryStream *pMemStream);
typedef KVErrCode(pascal *KVXML_GET_KV_ERROR_CODE) (void *);
typedef KVErrCodeEx(pascal *KVXML_GET_KV_ERROR_CODE_EX) (void *);

typedef struct tag_KVXMLInterfaceEx
{
    KVStructHeader;
    KVXML_INITEX fpInit;
    KVXML_SHUTDOWN fpShutDown;
    KVXML_CONVERT_STREAMEX fpConvertStream;
    KVXML_GET_FILE_LIST fpGetConvertFileList;
    KVXML_GET_STREAM_INFO fpGetStreamInfo;
    KVXML_GET_ANCHOREX fpGetAnchor;
    KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_CREATE fpFileToInputStreamCreate;
    KVXML_INPUTSTREAM_FREE fpFileToInputStreamFree;

```

```

        KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_CREATE  fpFileToOutputStreamCreate;
        KVXML_OUTPUTSTREAM_FREE    fpFileToOutputStreamFree;
        KVXML_GET_SUMMARY_INFO     fpGetSummaryInfo;
        KVXML_SET_STYLE_MAPPING     fpSetStyleMapping;
        KVXML_VALIDATE_TEMPLATE     fpValidateTemplate;
        KVXML_GET_KV_ERROR_CODE     fpGetKvErrorCode;
        KVXML_GET_KV_ERROR_CODE_EX fpGetKvErrorCodeEx;
    }
    KVXMLInterfaceEx;

```

## KVXMLOptions

This structure defines the options that control the XML markup written in response to the general style and attributes (font, color, and so on) of the document. The structure is initialized by calling the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function. See [fpConvertStream\(\), on page 135](#) or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\), on page 159](#).

```

typedef struct tag_KVXMLOptions
{
    BOOL                bUseVerityDTD;
    char                *pszVerityDTDPath;
    KVXMLStyleSheetType eStyleSheetType
    BOOL                bUseExistingStyleSheet;
    char                *pszStyleSheet;
    BOOL                bIndexOnly;
    KVCharSet           eOutputCharSet;
    BOOL                bForceOutputCharSet;
    KVCharSet           eSrcCharSet;
    BOOL                bForceSrcCharSet;
    KVLanguageID        eOutputLanguageID;
    BOOL                bUseDocumentColors;
    BOOL                bUseDocumentFontInfo;
    BOOL                bNbspEmptyCells;
    ENSATableBorder     eSATableBorder;
    int                 nTableBorderWidth;
    char                *pszBaseURL;
    char                *pszMainURL;
    char                *pszDefaultOutputDirectory;
    char                *pszPicPath;
    char                *pszPicURL;
    char                *pszJavaURL;
    BOOL                bRemoveFileNameSpaces;
    BOOL                bRasterizeFiles
    KVXMLGraphicType    eOutputRasterGraphicType;
    KVXMLGraphicType    eOutputVectorGraphicType;
    int                 cxVectorToRasterXRes;
    int                 cyVectorToRasterYRes;
    int                 nCompressionQuality;

```

```

        BOOL                bGenerateURLs;
        long                lcbMaxMemUsage;
        BYTE                cReplaceChar;
        BYTE                cRedact;
        KVXMLEmptyParaType  eEmptyParaType;
        KVXMLHardPageBreakType eHardPageBreakType;
        BOOL                bSupportColumnHeadings;
        BOOL                bSupportRowHeadings;
        BOOL                bSupportCellSpan;
        BOOL                bSupportRowSpan;
        BOOL                bSupportColumnWidth;
        BOOL                bRemoveEmptyColumns;
        BOOL                bRemoveEmptyRows;
        BOOL                bEnableEmptyRows;
        int                 nRowsBeforeSplit;
    }
    KVXMLOptions;

```

## Member Descriptions

<code>bUseVerityDTD</code>	<p>Set <code>bUseVerityDTD</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to generate XML based on the Verity DTD. For more information, see <a href="#">Use the Verity Document Type Definition (DTD), on page 42</a>. This generates a valid XML document suitable as a general interchange format. If you set <code>bUseVerityDTD</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, the XML is based on the source document's paragraph structure.</p> <p>The default is <code>TRUE</code>.</p>
<code>pszVerityDTDPath</code>	<p>If you move the Verity DTD from the default <code>tempout</code> directory to another output directory, set the string value of <code>pszVerityDTDPath</code> to the new location. This path is added to the document type declaration in the XML file.</p> <p>The default is no path, that is, the DTD is assumed to be in the same directory as the generated XML files.</p>
<code>eStyleSheetType</code>	<p>One of the enumerated options for processing style sheet information. The options are defined in <code>KVXMLStyleSheetType</code> in <code>kvxml.h</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLStyleSheetType, on page 211</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>STYLESHEET_DISABLED</code>—Disables style sheet formatting. This is the default option.</li> <li>• <code>XML_CSS</code>—Enables Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) formatting, and outputs the generated formatting data in an external CSS file referenced in the XML output as a tag.</li> <li>• <code>XML_XSL</code>—Enables Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) formatting, and uses an external XSL file referenced in a <code>&lt;?xml-stylesheet...?&gt;</code> processing instruction.</li> </ul>

bUseExistingStyleSheet	<p>Set <code>bUseExistingStyleSheet</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to apply an existing XSL style sheet or a CSS file to an XML document. The style sheet file name is inserted into the type declaration at the beginning of the XML file. The location of the external style sheet file is set by <code>pszStyleSheet</code>. If <code>pszStyleSheet</code> is not specified and the style sheet type is XSL, a default XSL style sheet appropriate for the source document type is used. The default XSL style sheets are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>wp.xls</code> (for word processing documents)</li><li>• <code>ss.xls</code> (for spreadsheets)</li><li>• <code>pg.xls</code> (for presentations)</li></ul> <p>If <code>pszStyleSheet</code> is not specified and the style sheet type is CSS, a CSS file is created.</p> <p>Existing style sheets are not validated.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
pszStyleSheet	<p>The path and file name of an external style sheet.</p> <p>The default is no path.</p>
bIndexOnly	<p>Set <code>bIndexOnly</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to generate output with minimal markup (ID and style paragraph attributes) and without images. Because the generated output is minimized to textual content, it is suitable for an indexing engine. If you set <code>bIndexOnly</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, embedded images in a document are regenerated as separate files and stored in the output directory.</p> <p>The template file named <code>xml_index.ini</code> and the <code>xmlindex</code> sample program demonstrate the effect of setting <code>bIndexOnly</code>.</p> <p>To generate output with verbose markup and without images, set the <code>nType</code> argument of the <code>KVXMLConfig()</code> function to <code>KVCFG_SUPPRESSIMAGES</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLConfig(), on page 152</a>.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
eOutputCharSet	<p>The character set to use for textual output. To ensure that the character set defined here is used, you must set <code>bForceOutputCharSet</code> to <code>TRUE</code>. The available character sets are enumerated in <code>KVCharSet</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code>. See <a href="#">Convert Character Sets, on page 70</a>.</p> <p><a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists the file formats for which character set information can be determined.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVCS_UNKNOWN</code>.</p>
bForceOutputCharSet	<p>Set <code>bForceOutputCharSet</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to use the output character set specified in <code>eOutputCharSet</code>, regardless of the internal document information or the source character set specified by <code>eSrcCharSet</code>. See <a href="#">Convert Character Sets, on page 70</a>.</p> <p>Forcing a character set to <code>KVCS_UNKNOWN</code> is always ignored.</p>



	<p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>eSrcCharSet</code>	<p>This option specifies the character set of the document. To ensure that the character set defined here is used, you must set <code>bForceSrcCharSet</code> to <code>TRUE</code>. The available character sets are enumerated in <code>KVCharSet</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code>. See <a href="#">Convert Character Sets, on page 70</a>. <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists the file formats for which character set information can be determined.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVCS_UNKNOWN</code>.</p>
<code>bForceSrcCharSet</code>	<p>Set <code>bForceSrcCharSet</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to use the source character set specified in <code>eSrcCharSet</code>, regardless of the internal document information. See <a href="#">Convert Character Sets, on page 70</a>.</p> <p>Forcing a character set to <code>KVCS_UNKNOWN</code> is always ignored.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>eOutputLanguageID</code>	<p>The language for the textual output of language-specific data such as time and date. <code>eOutputLanguageID</code> must be in the system locale. If <code>eOutputLanguageID</code> is invalid or not supplied, the system default is used. Language IDs are defined in <code>KVLanguageID</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code>.</p> <p>The default is <code>Language_UNKNOWN</code>.</p>
<code>bUseDocumentColors</code>	<p>Set <code>bUseDocumentColors</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to retain the color attributes information contained in the source document. If you set <code>bUseDocumentColors</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, no color attributes appear in the <code>&lt;font&gt;</code> tags of the output.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bUseDocumentFontInfo</code>	<p>Set <code>bUseDocumentFontInfo</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to retain the font information contained in the source document. If you set <code>bUseDocumentFontInfo</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, no font information appears in the <code>&lt;font&gt;</code> tags in the output.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bNbspEmptyCells</code>	<p>Set <code>bNbspEmptyCells</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include a non-breaking space (<code>&lt;td&gt;&amp;nbsp;&lt;/td&gt;</code>) in the markup for empty table cells in the source document. If you set <code>bNbspEmptyCells</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, <code>&lt;td&gt;&lt;/td&gt;</code> is generated for empty table cells.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents and spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>TRUE</code>.</p>
<code>eSATableBorder</code>	<p>This option specifies whether table borders are based on the setting in the source document, are always on, or are always off. The options are enumerated in <code>ENSATableBorder</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code>. See <a href="#">ENSATableBorder, on page 205</a>.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>SA_BaseOnDocument</code>.</p>

<code>nTableBorderWidth</code>	<p>This option sets the width of the table border in pixels.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is 1.</p>
<code>pszBaseURL</code>	<p>The base URL that replaces the <code>\$BASE</code> token in the XML output.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>.</p>
<code>pszMainURL</code>	<p>The main URL that replaces the <code>\$MAIN</code> token in the XML output.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>.</p>
<code>pszDefaultOutputDirectory</code>	<p>The default output directory for auxiliary files created during the conversion.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>, and the files are placed in the directory in which your application is running.</p>
<code>pszPicPath</code>	<p>The output directory for graphic files created during the conversion. If specified, this member can also be used by the callback functions <code>KVXMLGetAnchor</code> and <code>KVXMLGetAuxOutput</code>.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>, and the files are placed in the directory in which your application is running.</p>
<code>pszPicURL</code>	<p>The URL of the graphic files created from embedded graphics in the source document. To specify a complete image source, this element must be combined with <code>pszAnchor</code> of the <code>fpGetAnchor</code> callback function. See <a href="#">GetAnchor()</a>, on page 170.</p> <p>For example, setting <code>pszPicURL</code> to <code>../cgi-bin/</code> and setting <code>pszAnchor</code> to <code>pic.jpg</code> results in the following markup:</p> <pre>&lt;a xmlns:xlink= xlink href="../cgi-bin/pic.jpg"&gt;</pre> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>.</p>
<code>pszJavaURL</code>	<p>The URL where the Java rasterizer (<code>kvvector.jar</code>) is located.</p> <p>The Java rasterizer is not currently enabled.</p> <p>The default is <code>NULL</code>.</p>
<code>bRemoveFileNameSpaces</code>	<p>Set <code>bRemoveFileNameSpaces</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to remove spaces from generated output file names.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bRasterizeFiles</code>	<p>Set <code>bRasterizeFiles</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to rasterize slides from presentations into single images. Set <code>bRasterizeFiles</code> to <code>FALSE</code> to only extract text from presentation files. When you set this member to <code>FALSE</code>, graphics do not appear in the output.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>

**NOTE:**

When `bRasterizeFiles` is `FALSE`, the export process uses the ordering in the file to produce the output, which does not necessarily match the logical reading order for the presentation. To use a logical reading order instead, you can set the `LogicalOrder` parameter in the [Options] section of `formats_e.ini`. See [Convert Presentation Files, on page 89](#).

<code>eOutputRasterGraphicType</code>	<p>The output format of rasterized embedded graphics. There are six options enumerated in <code>KVXMLGraphicType</code> in <code>kvxml.h</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLGraphicType, on page 213</a>.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVGFX_JPEG</code>.</p>
<code>eOutputVectorGraphicType</code>	<p>The output format of vector graphics. The options are enumerated in <code>KVXMLGraphicType</code> in <code>kvxml.h</code>. The default is <code>JPEG</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLGraphicType, on page 213</a>. For more information on converting vector graphics on UNIX or Linux, see <a href="#">Display Vector Graphics on UNIX and Linux, on page 78</a>.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVGFX_JPEG</code>.</p>
<code>cxVectorToRasterXRes</code>	<p>Specifies the horizontal resolution when converting presentation files and vector graphics. This is set in conjunction with <code>cyVectorToRasterYRes</code>. For more information, see <a href="#">Set the Resolution of Presentations and Vector Graphics, on page 198</a>.</p> <p>The default value is 0, which means the original resolution is retained.</p>
<code>cyVectorToRasterYRes</code>	<p>Specifies the vertical resolution when converting presentation files and vector graphics. This is set in conjunction with <code>cxVectorToRasterXRes</code>. For more information, see <a href="#">Set the Resolution of Presentations and Vector Graphics, on page 198</a>.</p> <p>The default value is 0, which means the original resolution is retained.</p>
<code>nCompressionQuality</code>	<p>This option controls the output quality of graphics that support compression quality (for example, JPEG). A value of 0 means default quality (85 compression); 1 is the lowest quality (highest compression and therefore the smallest file size); 100 is the highest quality (no compression and therefore the largest file size).</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is 0.</p>
<code>bGenerateURLs</code>	<p>Set <code>bGenerateURLs</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to add anchor tags (<code>&lt;a xmlns:xlink=xlink href=&gt; &lt;/a&gt;</code>) to text starting with "www", "http:" or "file:".</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>lcbMaxMemUsage</code>	<p>The maximum memory allocated dynamically for token buffers</p>

	<p>during file processing. If this maximum is reached, Export performs a swap-to-disk operation internally, and then reuses the memory blocks. Export maintains an internal minimum memory size.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing or text documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>LONG_MAX</code>. The unit is in bytes.</p>
<code>cReplaceChar</code>	<p>The character used when a character in the source document's character set cannot be mapped to the output character set.</p> <p>The default replacement character is a question mark (?).</p>
<code>cRedact</code>	<p>The character that replaces tagged text that has been designated, through style mapping, to be omitted from the output. This functionality is useful when you need to hide confidential or sensitive information.</p> <p>The specified character is used for all text that has been mapped to a style processed with the <code>KVSTYLE_REDACT</code> flag (defined in <code>kvtypes.h</code>). See <a href="#">Map Styles, on page 74</a>.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default replacement character is "X".</p>
<code>eEmptyParaType</code>	<p>This option determines if paragraphs without content generate markup or ID attributes in the output file. There are three options enumerated in <code>KVXMLEmptyParaType</code> in <code>kvxml.h</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLEmptyParaType, on page 215</a>.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVEPT_SUPPRESS</code>.</p>
<code>eHardPageBreakType</code>	<p>This option determines if hard page breaks generate markup or ID attributes in the output file. There are four options enumerated in <code>KVXMLEmptyParaType</code> in <code>kvxml.h</code>. See <a href="#">KVXMLHardPageBreakType, on page 215</a>.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents only.</p> <p>The default is <code>KVHPBT_SUPPRESS</code>.</p>
<code>bSupportColumnHeadings</code>	<p>Set <code>bSupportColumnHeadings</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include column headings from the source spreadsheet in the output.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bSupportRowHeadings</code>	<p>Set <code>bSupportRowHeadings</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include row headings from the source spreadsheet in the output.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bSupportCellSpan</code>	<p>Set <code>bSupportCellSpan</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include <code>colspan="n"</code> markup in the output.</p>

	<p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default value is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bSupportRowSpan</code>	<p>Set <code>bSupportRowSpan</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include row span data from the source spreadsheet in the output.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default value is <code>FALSE</code>. Currently not supported.</p>
<code>bSupportColumnWidth</code>	<p>Set <code>bSupportColumnWidth</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to include column width data from the source spreadsheet in the output.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default value is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bRemoveEmptyColumns</code>	<p>Set <code>bRemoveEmptyColumns</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to remove spreadsheet columns that do not contain data and to disable cell merging.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bRemoveEmptyRows</code>	<p>Set <code>bRemoveEmptyRows</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to remove spreadsheet rows that do not contain data or color, and to disable cell merging.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>bEnableEmptyRows</code>	<p>Set <code>bEnableEmptyRows</code> to <code>TRUE</code> to display empty rows in a spreadsheet format. If you set <code>bEnableEmptyRows</code> to <code>FALSE</code>, empty rows are not displayed. This applies only to 20 or more consecutive empty rows.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is <code>FALSE</code>.</p>
<code>nRowsBeforeSplit</code>	<p>The approximate number of spreadsheet rows to be processed before splitting a table. This helps to prevent large spreadsheet tables from occurring in a single document, which can cause speed and processing problems for the browser.</p> <p>This option applies to spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is 0.</p>

## Discussion

A pointer to this structure is passed as an argument to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()`. If the pointer to the structure is not `NULL`, the values of the members specified in the structure are used. If the pointer to the structure is `NULL`, the default values are used.

## Set the Resolution of Presentations and Vector Graphics

The members `cxVectorToRasterXRes` and `cyVectorToRasterYRes` are set in conjunction to specify the resolution (width and height) at which presentation files and vector graphics are converted.

You can specify the resolution as an absolute size in pixels, or as a proportion of the original size.

`KeyView` always maintains the aspect ratio of the original graphic and does not increase the resolution. If you set values that would enlarge a graphic, `KeyView` only changes the size of the XML element.

### To set the resolution in pixels

To specify the resolution in pixels, specify the width (`cxVectorToRasterXRes`) and/or height (`cyVectorToRasterYRes`).

To export the largest image that fits within a bounding box, without changing the original aspect ratio, set both the width and height. For example, to export the largest image that fits in an 800x500 bounding box:

```
cxVectorToRasterXRes=800  
cyVextorToRasterYRes=500
```

Alternatively you can fix one of the dimensions. Set one value and set the other to zero. For example, to export images with a height of 1500 pixels and whatever width is necessary to maintain the original aspect ratio:

```
cxVectorToRasterXRes=0  
cyVextorToRasterYRes=1500
```

The maximum size permitted for either dimension is 4000 pixels.

### To set the resolution proportionally

To set the resolution proportionally, set `cxVectorToRasterXRes` to a negative value. A negative value represents a percentage of the original resolution. Set `cyVectorToRasterYRes` to 0 (zero). Negative (percentage) values for `cyVectorToRasterYRes` are ignored.

The following example exports a graphic at 50 percent of its original resolution:

```
cxVectorToRasterXRes=-50  
cyVectorToRasterYRes=0
```

## KVXMLTemplate

This structure defines the overall framework of the XML output. Members in this structure define the XML markup written at specific points in the output stream. The pointers contain XML markup that might include embedded `KeyView`-defined tokens. The XML markup contained in these strings should be well-formed. For the generated document to be valid, the markup must conform to the Verity DTD. The structure is initialized by calling the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function. See [fpConvertStream\(\)](#), on page 135 or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\)](#), on page 159.

```
typedef struct tag_KVXMLTemplate  
{
```

```

char    *pszMainTop;
char    *pszMainBottom;
char    *pszFirstH1Start;
char    *pszFirstH1End;
char    *pszMiddleH1Start;
char    *pszMiddleH1End;
char    *pszLastH1Start;
char    *pszLastH1End;
char    *pszH[2..6]XML;
char    *pszTOCH[1..6]Start;
char    *pszTOC_H[1..6];
char    *pszTOCH[1..6]End;
char    *pszXFile;
char    *pszXStartBlock;
char    *pszXEndBlock;
char    *pszStartBlock;
char    *pszEndBlock;
BOOL    bPutBlocksInSeparateFiles;
BOOL    bHardPageMakesNewBlock
long    lcbBlockSize;
char    *pszChunkTemplate;
char    *pszUserSummary;
char    *pszTOCH[1..6]LeafNode;
}
KVXMLTemplate;

```

## Member Descriptions

<code>pszMainTop</code>	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of the main XML file. Most of the sample template files feature <MetaData> tags with tokens that store the metadata of the input document. This member does not include the processing instructions or document type declarations that appears at the beginning of an XML document. The document type declaration <?xml version= ...> is automatically generated by XML Export. If you are using style sheets or the Verity DTD, the <?xml stylesheet= ...> and <!DOCTYPE ...> processing instructions are also automatically generated by XML Export.
<code>pszMainBottom</code>	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of the main XML file.
<code>pszFirstH1Start</code>	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of the first created H1 XML block (that is, the block associated with the first H1 table of contents entry).
<code>pszFirstH1End</code>	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of the first created H1 XML block (that is, the block associated with the first H1 table of contents entry).
<code>pszMiddleH1Start</code>	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of those H1 XML

	blocks that are neither the first nor the last H1 blocks created (that is, blocks associated with all but the first and last H1 table of contents entries).
pszMiddleH1End	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of those H1 XML blocks that are neither the first nor the last H1 blocks created (that is, blocks associated with all but the first and last H1 table of contents entries).
pszLastH1Start	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of the last created H1 XML block (that is, the block associated with the last H1 table of contents entry).
pszLastH1End	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of the last created H1 XML block (that is, the block associated with the last H1 table of contents entry).
pszH[2..6]XML	The markup and tokens inserted in an XML block for heading levels 2 through 6.
pszTOCH[1..6]Start	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of a table of contents block for heading levels 1 through 6 entries. For example:  <code>&lt;ol list-style-type="upper-roman"&gt;</code>
pszTOC_H[1..6]	The markup and tokens required to process the table of contents entries for heading levels 1 through 6. For example:  <code>&lt;a xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/TR/xlink" xlink href="#\$ANCHOR"&gt; \$TOCPE&lt;/a&gt;</code>  If the table of contents heading contains special characters, such as an ampersand (&) or parentheses, you must use the \$TOCPE token in the pszTOC_H[1..6] markup. This token retains character entities and prevents validity errors. See <a href="#">Export Tokens, on page 308</a> for more information on table of contents tokens.
pszTOCH[1..6]End	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of a table of contents block for heading levels 1 through 6 entries. For example:  <code>&lt;/ol&gt;</code>
pszXFile	The markup and tokens generated and placed in an extra XML file. This file holds content from the source document. To process this file, you would use the \$XANCHOR token. See <a href="#">Export Tokens, on page 308</a> for more information on Export tokens.
pszXStartBlock	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of each XML block generated by the \$XANCHOR token. If either this member or pszXEndBlock is defined, both pszStartBlock and pszEndBlock are ignored. See <a href="#">Export Tokens, on page 308</a> for more information on Export tokens.
pszXEndBlock	The markup and tokens to include in the output at the end of each XML block generated by the \$XANCHOR token. If either this member or pszXStartBlock is defined, both pszStartBlock and pszEndBlock are ignored. See <a href="#">Export Tokens, on page 308</a> for more



	information on Export tokens.
pszStartBlock	The markup and tokens inserted at the beginning of each block created as a result of lcbBlockSize or bHardPageMakesNewBlock.
pszEndBlock	The markup and tokens inserted at the end of each block created as a result of lcbBlockSize or bHardPageMakesNewBlock.
bPutBlocksInSeparateFiles	Set bPutBlocksInSeparateFiles to TRUE to create a separate XML file for each heading level 1 block. Each new block uses the markup defined in pszStartBlock and pszEndBlock. If you set bPutBlocksInSeparateFiles to FALSE, each heading level 1 block is placed sequentially in the same file, after the initial markup is written.
bHardPageMakesNewBlock	<p>Set bHardPageMakesNewBlock to TRUE to have hard page breaks in the source document generate new XML files during the conversion process. The member pszchunktemplate provides the appropriate table of contents entry for the new block.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents and spreadsheets only.</p>
lcbBlockSize	<p>The maximum size (in bytes) of heading level 1 XML output files. This number is used as a guideline and can be exceeded to break content at a logical location. This setting is not used when exporting spreadsheets.</p> <p>Setting lcbBlockSize to 0 indicates that there is no maximum size.</p>
pszChunkTemplate	<p>If an H1 XML block is subdivided into separate files as a result of the size limitations specified in lcbBlockSize, this member provides a template for creating a table of contents entry for the new file. The block number can be made a part of this template by inserting the \$SPLITBLOCKNUMBER token. For example:</p> <p>Page \$SPLITBLOCKNUMBER</p>
pszUserSummary	<p>The markup and tokens generated when the \$USERSUMMARY or \$SUMMARY tokens are used. For example:</p> <p>&lt;MetaData name="\$NAME" content="\$CONTENT"/&gt;</p>
pszTOCH[1..6]LeafNode	The markup that replaces pszTOC_H[1..6] entries for leaf nodes in the table of contents. A leaf node is a node that has no children.

## Discussion

A pointer to this structure is passed as an argument to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()`. If the pointer to the structure is not NULL, the values of the members specified in the structure are used. If the pointer to the structure is NULL, the default values are used.

## KVXMLTOCOptions

This structure defines whether a heading is included in the table of contents. Source text is converted to a heading in the XML output if

- it meets **all** the criteria defined by the members of KVXMLHeadingInfo, and
- the headingCreateType member of KVXMLTOCOptions is set to allow automatic heading generation.

The structure is initialized by calling the fpConvertStream() or KVXMLConvertFile() function. See [fpConvertStream\(\), on page 135](#) or [KVXMLConvertFile\(\), on page 159](#).

See [KVXMLOptions, on page 190](#) for more information on the criteria used to determine whether a heading is included in the table of contents.

```
Typedef struct tag_KVXMLTOCOptions
{
    BOOL                bAllowHeadingsInTables;
    KVHeadingCreateOptions headingCreateType;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH1;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH2;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH3;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH4;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH5;
    KVXMLHeadingInfo    *pH6;
}
KVXMLTOCOptions;
```

## Member Descriptions

bAllowHeadingsInTables	<p>This option determines whether the text in tables is considered for automatic heading generation. If you set bAllowHeadingsInTables to TRUE, the text in tables is included in the determination of headings and table of contents entries.</p> <p>This option applies to word processing documents and spreadsheets only.</p> <p>The default is FALSE.</p>
headingCreateType	<p>This option determines how XML Export subdivides the source document into table of contents entries. You can set this option to one of the two options enumerated in KVHeadingCreateOptions in kvxml.h. See <a href="#">KVHeadingCreateOptions, on page 214</a>.</p> <p>The determination of table of contents entries is based on whether the source document contains <i>heading styles</i> or whether <i>text attributes</i> conform to the criteria defined in the KVXMLHeadingInfo structure. See <a href="#">KVXMLHeadingInfo, on page 183</a>.</p> <p>Heading styles are predefined style tags, such as "Heading 1" and "Heading 2" tags in a Microsoft Word document. Text attributes are bold,</p>

underlined, italic, and so on.

This option applies to word processing documents only.

The default is `KVCS_DocHeadingsOnly`.

`KVXMLHeadingInfo`

A pointer to the `KVXMLHeadingInfo` structure. See [KVXMLHeadingInfo, on page 183](#).

When the table of contents entries are not based on the heading styles of the source document, the table of contents entries are determined by whether text attributes (such as bold, underlined, and italic text) in the source document meet all the criteria defined in `KVXMLHeadingInfo`.

## Discussion

A pointer to this structure is passed as an argument to `fpConvertStream()` and `KVXMLConvertFile()`. If the pointer to the structure is not `NULL`, the values of the members specified in the structure are used. If the pointer to the structure is `NULL`, the default values are used.

# Chapter 11: Enumerated Types

This section provides information on some of the enumerated types used by the XML Export API.

- [Introduction](#) ..... 204
- [ENSATableBorder](#) ..... 205
- [KVCredKeyType](#) ..... 206
- [KVErrorCode](#) ..... 206
- [KVErrorCodeEx](#) ..... 208
- [KVXMLStyleSheetType](#) ..... 211
- [KVXMLAnchorType](#) ..... 212
- [KVXMLGraphicType](#) ..... 213
- [KVHeadingCreateOptions](#) ..... 214
- [KVXMLEmptyParaType](#) ..... 215
- [KVXMLHardPageBreakType](#) ..... 215
- [KVMetadataType](#) ..... 216
- [KVMetaNameType](#) ..... 218
- [KVSumInfoType](#) ..... 218
- [KVSumType](#) ..... 219
- [LPDF\\_DIRECTION](#) ..... 222

## Introduction

The enumerated types are in `adinfo.h`, `kvtypes.h`, `kvxml.h`, and `kvxtract.h`. These header files are in the `include` directory. The first entry in an enumerated type structure should be set to zero (0). Each subsequent entry is increased by 1. For example, the first five entries of `KVCharSet` in `kvtypes.h` are:

```
KVCS_UNKNOWN
KVCS_SJIS
KVCS_GB
KVCS_BIG5
KVCS_KSC
```

They would be set in the following way:

Enumerated Type	Setting
KVCS_UNKNOWN	0
KVCS_SJIS	1

Enumerated Type	Setting
KVCS_GB	2
KVCS_BIG5	3
KVCS_KSC	4

You can also set many enumerated types by entering the appropriate symbolic constant, or TRUE or FALSE.

## Programming Guidelines

When KeyView is enhanced in future releases, some enumerated types might be expanded. For example, new format IDs might be added to the `ENdocFmt` enumerated type, or new error codes might be added to the `KVErrorCodeEx` enumerated type. When you use these expandable types, your code should ensure binary compatibility with future releases.

For example, if you use an array to access error messages based on an error code, your code should check that the error code is less than `KVError_Last` before accessing the data. This ensures that new error codes are detected when you add KeyView binary files from new releases to your existing installation.

The following enumerated types are expandable:

`KVErrorCodeEx`

`KVMetadataType`

`KVCharSet`

`KVLanguageID`

`KVSubfileType`

`ENdocFmt`

## ENSATableBorder

This enumerated type defines the type of border to display around tables. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_ENSATableBorder
{
    SA_BaseOnDocument,
    SA_NoBorder,
    SA_Border
}
ENSATableBorder;
```

## Enumerators

SA_BaseOnDocument	Border type is based on the document.
SA_NoBorder	Table borders are always off.
SA_Border	Table borders are always on.

## KVCredKeyType

This enumerated type defines the type of credential used to open a protected file. See [KVCredentialComponent](#), on page 119. This enumerated type is defined in `kvextract.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVCredKeyType
{
    KVCredKeyType_UserName,
    KVCredKeyType_UserIdFile,
    KVCredKeyType_Password,
}
KVCredKeyType;
```

## Enumerators

KVCredKeyType_UserName	The credential in KVCredentialComponent is a user name.
KVCredKeyType_UserIdFile	The credential in KVCredentialComponent is a path to a file that contains user IDs.
KVCredKeyType_Password	The credential in KVCredentialComponent is a password.

## KVErrorCode

This enumerated type defines the type of error generated if Export fails. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVErrorCode
{
    KVERR_Success, /* 0 Success*/
```

```

KVERR_DLLNotFound,          /* 1  DLL or shared library not found*/
KVERR_OutOfCore,           /* 2  memory allocation failure*/
KVERR_processCancelled,    /* 3  fpContinue() returns FALSE*/
KVERR_badInputStream,      /* 4  Invalid/corrupt input stream*/
KVERR_badOutputType,       /* 5  Invalid output type requested*/
KVERR_General,             /* 6  General error.... */
KVERR_FormatNotSupported,  /* 7  Format not supported*/
KVERR_PasswordProtected,   /* 8  File is Password Protected*/
KVERR_ADSNotFound,         /* 9  Adobe Document Server not found*/
KVERR_AutoDetFail,         /* 10 Autodetect error*/
KVERR_AutoDetNoFormat,     /* 11 Unable to detect file format*/
KVERR_ReaderInitError,     /* 12 Error initializing the reader*/
KVERR_NoReader,            /* 13 No reader available for this format*/
KVERR_CreateOutputFileFailed, /* 14 Unable to create output file*/
KVERR_CreateTempFileFailed, /* 15 Unable to create temp file*/
KVERR_ErrorWritingToOutputFile, /* 16 Error writing to output file*/
KVERR_CreateProcessFailed, /* 17 Error creating a child process*/
KVERR_WaitForChildFailed,  /* 18 Wait for child process failed*/
KVERR_ChildTimeOut,        /* 19 Child process hung / timed out*/
KVERR_ArchiveFileNotFound, /* 20 Attempt to extract nonexistent file*/
KVERR_ArchiveFatalError    /* 21 Fatal error processing archive - should abort*/
}
KVErrorCode;

```

## Enumerators

KVERR_SUCCESS	The function completed successfully.
KVERR_DLLNotFound	A DLL or shared library was not found.
KVERR_OutOfCore	Memory allocation failure.
KVERR_processCancelled	The callback function fpContinue() returns FALSE.
KVERR_badInputStream	Invalid or corrupt input stream.
KVERR_badOutputType	Invalid output is requested.
KVERR_General	General error.
KVERR_FormatNotSupported	The file format is not supported.
KVERR_PasswordProtected	The file is encrypted or password-protected. KeyView supports only secure PST files.
KVERR_ADSNotFound	Adobe Document Server not found. This error is obsolete.
KVERR_AutoDetFail	Autodetect error.
KVERR_AutoDetNoFormat	Unable to detect file format.

KVERR_ReaderInitError	Error initializing the reader.
KVERR_NoReader	No reader is available for this format.
KVERR_CreateOutputFileFailed	Unable to create output file.  This error is generated if the overwrite flag in <a href="#">KVExtractSubFileArg</a> is FALSE, and a subfile has the same name as a file in the target path.
KVERR_CreateTempFileFailed	Unable to create temporary file.
KVERR_ErrorWritingToOutputFile	There was an error writing to the output file.
KVERR_CreateProcessFailed	There was an error creating a child process.
KVERR_WaitForChildFailed	The wait for child process failed.
KVERR_ChildTimeOut	The child process hung or timed out.
KVERR_ArchiveFileNotFound	Attempt to extract nonexistent file.
KVERR_ArchiveFatalError	A fatal error occurred processing an archive file.

## KVErrorCodeEx

This enumerated type defines extended error codes. The type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVErrorCodeEx
{
    KVErrror_OpenStreamFailure = KVERR_ArchiveFatalError + 1, /* 22 KVOpen stream
failure */
    KVErrror_InterfaceFunctionNotFound, /* 23 Interface function not found */
    KVErrror_InputFileNotFound, /* 24 Cannot find input file*/
    KVErrror_OpenOutputFileFailed, /* 25 Cannot open output file*/
    KVErrror_MemoryLeak, /* 26 Memory leak*/
    KVErrror_MemoryOverwrite, /* 27 Memory overwrite*/
    KVErrror_GPF, /* 28 Exception during oop filtering*/
    KVErrror_OopCore, /* 29 Core dump in child process*/
    KVErrror_KVoopLogFailed, /* 30 Creation of oop error log failed*/
    KVErrror_OverNestedFileLimit, /* 31 File exceeds nested file limit*/
    KVErrror_PSTAccessFailed, /* 32 Access failed on PST files*/
    KVErrror_PasswordRequired, /* 33 Password required to access file*/
    KVErrror_InvalidArgs /* 34 Input argument/structure is invalid*/
    KVErrror_ReaderUsageDenied, /* 35 Reader requires a valid license*/
    KVErrror_OopBadConfig, /* 36 Config buffer data was incomplete*/
}
```



```
KVError_OopBrokenPipe,      /* 37 Read/write to/from pipe failed*/
KVError_OopPipeOEF,        /* 38 Pipe was closed prior to read/write*/
KVError_IPCTimeOut,        /* 39 Pipe/socket timed out on poll/select*/
KVError_InvalidOopDriverSignature, /* 40 Client sent request to OOP server but
context driver does not exist on the server*/
KVError_InvalidOopServiceSignature, /* 41 Client sent request to OOP service that
does not exist*/
KVError_ZeroFile,          /* 42 Input file is empty or zero bytes */
KVError_CompressionNotSupported /* 43 File or subfile is compressed with
unsupported method */KVError_NoTemplates /* 44 No templates found (nsfsr) */
KVError_NoMainTemplate /* 45 No main template found (nsfsr) */
KVError_InvalidTemplate /* 46 Invalid template (nsfsr) */
KVError_TemplateError /* 47 Template error (nsfsr) */
KVError_IsADirectory /* 48 A directory exists at the given pathname */
KVError_Last /* 49 */
}
KVErrCodeEx;
```

## Enumerators

KVError_OpenStreamFailure = KVERR_ArchiveFatalError +1	Failed to open a stream during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_ InterfaceFunctionNotFound	An interface function was not found during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_InputFileNotFound	Could not find the input file during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_ OpenOutputFileFailed	Could not open the output file during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_MemoryLeak	A memory leak occurred during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_MemoryOverwrite	A memory overwrite occurred during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_GPF	An exception occurred during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_OopCore	A memory dump was generated in a child process during out-of-process filtering. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General

	code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_KVoopLogFailed	The creation of the out-of-process error log failed. This is an extended error for the KVERR_General code. This enumerator is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_OverNestedFileLimit	The container file has more than the allowable number of child documents. One or more child documents were not converted. Currently, this enumerator is not used.
KVError_PSTAccessFailed	<p>The PST file could not be converted. This error might be returned when a call to <code>fpOpenFile()</code> returns <code>NULL</code> for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Microsoft Outlook client is not installed.</li> <li>• A Microsoft Outlook client is installed, but is not the default email client.</li> <li>• A Microsoft Outlook client is installed, but is not configured correctly.</li> <li>• The PST file is corrupt.</li> <li>• The PST file is read-only (PST files must allow read and write access).</li> <li>• The MAPI call fails.</li> <li>• The bit editions of Microsoft Outlook do not match the bit editions of the KeyView software.</li> </ul> <p>For example, if 32-bit KeyView is used, 32-bit Outlook must be installed. If 64-bit KeyView is used, 64-bit Outlook must be installed.</p>
KVError_PasswordRequired	To open the file, you must provide credentials. This error might be returned when a call to <code>fpOpenFile()</code> returns <code>NULL</code> .
KVError_InvalidArgs	The input argument or structure is invalid. This error is generated by the File Extraction APIs.
KVError_ReaderUsageDenied	<p>The current license key does not enable the document reader required to convert the file. This error might be returned when a call to <code>fpOpenFile()</code> returns <code>NULL</code>.</p> <p>Some document readers are considered advanced features and are licensed separately from the KeyView SDK (for example, the PST and MBX readers). Contact your Micro Focus sales representative to get an updated license key.</p>
KVError_OopBadConfig	Information in the <code>kvxconfig.ini</code> file is incomplete and cannot be used to the XML file. This is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_OopBrokenPipe	Data was not transferred between the parent and child processes during out-of-process filtering because either the parent or child failed. This is used by KeyView Filter.

KVError_OopPipeOEF	Data was not transferred between the parent and child processes during out-of-process filtering because the parent process was shut down. This is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_IPCTimeOut	Either the parent or child process is waiting for a reply or request during out-of-process filtering. This is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_InvalidOopDriverSignature	A client sent a request to an out-of-process server, but the context driver does not exist on the server. This is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_InvalidOopServiceSignature	A client sent a request to a File Extraction service that does not exist.  If this error is generated on the call to <code>fpClose()</code> , you can ignore it. This is used by KeyView Filter.
KVError_ZeroFile	The input file is empty or zero bytes.
KVError_CompressionNotSupported	The file or subfile is compressed with an unsupported compression method.
KVError_NoTemplates	
KVError_NoMainTemplate	
KVError_InvalidTemplate	
KVError_TemplateError	
KVError_IsADirectory	
KVError_Last	

## Discussion

- When error reporting is enhanced in future releases, new error messages might be added to this enumerator type. When you use this type, your code must ensure binary compatibility with future releases. See [Programming Guidelines, on page 205](#).
- If an extended error code is called for a format to which the error does not apply, the `KVError_Last` code is returned.

## KVXMLStyleSheetType

This enumerated type defines the options for processing style sheet information. This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVXMLStyleSheetType{    STYLESHEET_DISABLED = 0,  
    XML_CSS,
```

```
        XML_XSL,  
    }  
    KVXMLStyleSheetType;
```

## Enumerators

STYLESHEET_DISABLED	Disables Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) formatting.
XML_CSS	Enables Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) formatting and generates an external file or uses an existing external file which is referenced in a <code>&lt;?xml-stylesheet...?&gt;</code> processing instruction.
XML_XSL	Enables Extensible Style Sheet Language (XSL) formatting and uses an external XSL file which is referenced in a <code>&lt;?xml-stylesheet...?&gt;</code> processing instruction.

## KVXMLAnchorType

This enumerated type defines the anchor types for the output stream. This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVXMLAnchorType  
{  
    VectorPictureAnchor = 0,  
    RasterPictureAnchor,  
    H1Anchor,  
    H2Anchor,  
    H3Anchor,  
    H4Anchor,  
    H5Anchor,  
    H6Anchor,  
    XAnchor,  
    AnimatedGIFAnchor,  
    CSSAnchor,  
    XSLAnchor,  
    GeneralAnchor,
```

```
        DBAnchor,  
        JPEGAnchor  
    }  
    KVXMLAnchorType;
```

## Enumerators

VectorPictureAnchor	An anchor for embedded vector graphics.
RasterPictureAnchor	An anchor for embedded raster graphics.
H1Anchor	An anchor for level 1 heading blocks (H1).
H2Anchor	An anchor for level 2 heading blocks (H2).
H3Anchor	An anchor for level 3 heading blocks (H3).
H4Anchor	An anchor for level 4 heading blocks (H4).
H5Anchor	An anchor for level 5 heading blocks (H5).
H6Anchor	An anchor for level 6 heading blocks (H6).
XAnchor	An anchor for an external file.
AnimatedGIFAnchor	An anchor for embedded animated GIF graphics.
CSSAnchor	An anchor for an external CSS file.
XSLAnchor	An anchor for an external XSL file.
GeneralAnchor	Reserved for future use.
DBAnchor	Used internally.
JPEGAnchor	An anchor for an embedded JPEG graphic.

## KVXMLGraphicType

This enumerated type defines graphic formats to which embedded graphics and presentations are converted. This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVXMLGraphicType  
{  
    KVGFX_GIF,  
    KVGFX_JPEG,
```

```
KVGFX_PNG,  
KVGFX_CGM,  
KVGFX_WMF,  
KVGFX_JAVA  
}  
KVXMLGraphicType;
```

## Enumerators

KVGFX_GIF	Specifies GIF (Graphics Interchange Format) as the graphic type.
KVGFX_JPEG	Specifies JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) as the graphic type.
KVGFX_PNG	Specifies PNG (Portable Network Graphics) as the graphic type.
KVGFX_CGM	Deprecated.
KVGFX_WMF	Specifies WMF (Windows Metafile) as the graphic type.
KVGFX_JAVA	Deprecated.

## KVHeadingCreateOptions

This enumerated type defines whether Export generates blocks and block chunks based only on the heading styles defined in a source document (if they are available), or based on both the source document's heading styles and headings that are created automatically by Export. Headings that are created automatically by Export are based on the text attributes of the source document as defined by KVXMLHeadingInfo). This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

## Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVHeadingCreateOptions  
{  
    KVHC_DocHeadingsOnly,  
    KVHC_CreateHeadingsAlways  
}  
KVHeadingCreateOptions;
```

## Enumerators

KVHC_DocHeadingsOnly	This instructs Export to rely exclusively on heading styles defined in the source document. However, if the source document does not contain heading styles, Export generates blocks on its own using the criteria defined by the structure KVHeadingInfo.
----------------------	--

KVHC_ CreateHeadingsAlways	This instructs Export to use the heading styles in the source document when available, and to also automatically create table of contents entries based on the criteria defined by the structure KVHeadingInfo.
-------------------------------	---

## KVXMLEmptyParaType

This enumerated type defines the options for paragraphs that do not contain content. This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVXMLEmptyParaType
{
    KVEPT_SUPPRESS,    /* No markup generated      */
    KVEPT_EMPTY,       /* Use <p/>                  */
    KVEPT_VERBOSE      /* Use <p id="..."&nbsp;</p> */
}
KVXMLEmptyParaType;
```

### Enumerators

KVEPT_SUPPRESS	paragraphs without content are ignored. They do not contribute white space and do not affect the ID number of subsequent paragraphs. This is the default value.
KVEPT_EMPTY	paragraphs without content are represented by an "empty" paragraph element <code>&lt;p/&gt;</code> . These contribute minimal white space, but do not affect the ID number of subsequent paragraphs.
KVEPT_VERBOSE	paragraphs without content contain a fully-defined start tag <code>&lt;p id="..."&gt;</code> with all non-default attributes, a <code>&amp;nbsp;</code> character entity, and end tag <code>&lt;/p&gt;</code> . These contribute additional white space and affect the ID number of subsequent paragraphs.

## KVXMLHardPageBreakType

This enumerated type defines the options for hard page breaks. This enumerated type is defined in `kvxml.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVXMLHardPageBreakType
{
```

```
    KVHPBT_SUPPRESS, /* No markup generated          */  
    KVHPBT_EMPTY,   /* Use <Page/>          */  
    KVHPBT_EMPTYID, /* Use <Page id="n"/>   */  
    KVHPBT_ID       /* Use <Page id="n"> ... </Page> */  
}  
KVXMLHardPageBreakType;
```

## Enumerators

KVHPBT_SUPPRESS	No markup is generated for hard page breaks. This is the default value.
KVHPBT_EMPTY	An empty page element, <Page/>, without ID attributes is generated for hard page breaks.
KVHPBT_EMPTYID	An empty page element, <Page id="n"/>, with ID attributes is generated for hard page breaks. The ID is incremented for each subsequent hard page break.
KVHPBT_ID	A "non-empty" "Page" element is generated for hard page breaks. The page tags enclose the contents immediately after the <WP> tag. When subsequent hard page breaks are encountered, the previous "Page" element is closed with a </Page> tag, and a <Page id="..."> opening tag is added. The final "Page" element is closed immediately before the closing </WP> tag.

## KVMetadataType

This enumerated type defines the data type of metadata that can be extracted from a subfile in a mail message or mail store. If a metadata field has a corresponding KeyView type in KVMetadataType, the metadata is converted to the [KVMetadataElem](#) structure, and the structure member `isValid` is 1. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum  
{  
    KVMetadata_Unknown      = 0,  
    KVMetadata_Bool        = 1,  
    KVMetadata_Binary       = 2,  
    KVMetadata_Int4         = 3,  
    KVMetadata_UInt4        = 4,  
    KVMetadata_Int8         = 5,  
    KVMetadata_UInt8        = 6,  
    KVMetadata_String       = 7,  
    KVMetadata_Unicode      = 8,  
    KVMetadata_DateTime     = 9,  
    KVMetadata_Float        = 10,  
    KVMetadata_Double       = 11,  
}
```



```
KVMetadata_Last  
}  
KVMetadataType;
```

## Enumerators

KVMetadata_Unknown	The value in the property is of an unknown type.
KVMetadata_Bool	The value in the property is a Boolean value. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_BOOLEAN.
KVMetadata_Binary	The value in the property is a byte array. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_BINARY.
KVMetadata_Int4	The value in the property is a signed 4-byte integer. The corresponding MAPI types are PT_I2, PT_SHORT, PT_I4, and PT_LONG.
KVMetadata_UInt4	The value in the property is an unsigned 4-byte integer. This type is not currently supported.
KVMetadata_Int8	The value in the property is a signed 8-byte integer. This type is not currently supported.
KVMetadata_UInt8	The value in the property is an unsigned 8-byte integer. This type is not currently supported.
KVMetadata_String	The value in the property is a string. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_STRING8.
KVMetadata_Unicode	The value in the property is a Unicode string. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_UNICODE.
KVMetadata_DateTime	The value in the property is a date and time. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_SYSTIME.
KVMetadata_Float	The value in the property is a 4-byte float. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_FLOAT.
KVMetadata_Double	The value in the property is an 8-byte double. The corresponding MAPI type is PT_DOUBLE.

## Discussion

New types might be added to this enumerated type. When you use this type, your code should ensure binary compatibility with future releases. See [Programming Guidelines, on page 205](#).

## KVMetaNameType

This enumerated type defines the type of metadata fields extracted from a subfile in a mail message or mail store. See [KVMetaName, on page 125](#). This enumerated type is defined in `kvextract.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum
{
    KVMetaNameType_Integer = 0,
    KVMetaNameType_String  = 1
}
KVMetaNameType;
```

### Enumerators

`KVMetaNameType_Integer` The metadata field is an integer.

`KVMetaNameType_String` The metadata field is a string.

## KVSumInfoType

This enumerated type defines the data type of the metadata field extracted from a document. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVSumInfoType
{
    KV_String      = 0x1,
    KV_Int4        = 0x2,
    KV_DateTime    = 0x3,
    KV_ClipBoard   = 0x4,
    KV_Bool        = 0x5,
    KV_Unicode     = 0x6,
    KV_IEEE8       = 0x7,
    KV_Other       = 0x8
}
KVSumInfoType;
```

### Enumerators

`KV_String` The value in the metadata field is a string.

KV_Int4	The value in the metadata field is an integer.
KV_DateTime	The value in the metadata field is a date and time. This type is a 64-bit value representing the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601 (Windows FILETIME EPOCH). You might need to convert this value into another format.
KV_ClipBoard	Currently not supported.
KV_Bool	The value in the metadata field is a Boolean value.
KV_Unicode	The value in the metadata field is a Unicode string.
KV_IEEE8	The value in the metadata field is an IEEE 8-byte integer.
KV_Other	The value in the metadata field is user-defined.

## KVSumType

This enumerated type defines the metadata fields that can be extracted from a document. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

- Types 0 to 34 and type 42 are Office summary fields.
- Types 35 to 40 are computer-aided design (CAD) metadata fields.
- Type 41, `KV_OrigAppVersion`, is shared by Office software and CAD.

Types 43 or greater are reserved for any non-standard metadata field defined in a document.

### Definition

```
typedef enum tag_KVSumType
```

```
    KV_CodePage           = 0,  
    KV_Title              = 1,  
    KV_Subject            = 2,  
    KV_Author             = 3,  
    KV_Keywords           = 4,  
    KV_Comments           = 5,  
    KV_Template           = 6,  
    KV_LastAuthor         = 7,  
    KV_RevNumber          = 8,  
    KV_EditTime           = 9,  
    KV_LastPrinted        = 10,  
    KV_Create_DTM         = 11,  
    KV_LastSave_DTM       = 12,  
    KV_PageCount          = 13,  
    KV_WordCount          = 14,  
    KV_CharCount          = 15,  
    KV_ThumbNail          = 16,
```

```
KV_AppName           = 17,  
KV_Security           = 18,  
KV_Category           = 19,  
KV_PresentationTarget = 20,  
KV_Bytes              = 21,  
KV_Lines              = 22,  
KV_Paragraphs         = 23,  
KV_Slides             = 24,  
KV_Notes              = 25,  
KV_HiddenSlides       = 26,  
KV_MMClips            = 27,  
KV_ScaleCrop          = 28,  
KV_HeadingPairs       = 29,  
KV_TitlesofParts      = 30,  
KV_Manager            = 31,  
KV_Company            = 32,  
KV_LinksUpToDate      = 33,  
KV_HyperlinkBase      = 34,  
KV_Layouts            = 35,  
KV_Objects            = 36,  
KV_FileVersion        = 37,  
KV_LastFileVersion    = 38,  
KV_OrigFileVersion    = 39,  
KV_OrigFileType       = 40,  
KV_OrigAppVersion     = 41,  
KV_ContentStatus      = 42,  
KV_UserDefined        = 43  
}  
KVSumType;
```

## Enumerators

KV_CodePage	The code page of the document.
KV_Title	The contents of the "Title" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Subject	The contents of the "Subject" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Author	The contents of the "Author" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Keywords	The contents of the "Keywords" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Comments	The contents of the "Comments" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Template	The contents of the "Template" property field taken from the source document.
KV_LastSavedby	The contents of the "Last saved by" property field taken from the source

	document.
KV_RevNumber	The contents of the "Revision number" property field taken from the source document.
KV_EditTime	The contents of the "Total editing time" property field taken from the source document.
KV_LastPrinted	The contents of the "Printed" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Create_DTM	The contents of the "Created" property field taken from the source document.
KV_LastSave_DTM	The contents of the "Modified" property field taken from the source document.
KV_PageCount	The contents of the "Pages" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the number of pages in the document.
KV_WordCount	The contents of the "Words" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the number of words in the document.
KV_CharCount	The contents of the "Characters" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the number of characters in the document.
KV_ThumbNail	A thumbnail image of a document.
KV_AppName	The contents of the "Type" property field taken from the source document. This field identifies the application used to read the document.
KV_Security	The contents of the "Attributes" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Category	The contents of the "Category" property field taken from the source document.
KV_PresentationTarget	The target format for presentations (35mm, printer, video, and so on).
KV_Bytes	The contents of the "Size" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the size of the file in bytes.
KV_Lines	The contents of the "Lines" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the number of lines in the document.
KV_Paragraphs	The contents of the "Paragraphs" property field taken from the source document. The field provides the number of paragraphs in the document.
KV_Slides	The contents of the "Slides" property field taken from a presentation document. The field provides the number of slides in the document.
KV_Notes	The contents of the "Notes" property field taken from a presentation document. The field provides the number of notes in the document.
KV_HiddenSlides	The contents of the "Hidden slides" property field taken from a presentation document. The field provides the number of hidden slides in the document.

KV_MMClips	The contents of the "Multimedia clips" property field taken from a presentation document. The field provides the number of multimedia clips in the document.
KV_ScaleCrop	A Boolean value that specifies whether thumbnails are cropped or scaled.
KV_HeadingPairs	An internally-used property indicating the grouping of different document parts and the number of items in each group.
KV_TitlesofParts	The contents of the "Document Contents" property field taken from the source document. The field contains a list of the parts of the file, such as the names of macro sheets in Microsoft Excel or the headings in Word.
KV_Manager	The contents of the "Manager" property field taken from the source document.
KV_Company	The contents of the "Company" property field taken from the source document.
KV_LinksUpToDate	A Boolean value that specifies whether links in the document are resolved and current.
KV_HyperlinkBase	The base address used for all relative links in the file.
KV_Layouts	The number of layouts in the AutoCAD drawing.
KV_Objects	The approximate number of objects in the AutoCAD drawing.
KV_FileVersion	The AutoCAD version (for example, R13, R14) of the drawing.
KV_LastFileVersion	The AutoCAD version (for example, R13, R14) that the AutoCAD drawing was last saved as.
KV_OrigFileVersion	The AutoCAD version (for example, R13, R14) of the original source file.
KV_OrigFileType	The AutoCAD file type (for example, DWG, DXF, or DWB) of the original source file.
KV_OrigAppVersion	The AutoCAD version (for example, R13, R14) of the application that created the original source file.
KV_ContentStatus	The status of the content, for example Draft, Reviewed, or Final.
KV_UserDefined	The contents of the first entry in the array of non-standard metadata. This could be user-defined metadata, or metadata unique to a file type.

## LPDF\_DIRECTION

This enumerated type defines the paragraph direction of extracted paragraphs from a PDF file when logical order is enabled. This enumerated type is defined in `kvtypes.h`.

## Definition

```
typedef enum{  
    LPDF_RAW = 0,  
    LPDF_LTR,  
    LPDF_RTL,  
    LPDF_AUTO  
} LPDF_DIRECTION ;
```

## Enumerators

LPDF\_ RAW Unstructured paragraph flow. This is the default behavior.

LPDF\_ LTR Logical reading order and left-to-right paragraph direction.

LPDF\_ RTL Logical reading order and right-to-left paragraph direction.

LPDF\_ AUTO Logical reading order. The PDF reader determines the paragraph direction for each PDF page, and then sets the direction accordingly. This is the default when logical order is enabled.

# Part IV: Appendixes

This section lists supported formats, supported character sets and redistributed files, and provides information on format detection.

- [Supported Formats](#)
- [Character Sets](#)
- [File Formats and Extensions](#)
- [Extract and Format Lotus Notes Subfiles](#)
- [Export Tokens](#)
- [File Format Detection](#)
- [Files Required for Redistribution](#)
- [Password Protected Files](#)



# Appendix A: Supported Formats

This section lists information about the file formats that can be detected and processed (either filtered, converted, or displayed) by the KeyView suite of products. The KeyView suite includes KeyView Filter SDK, KeyView Export SDK, and KeyView Viewing SDK.

- [Supported Formats](#) ..... 225
- [Supported Formats \(Detected\)](#) ..... 250

## Supported Formats

The tables in this section provide the following information:

- The file formats supported by the Filter API, Export API, Viewing API, and File Extraction API. The supported versions and the format's extension are also listed.

The formats listed in this section can also be detected by the KeyView format detection module (kwad). The [Supported Formats \(Detected\)](#) section lists formats that can be detected, but cannot be filtered, converted, or displayed.

- The file formats for which KeyView can detect and extract the character set and metadata information (properties such as title, author, and subject).

Even though a file format might be able to provide character set information, some documents might not contain character set information. Therefore, the document reader would not be able to determine the character set of the document. In this case, either the operating system code page or the character set specified in the API is used.

- The document reader used to filter each format.

### Key to Support Tables

Symbol	Description
Y	The format is supported. You can extract metadata for this format. You can determine the character set for this format.
N	The format is not supported. You cannot extract metadata for this format. You cannot determine the character set for this format.
P	Partial metadata is extracted from this format. Some non-standard fields are not extracted.
T	Only text is extracted from this format. Formatting information is not extracted.
M	Only metadata (title, subject, author, and so on) is extracted from this format. Text and

**Key to Support Tables, continued**

Symbol	Description
	formatting information are not extracted.

## Archive Formats

### Supported Archive Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
7-Zip	4.57	z7zsr, multiarcsr <sup>1</sup>	7Z	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
AD1	n/a	ad1sr	AD1	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
ARJ	n/a	multiarcsr	ARJ	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
B1	n/a	b1sr	B1	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
BinHex	n/a	kvhqxsr	HQX	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Bzip2	n/a	bzip2sr	BZ2	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Expert Witness Compression Format (EnCase)	6	encasesr	E01, L01	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
	7	encase2sr	Lx01	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
GZIP	2	kvgzsr	GZ	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
		kvgz	GZ	N	N	Y	N	N	n/a	N
ISO	n/a	isosr	ISO	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Java Archive	n/a	unzip	JAR	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Legato EMailXtender	n/a	emxsr	EMX	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N

<sup>1</sup>7zip is supported with the multiarcsr reader on some platforms for Extract.

**Supported Archive Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Archive										
MacBinary	n/a	macbinsr	BIN	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Mac Disk Copy Disk Image	n/a	dmgsr	DMG	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Microsoft Backup File	n/a	bkfsr	BKF	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Microsoft Cabinet format	1.3	cabsr	CAB	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Microsoft Compiled HTML Help	3	chmsr	CHM	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
Microsoft Compressed Folder	n/a	lzhsr	LZH LHA	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
PKZIP	through 9.0	unzip	ZIP	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
RAR archive	2.0 through 3.5	rarsr	RAR	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
RAR5 archive	5	multiarcsr	RAR5	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
Tape Archive	n/a	tarsr	TAR	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
UNIX Compress	n/a	kvzeesr	Z	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
		kvzee	Z	N	N	Y	N	N	n/a	N
UUEncoding	all versions	uudsr	UUE	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N
XZ	n/a	multiarcsr	XZ	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N

**Supported Archive Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Windows Scrap File	n/a	olesr	SHS	N	N	N	Y	N	n/a	N
WinZip	through 10	unzip	ZIP	N	N	Y	Y	N	n/a	N

**Binary Format****Supported Binary Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Executable	n/a	exesr	EXE	N	N	Y	N	N	n/a	N
Link Library	n/a	exesr	DLL	N	N	Y	N	N	n/a	N

**Computer-Aided Design Formats****Supported CAD Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
AutoCAD Drawing	R13, R14, R15/2000, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013	kpODArdr kpDWGrdr <sup>1</sup>	DWG	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	N	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>On Windows platforms, kpODArdr is used for all versions up to 2007 and graphic rendering is supported; for later versions, only text extraction is supported through the kpDWGrdr or kpDXFrdr reader.

<sup>2</sup>On non-Windows platforms, graphic rendering is supported through the kpDWGrdr reader for versions R13, R14, R15, and R18 (2004); for other versions, only text extraction is supported.

<sup>3</sup>On non-Windows platforms, graphic rendering is supported through the kpDWGrdr reader for versions R13, R14, R15, and R18 (2004); for other versions, only text extraction is supported.

**Supported CAD Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
AutoCAD Drawing Exchange	R13, R14, R15/2000, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013	kpODArdr kpDXFrdr <sup>1</sup>	DXF	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	N	Y	Y	N
CATIA formats	5	kpCATrdr	CAT <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	N
Microsoft Visio	4, 5, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010 <sup>5</sup>	vsdsr	VSD	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>6</sup>	Y	Y	N
		kpVSD2rdr	VSD, VSS VST	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
	2013	ActiveX components	VSDM VSSM VSTM VSDX VSSX VSTX	N	N	Y <sup>7</sup>	N	Y	N	N
		kpVSDXrdr	VSDM	Y	Y	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>On Windows platforms, kpODArdr is used for all versions up to 2007 and graphic rendering is supported; for later versions, only text extraction is supported through the kpDWGrdr or kpDXFrdr reader.

<sup>2</sup>On non-Windows platforms, graphic rendering is supported through the kpDXFrdr reader for versions R13, R14, R15, and R18 (2004); for other versions, only text extraction is supported.

<sup>3</sup>On Windows platforms, kpODArdr is used for all versions up to 2007 and graphic rendering is supported; for later versions, only text extraction is supported through the kpDWGrdr or kpDXFrdr reader.

<sup>4</sup>All CAT file extensions, for example CATDrawing, CATProduct, CATPart, and so on.

<sup>5</sup>Viewing and Export use the graphic reader, kpVSD2rdr for Microsoft Visio 2003, 2007, and 2010, and vsdsr for all earlier versions. Image fidelity in Viewing and Export is therefore only supported for versions 2003 and above. Filter uses the graphic reader kpVSD2rdr for Microsoft Visio 2003, 2007, and 2010, and vsdsr for all earlier versions.

<sup>6</sup>Extraction of embedded OLE objects is supported for Filter on Windows platforms only.

<sup>7</sup>Visio 2013 is supported in Viewing only, with the support of ActiveX components from the Microsoft Visio 2013 Viewer. Image fidelity is supported but other features, such as highlighting, are not.

**Supported CAD Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
			VSSM VSTM VSDX VSSX VSTX							
Unigraphics (UG) NX		kpUGrdr	PRT	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N

**Database Formats****Supported Database Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
dBase Database	III+, IV	dbfsr	DBF	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Access	95, 97, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	mdbsr	MDB, ACCDB	Y	T	T	N	N	Y <sup>1</sup>	N
Microsoft Project	2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013	mppsrs	MPP	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Charset is not supported for Microsoft Access 95 or 97.

## Desktop Publishing

### Supported Desktop Publishing Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Microsoft Publisher	98 to 2016	mspubsr	PUB	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y	N

## Display Formats

### Supported Display Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Adobe PDF	1.1 to 1.7	pdfsr	PDF	Y	Y	N	Y <sup>1</sup>	Y	Y	N
		pdf2sr	PDF	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N
		kppdfldr	PDF	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		kppdf2ldr <sup>2</sup>	PDF	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup>Includes support for extraction of subfiles from PDF Portfolio documents.

<sup>2</sup>kppdf2ldr is an alternate graphic-based reader that produces high-fidelity output but does not support other features such as highlighting or text searching.



## Graphic Formats

### Supported Graphic Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Computer Graphics Metafile	n/a	kpcgmrdr <sup>1</sup>	CGM	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
CorelDRAW <sup>2</sup>	through 9.0 10, 11, 12, X3	kpcdrdr	CDR	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
DCX Fax System	n/a	kpdcxrdr	DCX	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Digital Imaging & Communications in Medicine (DICOM)	n/a	dcmsr	DCM	M	N	N	N	Y	N	N
Encapsulated PostScript (raster)	TIFF header	kpepsrdr	EPS	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Enhanced Metafile	n/a	kpemfrdr	EMF	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
GIF	87, 89	kpgifrdr	GIF	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		gifsr		M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
JBIG2	n/a	kpJBIG2rdr	JBIG2	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup>Files with non-partitioned data are supported.

<sup>2</sup>CDR/CDR with TIFF header.

**Supported Graphic Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
JPEG	n/a	kpjpgdrdr	JPEG	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		jpgsr		M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
JPEG 2000	n/a	kpjp2000rdr	JP2, JPF, J2K, JPWL, JPX, PGX	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		jp2000sr		M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
Lotus AMIDraw Graphics	n/a	kpsdwrdr	SDW	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Lotus Pic	n/a	kppicdrdr	PIC	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Macintosh Raster	2	kppctrdr	PIC PCT	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
MacPaint	n/a	kpmacrdr	PNTG	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Office Drawing	n/a	kpmsoendr	MSO	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Omni Graffiti	n/a	kpGFLrdr	GRAFFLE	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	N
PC PaintBrush	3	kppcxrdr	PCX	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Portable Network Graphics	n/a	kppngrdr	PNG	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		pngsr	PNG	M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
SGI RGB Image	n/a	kpsgirdr	RGB	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Sun Raster Image	n/a	kpsunrdr	RS	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N

**Supported Graphic Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Tagged Image File	through 6.0 <sup>1</sup>	tifsr	TIFF	M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
		kptifdr	TIFF	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Truevision Targa	2	kpTGArd	TGA	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Windows Animated Cursor	n/a	kpanirdr	ANI	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Windows Bitmap	n/a	kpbmprdr	BMP	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
		bmpsr	BMP	M	M	N	N	Y	N	N
Windows Icon Cursor	n/a	kpicordr	ICO	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Windows Metafile	3	kpwmfrdr	WMF	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
WordPerfect Graphics 1	1	kpwpgrdr	WPG	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
WordPerfect Graphics 2	2, 7	kpwg2rdr	WPG	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup>The following compression types are supported: no compression, CCITT Group 3 1-Dimensional Modified Huffman, CCITT Group 3 T4 1-Dimensional, CCITT Group 4 T6, LZW, JPEG (only Gray, RGB and CMYK color space are supported), and PackBits.

## Mail Formats

### Supported Mail Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Documentum EMCMP	n/a	msgsr	EMCMF	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Domino XML Language <sup>1</sup>	n/a	dxlsr	DXL	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
GroupWise FileSurf	n/a	gwfssr	GWFS	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Legato Extender	n/a	onmsr	ONM	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Lotus Notes database	4, 5, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 8.0	nsfsr	NSF	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Mailbox <sup>2</sup>	Thunderbird 1.0, Eudora 6.2	mbxsr <sup>3</sup>	MBX	N	N	T	Y	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Entourage Database	2004	entsr	various	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Supports non-encrypted embedded files only.

<sup>2</sup>KeyView supports MBX files created by Eudora Email and Mozilla Thunderbird. MBX files created by other common mail applications are typically filtered, converted, and displayed.

<sup>3</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

**Supported Mail Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Microsoft Outlook	97, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	msgsr <sup>1</sup>	MSG, OFT	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	N
Microsoft Outlook DBX	5.0, 6.0	dbxsr	DBX	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Outlook Express	Windows 6 Macintosh 5	emlsr <sup>3</sup>	EML	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y	N
		mbxsr <sup>4</sup>	EML	N	N	T	Y	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Outlook iCalendar	1.0, 2.0	icssr	ICS, VCS	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Outlook for Macintosh	2011	olmsr	OLM	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	N
Microsoft Outlook Offline Storage File	97, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013	pffsr <sup>5</sup>	OST	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

<sup>2</sup>Returns "Unicode" character set for version 2003 and up, and "Unknown" character set for previous versions.

<sup>3</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

<sup>4</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

<sup>5</sup>The reader pffsr is available only on Windows and Linux.

**Supported Mail Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Microsoft Outlook Personal Folder	97, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	pstsr <sup>12</sup>	PST	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
	97, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013	pstnsr	PST	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Outlook vCard Contact	2.1, 3.0, 4.0	vcfsr	VCF	Y	Y	T	N	Y	N	N
Text Mail (MIME)	n/a	emlsr <sup>3</sup>	various	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y	N
		mbxsr <sup>4</sup>	various	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y	N
Transport Neutral Encapsulation Format	n/a	tnfsr	various	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

**Multimedia Formats**

Viewing SDK plays some multimedia files using the Windows Media Control Interface (MCI). MCI is a set of Windows APIs that communicate with multimedia devices.

<sup>1</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

<sup>2</sup>Uses Microsoft Messaging Application Programming Interface (MAPI). Note that the native PST reader (*pstsr*) works only on Windows, and requires that you have Microsoft Outlook installed. As an alternative, the MAPI reader (*pstnsr*) runs on all platforms, and does not require Microsoft Outlook. For more information on using the native PST reader or the MAPI reader, see the sections 'Use the Native PST Reader (*pstnsr*)' and 'Use the MAPI Reader (*pstsr*)' in Chapter 3.

<sup>3</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

<sup>4</sup>This reader supports both clear signed and encrypted S/MIME. KeyView supports S/MIME for PST, EML, MBX, and MSG files.

**Supported Multimedia Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Advanced Systems Format	1.2	asfsr	ASF WMA WMV	N	N	N	N	Y	N	N
Audio Interchange File Format	n/a	MCI	AIFF	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
		aiffr	AIFF	M	N	N	N	Y	N	N
Microsoft Wave Sound	n/a	MCI	WAV	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
		riffr	WAV	M	N	N	N	Y	N	N
MIDI	n/a	MCI	MID	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
MPEG-1 Audio layer 3	ID3 v1 and v2	MCI	MP3	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
		mp3sr	MP3	M	M	Y	N	Y	N	N
MPEG-1 Video	2, 3	MCI	MPG	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
MPEG-2 Audio	n/a	MCI	MPEGA	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
MPEG-4 Audio	n/a	mpeg4sr	MP4 3GP	M	N	N	N	Y	N	N
NeXT/Sun Audio	n/a	MCI	AU	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
QuickTime Movie	2, 3, 4	MCI	QT MOV	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N
Windows Video	2.1	MCI	AVI	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N

**NOTE:**

Depending on the default multimedia player installed on your computer, the View API might not be able to play some supported multimedia formats. To play multimedia files, the View API uses the Windows Media Control Interface (MCI) to communicate with the multimedia

player installed on your computer. If the player does not play a multimedia file that is supported by the Viewing SDK, the View API cannot play the file.

If you cannot play a supported multimedia file by using the View API, install a different multimedia player or compressor/decompressor (codec) component.

## Presentation Formats

### Supported Presentation Formats

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Apple iWork Keynote	2, 3, '08, '09	kplWPGGrdr	GZ	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
	'13, '16	kplWPG13rdr	KEY	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N
Applix Presents	4.0, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4	kpagrdr	AG	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Corel Presentations	6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, X3	kpshwrdr	SHW	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Extensible Forms Description Language	n/a	kpXFDLrdr	XFD XFDL	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Lotus Freelance Graphics	96, 97, 98, R9, 9.8	kpprzrdr	PRZ	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Lotus Freelance Graphics 2	2	kpprerdr	PRE	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Macromedia Flash	through 8.0	swfsr	SWF	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y <sup>1</sup>	N

<sup>1</sup>The character set cannot be determined for versions 5.x and lower.



**Supported Presentation Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Microsoft OneNote	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	kpONErdr	ONE ONETOC2	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N
Microsoft PowerPoint Macintosh	98	kpp40rdr	PPT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
	2001, v.X, 2004	kpp97rdr	PPT PPS POT	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
Microsoft PowerPoint PC	4	kpp40rdr	PPT	Y	Y	Y	N	P	N	N
Microsoft PowerPoint Windows	95	kpp95rdr	PPT	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
Microsoft PowerPoint Windows	97, 2000, 2002, 2003	kpp97rdr	PPT PPS POT	Y	Y	Y	Y	P	Y	Y <sup>1</sup>
Microsoft PowerPoint Windows XML	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	kpppxrdr	PPTX PPTM POTX POTM PPSX PPSM PPAM	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
OASIS Open	1, 2 <sup>2</sup>	kpodfrdr	SXD	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Slide footers are supported for Microsoft PowerPoint 97 and 2003.<sup>2</sup>Generated by OpenOffice Impress 2.0, StarOffice 8 Impress, and IBM Lotus Symphony Presentation 3.0.<sup>3</sup>Supported using the olesr embedded objects reader.

**Supported Presentation Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Document Format			SXI ODG ODP							
OpenOffice Impress, LibreOffice Impress	1 to 5	sosr	SXI SXP ODP	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N
StarOffice Impress	6, 7, 8, 9	sosr	SXI SXP ODP	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N

**Spreadsheet Formats****Supported Spreadsheet Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Apple iWork Numbers	'08, '09	iwsssr	GZ	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
	'13, '16	iwss13sr	NUMBERS	Y	T	T	N	N	Y	N
Applix Spreadsheets	4.2, 4.3, 4.4	assr	AS	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
Comma Separated Values	n/a	csvsr	CSV	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Corel Quattro Pro	5, 6, 7, 8	qpssr	WB2 WB3	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
	X4	qpwsr	QPW	Y	N	Y	N	P	Y	N
Data Interchange	n/a	difsr		Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N

**Supported Spreadsheet Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Format										
Lotus 1-2-3	96, 97, R9, 9.8	l123sr	123	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
Lotus 1-2-3	2, 3, 4, 5	wkssr	WK4	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
Lotus 1-2-3 Charts	2, 3, 4, 5	kpchtrdr	123	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Excel Charts	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	kpchtrdr	XLS	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Excel Macintosh	98, 2001, v.X, 2004	xlssr	XLS	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>1</sup>	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Excel Windows	2.2 through 2003	xlssr	XLS XLW XLT XLA	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Excel Windows XML	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	xlxsxr	XLSX XLTX XLSM XLTM XLAM	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Excel Binary Format	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	xlsbsr	XLSB	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Works Spreadsheet	2, 3, 4	mwssr	S30 S40	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Supported using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.<sup>2</sup>Supported for versions 97 and higher using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.

**Supported Spreadsheet Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
OASIS Open Document Format	1, 2 <sup>1</sup>	odfsssr	ODS SXC STC	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y	Y	N
OpenOffice Calc, LibreOffice Calc	1 to 5	sosr	SXC ODS OTS	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N
StarOffice Calc	6, 7, 8, 9	sosr	SXC ODS	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N

**Text and Markup Formats****Supported Text and Markup Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
ANSI	n/a	afsr	TXT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
ASCII	n/a	afsr	TXT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
HTML	3, 4	htmsr	HTM	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
Microsoft Excel Windows XML	2003	xmlsr	XML	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Word Windows XML	2003	xmlsr	XML	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Visio XML	2003	xmlsr	VDX	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Generated by OpenOffice Calc 2.0, StarOffice 8 Calc, and IBM Lotus Symphony Spreadsheet 3.0.

<sup>2</sup>Supported using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.

**Supported Text and Markup Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
			VTX							
MIME HTML	n/a	mhtsr	MHT	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Rich Text Format	1 through 1.7	rtfsr	RTF	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	Y
Unicode HTML	n/a	unihmsr	HTM	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Unicode Text	3, 4	unisr	TXT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
XHTML	1.0	htmsr	HTM	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
XML (generic)	1.0	xmlsr	XML	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N

**Word Processing Formats****Supported Word Processing Formats**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Adobe FrameMaker Interchange Format	5, 5.5, 6, 7	mifsr	MIF	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
Apple iChat Log	1, AV 2 AV 2.1, AV 3	ichatsr	ICHAT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Apple iWork Pages	'08, '09	iwwpsr	GZ	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
	'13, '16	iwwp13sr	PAGES	Y	T	T	N	N	N	N
Applix Words	3.11, 4, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4	awsr	AW	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y

**Supported Word Processing Formats, continued**

<b>Format</b>	<b>Version</b>	<b>Reader</b>	<b>Extension</b>	<b>Filter</b>	<b>Export</b>	<b>View</b>	<b>Extract</b>	<b>Metadata</b>	<b>Charset</b>	<b>Header/Footer</b>
Corel WordPerfect Linux	6.0, 8.1	wp6sr	WPS	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
Corel WordPerfect Macintosh	1.02, 2, 2.1, 2.2, 3, 3.1	wpmsr	WPM	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
Corel WordPerfect Windows	5, 5.1	wosr	WO	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	Y
Corel WordPerfect Windows	6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, X3	wp6sr	WPD	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	Y
DisplayWrite	4	dw4sr	IP	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
Folio Flat File	3.1	foliosr	FFF	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Founder Chinese E-paper Basic	3.2.1	cebsr <sup>1</sup>	CEB	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fujitsu Oasys	7	oa2sr	OA2	Y	Y	Y	N	P	N	N
Haansoft Hangul	97	hwpsr	HWP	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	N
	2002, 2005, 2007, 2010	hwposr	HWP	Y	T	T	Y	Y	Y	N
Health level7	2.0	hl7sr	HL7	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
IBM DCA/RFT (Revisable Form Text)	SC23-0758-1	dcasr	DC	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>This reader is only supported on Windows 32-bit platforms.

**Supported Word Processing Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
JustSystems Ichitaro	8 through 2013	jtdsr	JTD	Y	Y	Y	N	P	N	Y
Lotus AMI Pro	2, 3	lasr	SAM	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	Y
Lotus AMI Professional Write Plus	2.1	lasr	AMI	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Lotus Word Pro	96, 97, R9	lwpsr	LWP	Y	Y	Y	N	P	N	Y
Lotus SmartMaster	96, 97	lwpsr	MWP	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Microsoft Word Macintosh	4, 5, 6, 98	mbsr	DOC	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y
	2001, v.X, 2004	mw8sr	DOC DOT	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>1</sup>	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Word PC	4, 5, 5.5, 6	mwsr	DOC	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Microsoft Word Windows	1.0 and 2.0	misr	DOC	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Microsoft Word Windows	6, 7, 8, 95	mw6sr	DOC	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Word Windows	97, 2000, 2002, 2003	mw8sr	DOC DOT	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Word Windows XML	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	mwxsr	DOCM DOCX	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

<sup>1</sup>Supported using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.<sup>2</sup>Supported using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.

**Supported Word Processing Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
			DOTX DOTM							
Microsoft Word Windows Flat XML	2007, 2010, 2013, 2016	mwxsr	XML	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Works	1, 2, 3, 4	mswsr	WPS	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Microsoft Works	6, 2000	msw6sr	WPS	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Microsoft Windows Write	1, 2, 3	mwsr	WRI	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
OASIS Open Document Format	1, 2 <sup>1</sup>	odfwpsr	ODT SXW STW	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y	Y	Y
Omni Outliner	v3, OPML, OOutline	oo3sr	OO3 OPML OOUTLINE	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N
OpenOffice Writer, LibreOffice Writer	1 to 5	sosr	SXW ODT	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N
Open Publication Structure eBook	2.0, 3.0	epubsr	EPUB	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
StarOffice Writer	6, 7, 8, 9	sosr	SXW ODT	Y	T	T	N	Y	Y	N

<sup>1</sup>Generated by OpenOffice Writer 2.0, StarOffice 8 Writer, and IBM Lotus Symphony Documents 3.0.<sup>2</sup>Supported using the embedded objects reader `olesr`.



**Supported Word Processing Formats, continued**

Format	Version	Reader	Extension	Filter	Export	View	Extract	Metadata	Charset	Header/Footer
Skype Log	3	skypesr	DBB	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
WordPad	through 2003	rtfsr	RTF	Y	Y	Y	N	P	Y	N
XML Paper Specification	n/a	xpssr	XPS	Y	T	T	N	N	N	N
XyWrite	4.12	xywsr	XY4	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Yahoo! Instant Messenger	n/a	yimsr <sup>1</sup>	DAT	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup>To successfully use this reader, you must set the KV\_YAHOO\_ID environment variable to the Yahoo user ID. You can optionally set the KV\_OTHER\_YAHOO\_ID environment variable to the other Yahoo user ID. If you do not set it, "Other" is used by default. If you enter incorrect values for the environment variables, erroneous data is generated.

## Supported Formats (Detected)

The file formats listed in this section can be detected by the KeyView format detection module (`kwad`), but cannot be filtered, converted, or displayed. The detection module determines a file's format and reports the information to the developer's application.

The formats listed in [Supported Formats, on page 225](#) can be detected as well as filtered, exported, and viewed.

- 3D Systems STL format
- Ability Office (SS, DB, GR, WP, COM)
- AC3 audio
- ACT
- Adobe FrameMaker
- Adobe FrameMaker Markup Language
- AES Multiplus Comm
- Aldus Freehand (Macintosh)
- Aldus PageMaker (DOS)
- Aldus PageMaker (Macintosh)
- Amiga IFF-8SVX sound
- Amiga MOD sound
- Apple Binary Property List
- Apple Double
- Apple iWork
- Apple Photoshop Document
- Apple Single
- Apple XML Property List
- Appleworks
- Applix Alis
- Applix Asterix
- Applix Graphics
- ARC/PAK Archive
- ASCII-armored PGP encoded
- ASCII-armored PGP Public Keyring
- ASCII-armored PGP signed
- AutoDesk Animator FLIC Animation
- AutoDesk Animator Pro FLIC Animation
- AutoDesk WHIP
- AutoShade Rendering
- B1 Archive

- BlackBerry Activation File
- CADAM Drawing
- CADAM Drawing Overlay
- CCITT Group 3 1-Dimensional (G31D)
- COMET TOP Word
- Confifer Software WavPack
- Convergent Tech DEF Comm.
- Corel Draw CMX
- cpio Archive (UNIX/VAX/SUN)
- CPT Communication
- Creative Voice (VOC) sound
- Curses Screen Image (UNIX/VAX/SUN)
- Data Point VISTAWORD
- DCX Fax
- DEC WPS PLUS
- DECdx
- Desktop Color Separation (DCS)
- Device Independent file (DVI)
- DG CEOwrite
- DG Common Data Stream (CDS)
- DIF Spreadsheet
- Digital Document Interchange Format (DDIF)
- Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM)
- Disk Doubler Compression
- EBCDIC Text
- eFax
- ENABLE
- ENABLE Spreadsheet (SSF)
- Envoy (EVY)
- Executable UNIX/VAX/SUN
- FileMaker (Macintosh)
- FPX format
- Framework
- Framework II
- Freehand 11
- FTP Session Data
- GEM Bit Image
- Ghost Disk Image

- Google SketchUp
- Graphics Environment Manager (GEM VDI)
- Harvard Graphics
- Hewlett Packard
- Honey Bull DSA101
- HP Graphics Language (HP-GL)
- HP Graphics Language (Plotter)
- HP PCL and PJI Languages
- HP Word PC
- IBM 1403 Line Printer
- IBM DCA-FFT
- IBM DCF Script
- Informix SmartWare II
- Informix SmartWare II Communication File
- Informix SmartWare II Database
- Informix SmartWare Spreadsheet
- Interleaf
- ISO 10303-21 STEP format
- Java Class file
- JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF)
- Keyhole Markup Language
- KW ODA G4 (G4)
- KW ODA G31D (G31)
- KW ODA Internal G32D (G32)
- KW ODA Internal Raw Bitmap (RBM)
- Lasergraphics Language
- Link Library UNIX/VAX/SUN
- Lotus Notes Bitmap
- Lotus Notes CDF
- Lotus Screen Cam
- Lyrinx
- Macromedia Director
- MacWrite
- MacWrite II
- MASS-11
- MATLAB MAT Format
- Micrografx Designer
- Microsoft Access 2007

- Microsoft Access 2007 Template
- Microsoft Common Object File Format (COFF)
- Microsoft Compiled HTML Help
- Microsoft Device Independent Bitmap
- Microsoft Document Imaging (MDI)
- Microsoft Excel 2007 Macro-Enabled Spreadsheet Template
- Microsoft Excel 2007 Spreadsheet Template
- Microsoft Exchange Server Database File
- Microsoft Object File Library
- Microsoft Office Drawing
- Microsoft Office Groove
- Microsoft Outlook Restricted Permission Message File
- Microsoft Windows Cursor (CUR) Graphics
- Microsoft Windows Group File
- Microsoft Windows Help File
- Microsoft Windows Icon (ICO)
- Microsoft Windows NT Event Log
- Microsoft Windows OLE 2 Encapsulation
- Microsoft Windows Vista Event Log
- Microsoft Word (UNIX)
- Microsoft Works (Macintosh)
- Microsoft Works Communication (Macintosh)
- Microsoft Works Communication (Windows)
- Microsoft Works Database (Macintosh)
- Microsoft Works Database (PC)
- Microsoft Works Database (Windows)
- Microsoft Works Spreadsheet (Macintosh)
- Microstation
- Milestone Document
- MORE Database Outliner (Macintosh)
- MPEG4 (ISO IEC MPEG4)
- MPEG-PS container with CDXA stream
- MS DOS Batch File format
- MS DOS Device Driver
- MultiMate 4.0
- Multiplan Spreadsheet
- Navy DIF
- NBI Async Archive Format

- NBI Net Archive Format
- Nero Encrypted File
- Netscape Bookmark file
- NeWS font file (SUN)
- NIOS TOP
- Nota Bene
- NURSTOR Drawing
- Object Module UNIX/VAX/SUN
- ODA/ODIF
- ODA/ODIF (FOD 26)
- Office Writer
- OLE DIB object
- OLIDIF
- Open PGP (new format packets)
- OS/2 PM Metafile Graphics
- PaperPort image file
- Paradox (PC) Database
- PC COM executable (detected in file mode only)
- PC Library Module
- PC Object Module
- PC True Type Font
- PCD Image
- PeachCalc Spreadsheet
- Persuasion Presentation
- PEX Binary Archive (SUN)
- PGP Compressed Data
- PGP Encrypted Data
- PGP Public Keyring
- PGP Secret Keyring
- PGP Signature Certificate
- PGP Signed and Encrypted Data
- PGP Signed Data
- Philips Script
- PKCS #12 (p12) Format
- Plan Perfect
- Portable Bitmap Utilities (PBM)
- Portable Greymap Utilities (PGM)
- Portable Pixmap Utilities (PPM)

- PostScript File
- PostScript Type 1 Font File
- PRIMEWORD
- Program Information File
- PTC Creo
- Q & A for DOS
- Q & A for Windows
- Quadratron Q-One (V1.93J)
- Quadratron Q-One (V2.0)
- Quark Xpress (Macintosh)
- QuickDraw 3D Metafile (3DMF)
- Real Audio
- RealLegal E-Transcript
- Reflex Database (R2D)
- RIFF Device Independent Bitmap
- RIFF MIDI
- RIFF Multimedia Movie
- SAMNA Word IV
- Samsung Electronics JungUm Global format
- SEG-Y Seismic Data format
- Serialized Object Format (SOF) Encapsulation
- SGML
- Simple Vector Format (SVF)
- SMTP document
- SolidWorks
- Sony WAVE64 format
- Star Office Calc Spreadsheet (versions 3-5)
- Star Office Impress Presentation (versions 3-5)
- Star Office Math (versions 3-5)
- Star Office Writer Text (versions 3-5)
- StuffIt Archive (Macintosh)
- SUN vfont definition
- SYLK Spreadsheet
- Symphony Spreadsheet
- Targon Word (V 2.0)
- Unigraphics NX
- Uniplex (V6.01)
- UNIX SHAR Encapsulation

- Usenet format
- Volkswriter
- Vorbis OGG format
- VRML
- VRML 2.0
- WANG PC
- Wang WITA
- WANG WPS Comm.
- Web ARChive (WARC)
- Windows C++ Object Storage
- Windows Journal
- Windows Micrografx Draw (DRW)
- Windows Palette
- Windows scrap file (SHS)
- Wireless Markup Language
- Word Connection
- WordMARC word processor
- WordPerfect General File
- WordStar
- WordStar 6.0
- WordStar 2000
- WriteNow
- Writing Assistant word processor
- X Bitmap (XBM)
- X Image
- X Pixmap (XPM)
- Xerox 860 Comm.
- Xerox DocuWorks
- Xerox Writer word processor
- Yahoo! Messenger chat log
- Zipped Keyhole Markup Language



## Appendix B: Character Sets

This section provides information on the handling of character sets in the KeyView suite of products, which includes KeyView Filter SDK, KeyView Export SDK, and KeyView Viewing SDK.

- [Multibyte and Bidirectional Support](#) ..... 257
- [Coded Character Sets](#) ..... 265

### Multibyte and Bidirectional Support

The KeyView SDKs can process files that contain multibyte characters. A multibyte character encoding represents a single character with consecutive bytes. KeyView can also process text from files that contain bidirectional text. Bidirectional text contains both Latin-based text which is read from left to right, and text that is read from right to left (Hebrew and Arabic).

The following table indicates which character encodings are supported by KeyView for each format.

#### Multibyte and bidirectional support

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
<b>Archive</b>			
7-Zip (7Z)	n/a	n/a	n/a
AD1 Evidence file	n/a	n/a	n/a
ADJ	n/a	n/a	n/a
B1	n/a	n/a	n/a
BinHex (Hqx)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bzip2 (BZ2)	n/a	n/a	n/a
EnCase – Expert Witness Compression Format (E01)	n/a	n/a	n/a
GZIP (GZ)	n/a	n/a	n/a
ISO (ISO)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Java Archive (JAR)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Legato EMailXtender Archive (EMX)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MacBinary (BIN)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Mac Disk Copy Disk Image (DMG)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Backup File (BKF)	n/a	n/a	n/a

### Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
Microsoft Cabinet format (CAB)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Compiled HTML Help (CHM)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Compressed Folder (LZH)	n/a	n/a	n/a
PKZip (ZIP)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Outlook DBX (DBX)	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook Offline Storage File (OST)	Y	Y	Y
RAR Archive (RAR)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Tape Archive (TAR)	n/a	n/a	n/a
UNIX Compress (Z)	n/a	n/a	n/a
UUEncoding (UUE)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Windows Scrap File (SHS)	n/a	n/a	n/a
WinZip (ZIP)	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Binary</b>			
Executable (EXE)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Link Library (DLL)	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Computer-aided Design</b>			
AutoCAD Drawing (DWG)	Y	Y	Y
AutoCAD Drawing Exchange (DXF)	Y	Y	Y
CATIA formats (CAT)	Y	N	N
Microsoft Visio (VSD)	Y	Y	Y
<b>Database</b>			
dBase Database	Y	N	N
Microsoft Access (MDB)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Project (MPP)	Y	Y	N
<b>Desktop Publishing</b>			
Microsoft Publisher	N	Y	N

**Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued**

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
<b>Display</b>			
Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)	Y	Y <sup>1</sup>	Y
<b>Graphics</b>			
Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM)	Y	N	N
Corel DRAW (CDR)	n/a	n/a	n/a
DCX Fax System (DCX)	Y	N	N
DICOM – Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DCM)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)	Y	N	N
Enhanced Metafile (EMF)	Y	Y	N
Graphic Interchange Format (GIF)	n/a	n/a	n/a
JBIG2	n/a	n/a	n/a
JPEG	n/a	n/a	n/a
JPEG 2000	n/a	n/a	n/a
Lotus AMIDraw Graphics (SDW)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Lotus Pic (PIC)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Macintosh Raster (PICT/PCT)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MacPaint (PNTG)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Office Drawing (MSO)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Omni Graffle (GRAFFLE)	Y	N	N
PC PaintBrush (PCX)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Portable Network Graphics (PNG)	n/a	n/a	n/a
SGI RGB Image (RGB)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sun Raster Image (RS)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Tagged Image File (TIFF)	Y	N	N
Truevision Targa (TGA)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Windows Animated Cursor (ANI)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Windows Bitmap (BMP)	n/a	n/a	n/a

### Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
Windows Icon Cursor (ICO)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Windows Metafile (WMF)	Y	Y	N
WordPerfect Graphics 1 (WPG)	Y	N	N
WordPerfect Graphics 2 (WPG)	Y	N	N
<b>Mail</b>			
Documentum EMCME Format	Y	Y	Y
Domino XML Language (DXL)	Y	Y	N
GroupWise FileSurf	Y	N	N
Legato Extender (ONM)	Y	Y	N
Lotus Notes database (NSF)	Y	Y	Y
Mailbox (MBX)	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Entourage Database	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook (MSG)	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook Express (EML)	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook iCalendar	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook for Macintosh	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook Offline Storage File	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook Personal File Folders (PST)	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Outlook vCard Contact	?	?	?
Text Mail (MIME)	Y	Y	Y
Transport Neutral Encapsulation Format	Y	Y	Y
<b>Multimedia</b>			
Advanced Systems Format (ASF)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Audio Interchange File Format (AIFF)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Microsoft Wave Sound (WAV)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MIDI (MID)	n/a	n/a	n/a

**Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued**

<b>Format</b>	<b>Single-byte</b>	<b>Multibyte</b>	<b>Bidirectional</b>
MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MPEG 1 Video (MPG)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MPEG 2 Audio (MPEGA)	n/a	n/a	n/a
MPEG 4 Audio (MP4)	n/a	n/a	n/a
NeXT/Sun Audio (AU)	n/a	n/a	n/a
QuickTime Movie (QT/MOV)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Windows Video (AVI)	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Presentations</b>			
Apple iWork Keynote (GZ)	Y	Y	N
Applix Presents (AG)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Corel Presentations (SHW)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Extensible Forms Description Language (XFD)	Y	Y	N
Lotus Freelance Graphics 2 (PRE)	character set 850 only	N	N
Lotus Freelance Graphics (PRZ)	Y	Japanese, Simple Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Thai only	N
Macromedia Flash (SWF)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft OneNote	Y	Y	N
Microsoft PowerPoint PC (PPT)	character set 1252 only	Traditional Chinese only	N
Microsoft PowerPoint Windows (PPT)	Y	Japanese, Simple Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean only	Hebrew only
Microsoft PowerPoint Macintosh (PPT)	Y	N	N
Microsoft PowerPoint Windows XML 2007 and 2010 (PPTX)	Y	Y	Y
OASIS Open Document (ODP)	Y	Y	N
OpenOffice Impress (ODP)	Y	Y	N

**Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued**

<b>Format</b>	<b>Single-byte</b>	<b>Multibyte</b>	<b>Bidirectional</b>
StarOffice Impress (ODP)	Y	Y	N
<b>Spreadsheets</b>			
Apple iWork Numbers (GZ)	Y	Y	N
Applix Spreadsheets (AS)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Comma Separated Values (CSV)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Corel Quattro Pro (QPW/WB3)	Y	N	N
Data Interchange Format (DIF)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>
Lotus 1-2-3 (123)	Y	Y	Y
Lotus 1-2-3 (WK4)	Y	Y	N
Lotus 123 Charts (123)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Excel Charts (XLS)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Excel Macintosh (XLS)	Y	N	N
Microsoft Excel Windows (XLS)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>
Microsoft Excel Windows XML 2007 (XLSX)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Office Excel Binary Format (XLSB)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Works Spreadsheet (S30/S40)	Y	N	N
OASIS Open Document (ODS)	Y	Y	N
OpenOffice Calc (ODS)	Y	Y	N
StarOffice Calc (ODS)	Y	Y	N
<b>Text and Markup</b>			
ANSI (TXT)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>
ASCII (TXT)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>
HTML (HTM)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2, 3</sup>
Microsoft Excel Windows XML 2003	Y	Y	Y
Microsoft Word for Windows XML 2003	Y	Y	Y

### Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
Microsoft Visio XML 2003	Y	Y	Y
Rich Text Format (RTF)	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>
Unicode HTML	Y	Y	Y <sup>2,3</sup>
Unicode Text (TXT)	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>
XHTML	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>
XML	Y	Y	Y
<b>Word Processing</b>			
Adobe Maker Interchange Format (MIF)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Apple iChat Log (ICHAT)	Y	Y	N
Apple iWork Pages (GZ)	Y	Y	N
Applix Words (AW)	character set 1252 only	N	N
DisplayWrite (IP)	character set 500, 1026 only	N	N
Folio Flat File (FFF)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Founder Chinese E-paper Basic (CEB)	Y	Y	N
Fujitsu Oasys (OA2)	Y	Y	N
Hangul (HWP)	Y	Y	N
Health level7 (HL7)	Y	Y	Y
IBM DCA/RTF (DC)	character sets 500, 1026 only	N	N
JustSystems Ichitaro (JTD)	Y	Y	N
Lotus AMI Pro (SAM)	Y	Simple Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Japanese, Thai only	Y
Lotus AMI Professional Write Plus (AMI)	Y	Simple Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Japanese, Thai only	N
Lotus Word Pro (LWP)	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>
Lotus SmartMaster (MWP)	Y	Y	N
Microsoft Word PC (DOC)	character set	N	N

### Multibyte and bidirectional support, continued

Format	Single-byte	Multibyte	Bidirectional
	1252 only		
Microsoft Word Windows V1-2 (DOC)	Y	N	N
Microsoft Word Windows V6, 7, 8, 95 (DOC)	Y	Y	Hebrew only <sup>3</sup>
Microsoft Word Windows V97 through 2003 (DOC)	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>
Microsoft Word Windows XML 2007 and 2010 (DOCX)	Y	Y	Y <sup>3</sup>
Microsoft Word Macintosh (DOC)	Y	N	Y <sup>3</sup>
Microsoft Works (WPS)	Y	Japanese only	N
Microsoft Write (WRI)	Y	Japanese only	N
OASIS Open Document (ODT)	Y	Y	N
Omni Outliner (OO3)	Y	Y	N
OpenOffice Writer (ODT)	Y	Y	N
Open Publication Structure eBook (EPUB)	Y	Y	Y
StarOffice Writer (ODT)	Y	Y	N
Skype Log (DBB)	Y	Y (null-terminated charsets)	N
WordPad (RTF)	Y	Y	Y
WordPerfect Linux (WPS)	Y	N	N
WordPerfect Macintosh (WPS)	Y	N	N
WordPerfect Windows (WO)	Y	N	N
XML Paper Specification (XPS)	Y	Y	N
XYWrite Windows (XY4)	character set 1252 only	N	N
Yahoo! Instant Messenger (DAT)	Y	Y (null-terminated charsets)	N

1

Multibyte PDFs are supported, provided the PDF document is created by using either Character ID-keyed (CID) fonts, predefined CJK CMap files, or `ToUnicode` font encodings, and does not contain embedded fonts. See the Adobe website and the Adobe Acrobat documentation for more information. Any multibyte characters that are not supported are displayed using the replacement character. By default, the replacement character is a question mark (?).

To determine the type of font encodings that are used in a PDF, open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat, and



select **File > Document Info > Fonts**. If the Encoding column lists Custom or Embedded encodings, you might encounter problems converting the PDF.

2

The text direction in the output file might not be correct.

3

In Export SDK, a bidirectional right-to-left (RTL) tag is extracted from this format and included in the direction element (`<dir=RTL>`) of the output.

## Coded Character Sets

This section lists which character set you can use to specify the target character set. The coded character sets are enumerated in `kvtypes.h` and defined in the Export class.

### Code Character Sets

Coded Character Set	Description	Can be set as target charset?
KVCS_UNKNOWN	Unknown character set	N
KVCS_SJIS	Japanese (uses multibyte encoding), cp932	Y
KVCS_GB	Simplified Chinese (China, Singapore, Malaysia) cp936	Y
KVCS_BIG5	Traditional Chinese (Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macaw) cp950	Y
KVCS_KSC	Korean, cp949	Y
KVCS_1250	Windows Latin 2 (Central Europe)	Y
KVCS_1251	Windows Cyrillic (Slavic)	Y
KVCS_1252	Windows Latin 1 (ANSI)	Y
KVCS_1253	Windows Greek	Y
KVCS_1254	Windows Latin 5 (Turkish)	Y
KVCS_1255	Windows Hebrew	Y
KVCS_1256	Windows Arabic	Y
KVCS_1257	Windows Baltic Rim	Y
KVCS_1258	Windows Vietnamese	Y
KVCS_8859_1	ISO 8859-1 Latin 1 (Western Europe, Latin America)	Y

**Code Character Sets, continued**

<b>Coded Character Set</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can be set as target charset?</b>
KVCS_8859_2	ISO 8859-2 Latin 2 (Central Eastern Europe)	Y
KVCS_8859_3	ISO 8859-3 Latin 3 (S.E. Europe)	Y
KVCS_8859_4	ISO 8859-4 Latin 4 (Scandinavia/Baltic)	Y
KVCS_8859_5	ISO 8859-5 Latin/Cyrillic	Y
KVCS_8859_6	ISO 8859-6 Latin/Arabic	Y
KVCS_8859_7	ISO 8859-7 Latin/Greek	Y
KVCS_8859_8	ISO 8859-8 Latin/Hebrew	Y
KVCS_8859_9	ISO 8859-9 Latin/Turkish	Y
KVCS_8859_14	ISO 8859-14	Y
KVCS_8859_15	ISO 8859-15	Y
KVCS_437	DOS Latin US	Y
KVCS_737	DOS Greek	Y
KVCS_775	DOS Baltic Rim	Y
KVCS_850	DOS Latin 1	Y
KVCS_851	DOS Greek	Y
KVCS_852	DOS Latin 2	Y
KVCS_855	DOS Cyrillic	Y
KVCS_857	DOS Turkish	Y
KVCS_860	DOS Portuguese	Y
KVCS_861	DOS Icelandic	Y
KVCS_862	DOS Hebrew	Y
KVCS_863	DOS Canadian French	Y
KVCS_864	DOS Arabic	Y
KVCS_865	DOS Nordic	Y
KVCS_866	DOS Cyrillic Russian	Y
KVCS_869	DOS Greek 2	Y

**Code Character Sets, continued**

<b>Coded Character Set</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can be set as target charset?</b>
KVCS_874	Thai	Y
KVCS_PDFMACDOC	PDF MAC DOC	N
KVCS_PDFWINDOC	PDF WIN DOC	N
KVCS_STDENC	Adobe Standard Encoding	N
KVCS_PDFDOC	Adobe standard PDF character set	N
KVCS_037	EBCDIC code page 037	Y
KVCS_1026	EBCDIC code page 1026	Y
KVCS_500	EBCDIC code page 500	Y
KVCS_875	EBCDIC code page 875	Y
KVCS_LMBCS	Lotus multibyte character set Group 1 and Group 2	N
KVCS_UNICODE	Unicode, UCS-2	N
KVCS_UTF16	16-bit Unicode transformation format	N
KVCS_UTF8	8-bit Unicode transformation format	Y
KVCS_UTF7	7-bit Unicode transformation format	Y
KVCS_2022_JP	ISO 2022-JP, Japanese mail and news safe encoding (JIS-7)	N
KVCS_2022_CN	ISO 2022-CN, Chinese mail and news safe encoding	N
KVCS_2022_KR	ISO 2022-KR, Korean mail and news safe encoding	N
KVCS_WP6X	Word Perfect 6.x and higher character mapping	N
KVCS_10000	Western European (Macintosh)	Y
KVCS_KSC5601	Unified Hangul	Y
KVCS_GB2312	Simplified Chinese (China, Singapore, Hong Kong)	Y
KVCS_GB12345	Traditional Chinese (China) - analogue of GB2312	Y
KVCS_CNS11643	Traditional Chinese - Taiwan. Supplement to Big5	Y

**Code Character Sets, continued**

<b>Coded Character Set</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can be set as target charset?</b>
KVCS_JIS0201	Japanese - contains ASCII character set (JIS-Roman)	N
KVCS_JIS0212	Japanese. Supplement to JIS0208.	Y
KVCS_EUC_JP	Japanese Extended UNIX Code	Y
KVCS_EUC_GB	Simplified Chinese Extended UNIX Code	Y
KVCS_EUC_BIG5	Traditional Chinese Extended UNIX Code	N
KVCS_EUC_KSC	Korean Extended UNIX Code	N
KVCS_424	EBCDIC Hebrew	N
KVCS_856	PC Hebrew (old)	N
KVCS_1006	IBM AIX Pakistan (Urdu)	N
KVCS_KOI8R	Cyrillic (Russian)	Y
KVCS_PDF_JAPAN1	Adobe-Japan1-2 character collection	N
KVCS_PDF_KOREA1	Adobe-Korea1-0 character collection	N
KVCS_PDF_GB1	Adobe-GB1-3 character collection	N
KVCS_PDF_CNS1	Adobe-CNS1-2 character collection	N
KVCS_2022_JP_8	ISO 2022-JP, Japanese mail and news safe encoding (JIS8)	N
KVCS_720	Arabic DOS-720	Y
KVCS_VISCII	Vietnamese VISCII	Y
KVCS_8859_10	ISO 8859-10 (Latin 6 Nordic)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_8859_13	ISO 8859-13 (Latin 7 Baltic)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57002	ISCII Devanagari (x-iscii-de)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57003	ISCII Bengali (x-iscii-be)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57004	ISCII Tamil (x-iscii-ta)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57005	ISCII Telugu (x-iscii-te)	Y <sup>1</sup>

**Code Character Sets, continued**

<b>Coded Character Set</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can be set as target charset?</b>
KVCS_57006	ISCII Assamese (x-iscii-as)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57007	ISCII Oriya (x-iscii-or)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57008	ISCII Kannada (x-iscii-ka)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57009	ISCII Malayalam (x-iscii-ma)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57010	ISCII Gujarathi (x-iscii-gu)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_57011	ISCII Panjabi (x-iscii-pa)	Y <sup>1</sup>
KVCS_GB18030b2	Reserved for internal use	n/a
KVCS_GB18030	GB18030 (Chinese 4-byte character set)	Y
KVCS_8859_11	ISO 8859-11 (Thai)	Y
KVCS_8859_16	ISO 8859-16 (Latin-10 South-Eastern Europe)	Y
KVCS_ARABICMAC	Arabic Mac (x-mac-arabic)	Y
KVCS_KOI8U	Cyrillic (KOI8U Ukrainian)	Y
KVCS_HZGB2312	The 7-bit representation of GB 2312 / RFC 1842	n/a

1

The character set cannot be forced as output in Export SDK and Viewing SDK because the character set is not supported by the major browsers.

## Appendix C: File Formats and Extensions

This section lists the KeyView file format numbers and their associated file extensions.

- [File Format and Extension Table](#) .....270

### File Format and Extension Table

This section lists the KeyView file format codes and the file extensions that they are most commonly associated with.

**NOTE:** This is not a complete list of file extensions. KeyView returns format codes based on file content, which cannot always be predicted from the file extension. Some file extensions might also be associated with multiple format numbers.

#### KeyView file formats and extensions

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
AES_Multiplus_Comm_Fmt	1	Multiplus (AES)	PTF
ASCII_Text_Fmt	2	Text	
MSDOS_Batch_File_Fmt	3	MS-DOS Batch File	BAT
Applix_Alis_Fmt	4	APPLIX ASTERIX	AX
BMP_Fmt	5	Windows Bitmap	BMP
CT_DEF_Fmt	6	Convergent Technologies DEF Comm. Format	
Corel_Draw_Fmt	7	Corel Draw	CDR
CGM_ClearText_Fmt	8	Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM)	CGM <sup>1</sup>
CGM_Binary_Fmt	9	Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM)	CGM <sup>1</sup>
CGM_Character_Fmt	10	Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM)	CGM <sup>1</sup>
Word_Connection_Fmt	11	Word Connection	CN
COMET_TOP_Word_Fmt	12	COMET TOP	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
CEOWrite_Fmt	13	CEOWrite	CW
DSA101_Fmt	14	DSA101 (Honeywell Bull)	
DCA_RFT_Fmt	15	DCA-RFT (IBM Revisable Form)	RFT
CDA_DDIF_Fmt	16	CDA / DDIF	
DG_CDS_Fmt	17	DG Common Data Stream (CDS)	CDS
Micrografx_Draw_Fmt	18	Windows Draw (Micrografx)	DRW
Data_Point_VistaWord_Fmt	19	Vistaword	
DECdx_Fmt	20	DECdx	DX
Enable_WP_Fmt	21	Enable Word Processing	WPF
EPSF_Fmt	22	Encapsulated PostScript	EPS <sup>1</sup>
Preview_EPSF_Fmt	23	Encapsulated PostScript	EPS <sup>1</sup>
MS_Executable_Fmt	24	MSDOS/Windows Program	EXE
G31D_Fmt	25	CCITT G3 1D	
GIF_87a_Fmt	26	Graphics Interchange Format (GIF87a)	GIF <sup>1</sup>
GIF_89a_Fmt	27	Graphics Interchange Format (GIF89a)	GIF <sup>1</sup>
HP_Word_PC_Fmt	28	HP Word PC	HW
IBM_1403_LinePrinter_Fmt	29	IBM 1403 Line Printer	I4
IBM_DCF_Script_Fmt	30	DCF Script	IC
IBM_DCA_FFT_Fmt	31	DCA-FFT (IBM Final Form)	IF
Interleaf_Fmt	32	Interleaf	
GEM_Image_Fmt	33	GEM Bit Image	IMG
IBM_Display_Write_Fmt	34	Display Write	IP

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Sun_Raster_Fmt	35	Sun Raster	RAS
Ami_Pro_Fmt	36	Lotus Ami Pro	SAM
Ami_Pro_StyleSheet_Fmt	37	Lotus Ami Pro Style Sheet	
MORE_Fmt	38	MORE Database MAC	
Lyrix_Fmt	39	Lyrix Word Processing	
MASS_11_Fmt	40	MASS-11	M1
MacPaint_Fmt	41	MacPaint	PNTG
MS_Word_Mac_Fmt	42	Microsoft Word for Macintosh	DOC <sup>1</sup>
SmartWare_II_Comm_Fmt	43	SmartWare II	
MS_Word_Win_Fmt	44	Microsoft Word for Windows	DOC <sup>1</sup>
Multimate_Fmt	45	MultiMate	MM <sup>1</sup>
Multimate_Fnote_Fmt	46	MultiMate Footnote File	FNX <sup>1</sup>
Multimate_Adv_Fmt	47	MultiMate Advantage	
Multimate_Adv_Fnote_Fmt	48	MultiMate Advantage Footnote File	
Multimate_Adv_II_Fmt	49	MultiMate Advantage II	MM <sup>1</sup>
Multimate_Adv_II_Fnote_Fmt	50	MultiMate Advantage II Footnote File	FNX <sup>1</sup>
Multiplan_PC_Fmt	51	Multiplan (PC)	
Multiplan_Mac_Fmt	52	Multiplan (Mac)	
MS_RTF_Fmt	53	Rich Text Format (RTF)	RTF
MS_Word_PC_Fmt	54	Microsoft Word for PC	DOC <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_PC_StyleSheet_Fmt	55	Microsoft Word for PC Style Sheet	DOC <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_PC_Glossary_Fmt	56	Microsoft Word for PC Glossary	DOC <sup>1</sup>



**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

<b>Format Name</b>	<b>Format Number</b>	<b>Format Description</b>	<b>Associated File Extension</b>
MS_Word_PC_Driver_Fmt	57	Microsoft Word for PC Driver	DOC <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_PC_Misc_Fmt	58	Microsoft Word for PC Miscellaneous File	DOC <sup>1</sup>
NBI_Async_Archive_Fmt	59	NBI Async Archive Format	
Navy_DIF_Fmt	60	Navy DIF	ND
NBI_Net_Archive_Fmt	61	NBI Net Archive Format	NN
NIOS_TOP_Fmt	62	NIOS TOP	
FileMaker_Mac_Fmt	63	Filemaker MAC	FP5, FP7
ODA_Q1_11_Fmt	64	ODA / ODIF	OD <sup>1</sup>
ODA_Q1_12_Fmt	65	ODA / ODIF	OD <sup>1</sup>
OLIDIF_Fmt	66	OLIDIF (Olivetti)	
Office_Writer_Fmt	67	Office Writer	OW
PC_Paintbrush_Fmt	68	PC Paintbrush Graphics (PCX)	PCX
CPT_Comm_Fmt	69	CPT	
Lotus_PIC_Fmt	70	Lotus PIC	PIC
Mac_PICT_Fmt	71	QuickDraw Picture	PCT
Philips_Script_Word_Fmt	72	Philips Script	
PostScript_Fmt	73	PostScript	PS
PRIMEWORD_Fmt	74	PRIMEWORD	
Quadratron_Q_One_v1_Fmt	75	Q-One V1.93J	Q1 <sup>1</sup> , QX <sup>1</sup>
Quadratron_Q_One_v2_Fmt	76	Q-One V2.0	Q1 <sup>1</sup> , QX <sup>1</sup>
SAMNA_Word_IV_Fmt	77	SAMNA Word	SAM

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Ami_Pro_Draw_Fmt	78	Lotus Ami Pro Draw	SDW
SYLK_Spreadsheet_Fmt	79	SYLK	
SmartWare_II_WP_Fmt	80	SmartWare II	
Symphony_Fmt	81	Symphony	WR1
Targa_Fmt	82	Targa	TGA
TIFF_Fmt	83	TIFF	TIF, TIFF
Targon_Word_Fmt	84	Targon Word	TW
Uniplex_Ucalc_Fmt	85	Uniplex Ucalc	SS
Uniplex_WP_Fmt	86	Uniplex	UP
MS_Word_UNIX_Fmt	87	Microsoft Word UNIX	DOC <sup>1</sup>
WANG_PC_Fmt	88	WANG PC	
WordERA_Fmt	89	WordERA	
WANG_WPS_Comm_Fmt	90	WANG WPS	WF
WordPerfect_Mac_Fmt	91	WordPerfect MAC	WPM, WPD <sup>1</sup>
WordPerfect_Fmt	92	WordPerfect	WO, WPD <sup>1</sup>
WordPerfect_VAX_Fmt	93	WordPerfect VAX	WPD <sup>1</sup>
WordPerfect_Macro_Fmt	94	WordPerfect Macro	
WordPerfect_Dictionary_Fmt	95	WordPerfect Spelling Dictionary	
WordPerfect_Thesaurus_Fmt	96	WordPerfect Thesaurus	
WordPerfect_Resource_Fmt	97	WordPerfect Resource File	
WordPerfect_Driver_Fmt	98	WordPerfect Driver	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Fmt			
WordPerfect_Cfg_Fmt	99	WordPerfect Configuration File	
WordPerfect_Hyphenation_Fmt	100	WordPerfect Hyphenation Dictionary	
WordPerfect_Misc_Fmt	101	WordPerfect Miscellaneous File	WPD <sup>1</sup>
WordMARC_Fmt	102	WordMARC	WM, PW
Windows_Metafile_Fmt	103	Windows Metafile	WMF <sup>1</sup>
Windows_Metafile_NoHdr_Fmt	104	Windows Metafile (no header)	WMF <sup>1</sup>
SmartWare_II_DB_Fmt	105	SmartWare II	
WordPerfect_Graphics_Fmt	106	WordPerfect Graphics	WPG, QPG
WordStar_Fmt	107	WordStar	WS
WANG_WITA_Fmt	108	WANG WITA	WT
Xerox_860_Comm_Fmt	109	Xerox 860	
Xerox_Writer_Fmt	110	Xerox Writer	
DIF_SpreadSheet_Fmt	111	Data Interchange Format (DIF)	DIF
Enable_Spreadsheet_Fmt	112	Enable Spreadsheet	SSF
SuperCalc_Fmt	113	Supercalc	CAL
UltraCalc_Fmt	114	UltraCalc	
SmartWare_II_SS_Fmt	115	SmartWare II	
SOF_Encapsulation_Fmt	116	Serialized Object Format (SOF)	SOF

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
PowerPoint_Win_Fmt	117	PowerPoint PC	PPT <sup>1</sup>
PowerPoint_Mac_Fmt	118	PowerPoint MAC	PPT <sup>1</sup>
PowerPoint_95_Fmt	119	PowerPoint 95	PPT <sup>1</sup>
PowerPoint_97_Fmt	120	PowerPoint 97	PPT <sup>1</sup>
PageMaker_Mac_Fmt	121	PageMaker for Macintosh	
PageMaker_Win_Fmt	122	PageMaker for Windows	
MS_Works_Mac_WP_Fmt	123	Microsoft Works for MAC	
MS_Works_Mac_DB_Fmt	124	Microsoft Works for MAC	
MS_Works_Mac_SS_Fmt	125	Microsoft Works for MAC	
MS_Works_Mac_Comm_Fmt	126	Microsoft Works for MAC	
MS_Works_DOS_WP_Fmt	127	Microsoft Works for DOS	WPS <sup>1</sup>
MS_Works_DOS_DB_Fmt	128	Microsoft Works for DOS	WDB <sup>1</sup>
MS_Works_DOS_SS_Fmt	129	Microsoft Works for DOS	
MS_Works_Win_WP_Fmt	130	Microsoft Works for Windows	WPS <sup>1</sup>
MS_Works_Win_DB_Fmt	131	Microsoft Works for Windows	WDB <sup>1</sup>
MS_Works_Win_SS_Fmt	132	Microsoft Works for Windows	S30, S40
PC_Library_Fmt	133	DOS/Windows Object Library	
MacWrite_Fmt	134	MacWrite	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
MacWrite_II_Fmt	135	MacWrite II	
Freehand_Fmt	136	Freehand MAC	
Disk_Doubler_Fmt	137	Disk Doubler	
HP_GL_Fmt	138	HP Graphics Language	HPGL
FrameMaker_Fmt	139	FrameMaker	FM, FRM
FrameMaker_Book_Fmt	140	FrameMaker	BOOK
Maker_Markup_Language_Fmt	141	Maker Markup Language	
Maker_Interchange_Fmt	142	Maker Interchange Format (MIF)	MIF
JPEG_File_Interchange_Fmt	143	Interchange Format	JPG, JPEG
Reflex_Fmt	144	Reflex	
Framework_Fmt	145	Framework	
Framework_II_Fmt	146	Framework II	FW3
Paradox_Fmt	147	Paradox	DB
MS_Windows_Write_Fmt	148	Windows Write	WRI
Quattro_Pro_DOS_Fmt	149	Quattro Pro for DOS	
Quattro_Pro_Win_Fmt	150	Quattro Pro for Windows	WB2, WB3
Persuasion_Fmt	151	Persuasion	
Windows_Icon_Fmt	152	Windows Icon Format	ICO
Windows_Cursor_Fmt	153	Windows Cursor	CUR
MS_Project_Activity_Fmt	154	Microsoft Project	MPP <sup>1</sup>
MS_Project_Resource_Fmt	155	Microsoft Project	MPP <sup>1</sup>

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
MS_Project_Calc_Fmt	156	Microsoft Project	MPP <sup>1</sup>
PKZIP_Fmt	157	ZIP Archive	ZIP
Quark_Xpress_Fmt	158	Quark Xpress MAC	
ARC_PAK_Archive_Fmt	159	PAK/ARC Archive	ARC, PAK
MS_Publisher_Fmt	160	Microsoft Publisher	PUB <sup>1</sup>
PlanPerfect_Fmt	161	PlanPerfect	
WordPerfect_Auxiliary_Fmt	162	WordPerfect auxiliary file	WPW
MS_WAVE_Audio_Fmt	163	Microsoft Wave	WAV
MIDI_Audio_Fmt	164	MIDI	MID, MIDI
AutoCAD_DXF_Binary_Fmt	165	AutoCAD DXF	DXF <sup>1</sup>
AutoCAD_DXF_Text_Fmt	166	AutoCAD DXF	DXF <sup>1</sup>
dBase_Fmt	167	dBase	DBF
OS_2_PM_Metafile_Fmt	168	OS/2 PM Metafile	MET
Lasergraphics_Language_Fmt	169	Lasergraphics Language	
AutoShade_Rendering_Fmt	170	AutoShade Rendering	
GEM_VDI_Fmt	171	GEM VDI	VDI
Windows_Help_Fmt	172	Windows Help File	HLP
Volkswriter_Fmt	173	Volkswriter	VW4
Ability_WP_Fmt	174	Ability	
Ability_DB_Fmt	175	Ability	
Ability_SS_Fmt	176	Ability	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Ability_Comm_Fmt	177	Ability	
Ability_Image_Fmt	178	Ability	
XyWrite_Fmt	179	XYWrite / Nota Bene	XY4
CSV_Fmt	180	CSV (Comma Separated Values)	CSV
IBM_Writing_Assistant_Fmt	181	IBM Writing Assistant	IWA
WordStar_2000_Fmt	182	WordStar 2000	WS2
HP_PCL_Fmt	183	HP Printer Control Language	PCL
UNIX_Exe_PreSysV_VAX_Fmt	184	Unix Executable (PDP-11/pre-System V VAX)	
UNIX_Exe_Basic_16_Fmt	185	Unix Executable (Basic-16)	
UNIX_Exe_x86_Fmt	186	Unix Executable (x86)	
UNIX_Exe_iAPX_286_Fmt	187	Unix Executable (iAPX 286)	
UNIX_Exe_MC68k_Fmt	188	Unix Executable (MC680x0)	
UNIX_Exe_3B20_Fmt	189	Unix Executable (3B20)	
UNIX_Exe_WE32000_Fmt	190	Unix Executable (WE32000)	
UNIX_Exe_VAX_Fmt	191	Unix Executable (VAX)	
UNIX_Exe_Bell_5_Fmt	192	Unix Executable (Bell 5.0)	
UNIX_Obj_VAX_Demand_Fmt	193	Unix Object Module (VAX Demand)	
UNIX_Obj_MS8086_Fmt	194	Unix Object Module (old MS 8086)	
UNIX_Obj_Z8000_Fmt	195	Unix Object Module (Z8000)	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
AU_Audio_Fmt	196	NeXT/Sun Audio Data	AU
NeWS_Font_Fmt	197	NeWS bitmap font	
cpio_Archive_CRChdr_Fmt	198	cpio archive (CRC Header)	
cpio_Archive_CHRhdr_Fmt	199	cpio archive (CHR Header)	
PEX_Binary_Archive_Fmt	200	SUN PEX Binary Archive	
Sun_vfont_Fmt	201	SUN vfont Definition	
Curses_Screen_Fmt	202	Curses Screen Image	
UUEncoded_Fmt	203	UU encoded	UUE
WriteNow_Fmt	204	WriteNow MAC	
PC_Obj_Fmt	205	DOS/Windows Object Module	
Windows_Group_Fmt	206	Windows Group	
TrueType_Font_Fmt	207	TrueType Font	TTF
Windows_PIF_Fmt	208	Program Information File (PIF)	PIF
MS_COM_Executable_Fmt	209	PC (.COM)	COM
StuftIt_Fmt	210	StuftIt (MAC)	HQX
PeachCalc_Fmt	211	PeachCalc	
Wang_GDL_Fmt	212	WANG Office GDL Header	
Q_A_DOS_Fmt	213	Q & A for DOS	
Q_A_Win_Fmt	214	Q & A for Windows	JW
WPS_PLUS_Fmt	215	WPS-PLUS	WPL
DCX_Fmt	216	DCX FAX Format(PCX images	DCX
OLE_Fmt	217	OLE Compound Document	OLE
EBCDIC_Fmt	218	EBCDIC Text	
DCS_Fmt	219	DCS	



**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
UNIX_SHAR_Fmt	220	SHAR	SHAR
Lotus_Notes_BitMap_Fmt	221	Lotus Notes Bitmap	
Lotus_Notes_CDF_Fmt	222	Lotus Notes CDF	CDF
Compress_Fmt	223	Unix Compress	Z
GZ_Compress_Fmt	224	GZ Compress	GZ <sup>1</sup>
TAR_Fmt	225	TAR	TAR
ODIF_FOD26_Fmt	226	ODA / ODIF	F26
ODIF_FOD36_Fmt	227	ODA / ODIF	F36
ALIS_Fmt	228	ALIS	
Envoy_Fmt	229	Envoy	EVY
PDF_Fmt	230	Portable Document Format	PDF
BinHex_Fmt	231	BinHex	HQX
SMTP_Fmt	232	SMTP	SMTP
MIME_Fmt	233	MIME <sup>2</sup>	EML, MBX
USENET_Fmt	234	USENET	
SGML_Fmt	235	SGML	SGML
HTML_Fmt	236	HTML	HTM <sup>1</sup> , HTML <sup>1</sup>
ACT_Fmt	237	ACT	ACT
PNG_Fmt	238	Portable Network Graphics (PNG)	PNG
MS_Video_Fmt	239	Video for Windows (AVI)	AVI
Windows_Animated_Cursor_Fmt	240	Windows Animated Cursor	ANI
Windows_CPP_Obj_Storage_Fmt	241	Windows C++ Object Storage	
Windows_Palette_Fmt	242	Windows Palette	PAL
RIFF_DIB_Fmt	243	RIFF Device Independent Bitmap	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
RIFF_MIDI_Fmt	244	RIFF MIDI	RMI
RIFF_Multimedia_Movie_Fmt	245	RIFF Multimedia Movie	
MPEG_Fmt	246	MPEG Movie	MPG, MPEG <sup>1</sup>
QuickTime_Fmt	247	QuickTime Movie, MPEG-4 Audio	MOV, QT, MP4
AIFF_Fmt	248	Audio Interchange File Format (AIFF)	AIF, AIFF
Amiga_MOD_Fmt	249	Amiga MOD	MOD
Amiga_IFF_8SVX_Fmt	250	Amiga IFF (8SVX) Sound	IFF
Creative_Voice_Audio_Fmt	251	Creative Voice (VOC)	VOC
AutoDesk_Animator_FLI_Fmt	252	AutoDesk Animator FLIC	FLI
AutoDesk_AnimatorPro_FLC_Fmt	253	AutoDesk Animator Pro FLIC	FLC
Compactor_Archive_Fmt	254	Compactor / Compact Pro	
VRML_Fmt	255	VRML	WRL
QuickDraw_3D_Metafile_Fmt	256	QuickDraw 3D Metafile	
PGP_Secret_Keyring_Fmt	257	PGP Secret Keyring	
PGP_Public_Keyring_Fmt	258	PGP Public Keyring	
PGP_Encrypted_Data_Fmt	259	PGP Encrypted Data	
PGP_Signed_Data_Fmt	260	PGP Signed Data	
PGP_SignedEncrypted_Data_Fmt	261	PGP Signed and Encrypted Data	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

<b>Format Name</b>	<b>Format Number</b>	<b>Format Description</b>	<b>Associated File Extension</b>
PGP_Sign_Certificate_Fmt	262	PGP Signature Certificate	
PGP_Compressed_Data_Fmt	263	PGP Compressed Data	
PGP_ASCII_Public_Keyring_Fmt	264	ASCII-armored PGP Public Keyring	
PGP_ASCII_Encoded_Fmt	265	ASCII-armored PGP encoded	PGP <sup>1</sup>
PGP_ASCII_Signed_Fmt	266	ASCII-armored PGP encoded	PGP <sup>1</sup>
OLE_DIB_Fmt	267	OLE DIB object	
SGL_Image_Fmt	268	SGL Image	RGB
Lotus_ScreenCam_Fmt	269	Lotus ScreenCam	
MPEG_Audio_Fmt	270	MPEG Audio	MPEGA
FTP_Software_Session_Fmt	271	FTP Session Data	STE
Netscape_Bookmark_File_Fmt	272	Netscape Bookmark File	HTM <sup>1</sup>
Corel_Draw_CMX_Fmt	273	Corel CMX	CMX
AutoDesk_DWG_Fmt	274	AutoDesk Drawing (DWG)	DWG
AutoDesk_WHIP_Fmt	275	AutoDesk WHIP	WHP
Macromedia_Director_Fmt	276	Macromedia Director	DCR
Real_Audio_Fmt	277	Real Audio	RM
MSDOS_Device_Driver_Fmt	278	MSDOS Device Driver	SYS
Micrografx_Designer_Fmt	279	Micrografx Designer	DSF

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
SVF_Fmt	280	Simple Vector Format (SVF)	SVF
Applix_Words_Fmt	281	Applix Words	AW
Applix_Graphics_Fmt	282	Applix Graphics	AG
MS_Access_Fmt	283	Microsoft Access	MDB <sup>1</sup>
MS_Access_95_Fmt	284	Microsoft Access 95	MDB <sup>1</sup>
MS_Access_97_Fmt	285	Microsoft Access 97	MDB <sup>1</sup>
MacBinary_Fmt	286	MacBinary	BIN
Apple_Single_Fmt	287	Apple Single	
Apple_Double_Fmt	288	Apple Double	
Enhanced_Metafile_Fmt	289	Enhanced Metafile	EMF
MS_Office_Drawing_Fmt	290	Microsoft Office Drawing	
XML_Fmt	291	XML	XML <sup>1</sup>
DeVice_Independent_Fmt	292	DeVice Independent file (DVI)	DVI
Unicode_Fmt	293	Unicode	UNI
Lotus_123_Worksheet_Fmt	294	Lotus 1-2-3	WK1 <sup>1</sup>
Lotus_123_Format_Fmt	295	Lotus 1-2-3 Formatting	FM3
Lotus_123_97_Fmt	296	Lotus 1-2-3 97	WK1 <sup>1</sup>
Lotus_Word_Pro_96_Fmt	297	Lotus Word Pro 96	LWP <sup>1</sup>
Lotus_Word_Pro_97_Fmt	298	Lotus Word Pro 97	LWP <sup>1</sup>
Freelance_DOS_Fmt	299	Lotus Freelance for DOS	
Freelance_Win_Fmt	300	Lotus Freelance for Windows	PRE

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Freelance_OS2_Fmt	301	Lotus Freelance for OS/2	PRS
Freelance_96_Fmt	302	Lotus Freelance 96	PRZ <sup>1</sup>
Freelance_97_Fmt	303	Lotus Freelance 97	PRZ <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_95_Fmt	304	Microsoft Word 95	DOC <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_97_Fmt	305	Microsoft Word 97	DOC <sup>1</sup>
Excel_Fmt	306	Microsoft Excel	XLS <sup>1</sup>
Excel_Chart_Fmt	307	Microsoft Excel	XLS <sup>1</sup>
Excel_Macro_Fmt	308	Microsoft Excel	XLS <sup>1</sup>
Excel_95_Fmt	309	Microsoft Excel 95	XLS <sup>1</sup>
Excel_97_Fmt	310	Microsoft Excel 97	XLS <sup>1</sup>
Corel_Presentations_Fmt	311	Corel Presentations	XFD, XFDL
Harvard_Graphics_Fmt	312	Harvard Graphics	
Harvard_Graphics_Chart_Fmt	313	Harvard Graphics Chart	CH3, CHT
Harvard_Graphics_Symbol_Fmt	314	Harvard Graphics Symbol File	SY3
Harvard_Graphics_Cfg_Fmt	315	Harvard Graphics Configuration File	
Harvard_Graphics_Palette_Fmt	316	Harvard Graphics Palette	
Lotus_123_R9_Fmt	317	Lotus 1-2-3 Release 9	
Applix_Spreadsheets_Fmt	318	Applix Spreadsheets	AS
MS_Pocket_Word_Fmt	319	Microsoft Pocket Word	PWD, DOC <sup>1</sup>
MS_DIB_Fmt	320	MS Windows Device Independent Bitmap	
MS_Word_2000_Fmt	321	Microsoft Word 2000	DOC <sup>1</sup>

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Excel_2000_Fmt	322	Microsoft Excel 2000	XLS <sup>1</sup>
PowerPoint_2000_Fmt	323	Microsoft PowerPoint 2000	PPT
MS_Access_2000_Fmt	324	Microsoft Access 2000	MDB <sup>1</sup> , MPP <sup>1</sup>
MS_Project_4_Fmt	325	Microsoft Project 4	MPP <sup>1</sup>
MS_Project_41_Fmt	326	Microsoft Project 4.1	MPP <sup>1</sup>
MS_Project_98_Fmt	327	Microsoft Project 98	MPP <sup>1</sup>
Folio_Flat_Fmt	328	Folio Flat File	FFF
HWP_Fmt	329	HWP(Arae-Ah Hangul)	HWP
ICHITARO_Fmt	330	ICHITARO V4-10	
IS_XML_Fmt	331	Extended or Custom XML	XML <sup>1</sup>
Oasys_Fmt	332	Oasys format	OA2, OA3
PBM_ASC_Fmt	333	Portable Bitmap Utilities ASCII Format	
PBM_BIN_Fmt	334	Portable Bitmap Utilities Binary Format	
PGM_ASC_Fmt	335	Portable Greymap Utilities ASCII Format	
PGM_BIN_Fmt	336	Portable Greymap Utilities Binary Format	PGM
PPM_ASC_Fmt	337	Portable Pixmap Utilities ASCII Format	
PPM_BIN_Fmt	338	Portable Pixmap Utilities Binary Format	
XBM_Fmt	339	X Bitmap Format	XBM
XPM_Fmt	340	X Pixmap Format	XPM
FPX_Fmt	341	FPX Format	FPX
PCD_Fmt	342	PCD Format	PCD

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
MS_Visio_Fmt	343	Microsoft Visio	VSD
MS_Project_2000_Fmt	344	Microsoft Project 2000	MPP <sup>1</sup>
MS_Outlook_Fmt	345	Microsoft Outlook	MSG, OFT
ELF_Relocatable_Fmt	346	ELF Relocatable	O
ELF_Executable_Fmt	347	ELF Executable	
ELF_Dynamic_Lib_Fmt	348	ELF Dynamic Library	SO
MS_Word_XML_Fmt	349	Microsoft Word 2003 XML	XML <sup>1</sup>
MS_Excel_XML_Fmt	350	Microsoft Excel 2003 XML	XML <sup>1</sup>
MS_Visio_XML_Fmt	351	Microsoft Visio 2003 XML	VDX
SO_Text_XML_Fmt	352	StarOffice Text XML	SXW <sup>1</sup> , ODT <sup>1</sup>
SO_Spreadsheet_XML_Fmt	353	StarOffice Spreadsheet XML	SXC <sup>1</sup> , ODS <sup>1</sup>
SO_Presentation_XML_Fmt	354	StarOffice Presentation XML	SXI <sup>1</sup> , SXP <sup>1</sup> , ODP <sup>1</sup>
XHTML_Fmt	355	XHTML	XML <sup>1</sup>
MS_OutlookPST_Fmt	356	Microsoft Outlook PST	PST
RAR_Fmt	357	RAR	RAR
Lotus_Notes_NSF_Fmt	358	IBM Lotus Notes Database NSF/NTF	NSF
Macromedia_Flash_Fmt	359	SWF	SWF
MS_Word_2007_Fmt	360	Microsoft Word 2007 XML	DOCX, DOTX
MS_Excel_2007_Fmt	361	Microsoft Excel 2007 XML	XLSX, XLTX
MS_PPT_2007_Fmt	362	Microsoft PPT 2007 XML	PPTX, POTX, PPSX
OpenPGP_Fmt	363	OpenPGP Message Format (with new	PGP

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
		packet format)	
Intergraph_V7_DGN_Fmt	364	Intergraph Standard File Format (ISFF) V7 DGN (non-OLE)	DGN <sup>1</sup>
MicroStation_V8_DGN_Fmt	365	MicroStation V8 DGN (OLE)	DGN <sup>1</sup>
MS_Word_Macro_2007_Fmt	366	Microsoft Word Macro 2007 XML	DOCM, DOTM
MS_Excel_Macro_2007_Fmt	367	Microsoft Excel Macro 2007 XML	XLSM, XLTM, XLAM
MS_PPT_Macro_2007_Fmt	368	Microsoft PPT Macro 2007 XML	PPTM, POTM, PPSM, PPAM
LZH_Fmt	369	LHA Archive	LZH, LHA
Office_2007_Fmt	370	Office 2007 document	XLSB
MS_XPS_Fmt	371	Microsoft XML Paper Specification (XPS)	XPS
Lotus_Domino_DXL_Fmt	372	IBM Lotus representation of Domino design elements in XML format	DXL
ODF_Text_Fmt	373	ODF Text	ODT <sup>1</sup> , SXW <sup>1</sup> , STW
ODF_Spreadsheet_Fmt	374	ODF Spreadsheet	ODS <sup>1</sup> , SXC <sup>1</sup> , STC
ODF_Presentation_Fmt	375	ODF Presentation	SXD <sup>1</sup> , SXI <sup>1</sup> , ODG <sup>1</sup> , , ODP <sup>1</sup>
Legato_Extender_ONM_Fmt	376	Legato Extender Native Message ONM	ONM
bin_Unknown_Fmt	377	n/a	
TNEF_Fmt	378	Transport Neutral Encapsulation Format (TNEF)	various
CADAM_Drawing_Fmt	379	CADAM Drawing	CDD
CADAM_Drawing_Overlay_Fmt	380	CADAM Drawing Overlay	CDO
NURSTOR_	381	NURSTOR Drawing	NUR



**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
Drawing_Fmt			
HP_GLP_Fmt	382	HP Graphics Language (Plotter)	HPG
ASF_Fmt	383	Advanced Systems Format (ASF)	ASF
WMA_Fmt	384	Window Media Audio Format (WMA)	WMA
WMV_Fmt	385	Window Media Video Format (WMV)	WMV
EMX_Fmt	386	Legato EMailXtender Archives Format (EMX)	EMX
Z7Z_Fmt	387	7 Zip Format(7z)	7Z
MS_Excel_Binary_2007_Fmt	388	Microsoft Excel Binary 2007	XLSB
CAB_Fmt	389	Microsoft Cabinet File (CAB)	CAB
CATIA_Fmt	390	CATIA Formats (CAT*)	CAT <sup>3</sup>
YIM_Fmt	391	Yahoo Instant Messenger History	DAT <sup>1</sup>
ODF_Drawing_Fmt	392	ODF Drawing	SXD <sup>1</sup> , SX <sup>1</sup> , ODG <sup>1</sup>
Founder_CEB_Fmt	393	Founder Chinese E-paper Basic (ceb)	CEB
QPW_Fmt	394	Quattro Pro 9+ for Windows	QPW
MHT_Fmt	395	MHT format <sup>2</sup>	MHT
MDI_Fmt	396	Microsoft Document Imaging Format	MDI
GRV_Fmt	397	Microsoft Office Groove Format	GRV
IWWP_Fmt	398	Apple iWork Pages format	PAGES, GZ <sup>1</sup>
IWSS_Fmt	399	Apple iWork Numbers format	NUMBERS, GZ <sup>1</sup>
IWPG_Fmt	400	Apple iWork Keynote format	KEY, GZ <sup>1</sup>
BKF_Fmt	401	Windows Backup File	BKF
MS_Access_2007_Fmt	402	Microsoft Access 2007	ACCDB
ENT_Fmt	403	Microsoft Entourage Database Format	
DMG_Fmt	404	Mac Disk Copy Disk Image File	

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
CWK_Fmt	405	AppleWorks File	
OO3_Fmt	406	Omni Outliner File	OO3
OPML_Fmt	407	Omni Outliner File	OPML
Omni_Graffle_XML_Fmt	408	Omni Graffle XML File	GRAFFLE
PSD_Fmt	409	Photoshop Document	PSD
Apple_Binary_PList_Fmt	410	Apple Binary Property List format	
Apple_iChat_Fmt	411	Apple iChat format	
OOUTLINE_Fmt	412	OOutliner File	OOUTLINE
BZIP2_Fmt	413	Bzip 2 Compressed File	BZ2
ISO_Fmt	414	ISO-9660 CD Disc Image Format	ISO
DocuWorks_Fmt	415	DocuWorks Format	XDW
RealMedia_Fmt	416	RealMedia Streaming Media	RM, RA
AC3Audio_Fmt	417	AC3 Audio File Format	AC3
NEF_Fmt	418	Nero Encrypted File	NEF
SolidWorks_Fmt	419	SolidWorks Format Files	SLDASM, SLDPRT, SLDDRW
XFDL_Fmt	420	Extensible Forms Description Language	XFDL, XFD
Apple_XML_PList_Fmt	421	Apple XML Property List format	
OneNote_Fmt	422	OneNote Note Format	ONE
Dicom_Fmt	424	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine	DCM
EnCase_Fmt	425	Expert Witness Compression Format (EnCase)	E01, L01, Lx01
Scrap_Fmt	426	Shell Scrap Object File	SHS
MS_Project_2007_Fmt	427	Microsoft Project 2007	MPP <sup>1</sup>

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
MS_Publisher_98_Fmt	428	Microsoft Publisher 98/2000/2002/2003/2007/	PUB <sup>1</sup>
Skype_Fmt	429	Skype Log File	DBB
HI7_Fmt	430	Health level7 message	HL7
MS_OutlookOST_Fmt	431	Microsoft Outlook OST	OST
Epub_Fmt	432	Electronic Publication	EPUB
MS_OEDBX_Fmt	433	Microsoft Outlook Express DBX	DBX
BB_Activ_Fmt	434	BlackBerry Activation File	DAT <sup>1</sup>
DiskImage_Fmt	435	Disk Image	
Milestone_Fmt	436	Milestone Document	MLS, ML3, ML4, ML5, ML6, ML7, ML8, ML9
E_Transcript_Fmt	437	RealLegal E-Transcript File	PTX
PostScript_Font_Fmt	438	PostScript Type 1 Font	PFB
Ghost_DiskImage_Fmt	439	Ghost Disk Image File	GHO, GHS
JPEG_2000_JP2_File_Fmt	440	JPEG-2000 JP2 File Format Syntax (ISO/IEC 15444-1)	JP2, JPF, J2K, JPWL, JPX, PGX
Unicode_HTML_Fmt	441	Unicode HTML	HTM <sup>1</sup> , HTML <sup>1</sup>
CHM_Fmt	442	Microsoft Compiled HTML Help	CHM
EMCMF_Fmt	443	Documentum EMCMF format	EMCMF
MS_Access_2007_Tmpl_Fmt	444	Microsoft Access 2007 Template	ACCDT
Jungum_Fmt	445	Samsung Electronics Jungum Global document	GUL
JBIG2_Fmt	446	JBIG2 File Format	JB2, JBIG2
EFax_Fmt	447	eFax file	EFX
AD1_Fmt	448	AD1 Evidence file	AD1
SketchUp_Fmt	449	Google SketchUp	SKP

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

<b>Format Name</b>	<b>Format Number</b>	<b>Format Description</b>	<b>Associated File Extension</b>
GWFS_Email_Fmt	450	Group Wise File Surf email	GWFS
JNT_Fmt	451	Windows Journal format	JNT
Yahoo_yChat_Fmt	452	Yahoo! Messenger chat log	YCHAT
PaperPort_MAX_File_Fmt	453	PaperPort image file	MAX
ARJ_Fmt	454	ARJ (Archive by Robert Jung) file format	ARJ
RPMSG_Fmt	455	Microsoft Outlook Restricted Permission Message	RPMSG
MAT_Fmt	456	MATLAB file format	MAT, FIG
SGY_Fmt	457	SEG-Y Seismic Data format	SGY, SEGY
CDXA_MPEG_PS_Fmt	458	MPEG-PS container with CDXA stream	MPG <sup>1</sup>
EVT_Fmt	459	Microsoft Windows NT Event Log	EVT
EVTX_Fmt	460	Microsoft Windows Vista Event Log	EVTX
MS_OutlookOLM_Fmt	461	Microsoft Outlook for Macintosh format	OLM
WARC_Fmt	462	Web ARChive	WARC
JAVACCLASS_Fmt	463	Java Class format	CLASS
VCF_Fmt	464	Microsoft Outlook vCard file format	VCF
EDB_Fmt	465	Microsoft Exchange Server Database file format	EDB
ICS_Fmt	466	Microsoft Outlook iCalendar file format	ICS, VCS
MS_Visio_2013_Fmt	467	Microsoft Visio 2013	VSDX, VSTX, VSSX
MS_Visio_2013_Macro_Fmt	468	Microsoft Visio 2013 macro	VSDM, VSTM, VSSM
ICHITARO_Compr_Fmt	469	ICHITARO Compressed format	JTDC
IWWP13_Fmt	470	Apple iWork 2013 Pages format	IWA

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

<b>Format Name</b>	<b>Format Number</b>	<b>Format Description</b>	<b>Associated File Extension</b>
IWSS13_Fmt	471	Apple iWork 2013 Numbers format	IWA
IWPG13_Fmt	472	Apple iWork 2013 Keynote format	IWA
XZ_Fmt	473	XZ archive format	XZ
Sony_WAVE64_Fmt	474	Sony Wave64 format	W64
Conifer_WAVPACK_Fmt	475	Conifer Wavpack format	WV
Xiph_OGG_VORBIS_Fmt	476	Xiph Ogg Vorbis format	OGG
MS_Visio_2013_Stencil_Fmt	477	MS Visio 2013 stencil format	VSSX
MS_Visio_2013_Stencil_Macro_Fmt	478	MS Visio 2013 stencil Macro format	VSSM
MS_Visio_2013_Template_Fmt	479	MS Visio 2013 template format	VSTX
MS_Visio_2013_Template_Macro_Fmt	480	MS Visio 2013 template Macro format	VSTM
Borland_Reflex_2_Fmt	481	Borland Reflex 2 format	R2D
PKCS_12_Fmt	482	PKCS #12 (p12) format	P12, PFX
B1_Fmt	483	B1 format	B1
ISO_IEC_MPEG_4_Fmt	484	ISO/IEC MPEG-4 format	MP4
RAR5_Fmt	485	RAR5 Format	RAR5
Unigraphics_NX_Fmt	486	Unigraphics (UG) NX CAD Format	PRT
PTC_Creo_Fmt	487	PTC Creo CAD Format	ASM, PRT
KML_Fmt	488	Keyhole Markup Language	KML
KMZ_Fmt	489	Zipped Keyhole Markup Language	KMZ
WML_Fmt	490	Wireless Markup Language	WML

**KeyView file formats and extensions, continued**

Format Name	Format Number	Format Description	Associated File Extension
SO_Text_Fmt	492	Star Office Writer Text	SDW, SGL, VOR
SO_Spreadsheet_Fmt	493	Star Office Calc Spreadsheet	SDC
SO_Presentation_Fmt	494	Star Office Impress Presentation	SDD, SDA
SO_Math_Fmt	495	Star Office Math	SMF
STEP_Fmt	496	ISO 10303-21 STEP format	STEP
STL_Fmt	497	3D Systems STL format	STL
MS_Word_2007_Flat_XML_Fmt	546	Microsoft Word 2007 Flat XML	XML

1

This file extension can return more than one format number.

2

MHT, EML, and MBX files might return either format 2, 233, or 395, depending on the text in the file. In general, files that contain fields such as To, From, Date, or Subject are considered to be email messages; files that contain fields such as content-type and mime-version are considered to be MHT files; and files that do not contain any of those fields are considered to be text files.

3

All CAT file extensions, for example CATDrawing, CATProduct, CATPart, and so on.

# Appendix D: Extract and Format Lotus Notes Subfiles

This section describes how to create XML templates to alter the appearance of extracted Lotus mail note subfiles so that they maintain the look and feel of the original notes.

- [Overview](#) .....295
- [Customize XML Templates](#) .....295
- [Template Elements and Attributes](#) .....297
- [Date and Time Formats](#) .....301

## Overview

KeyView uses the NSF reader, `nsfsr`, to extract Lotus database files, and places Lotus mail notes in subfiles. The NSF reader uses a set of default XML templates to extract the notes and apply formatting, thereby approximating the look and feel of the original notes.

In some cases, you might need to customize the XML templates, for instance if your notes contain custom data. In such cases, you can modify the existing XML templates or create your own.

During extraction, the NSF reader loads all XML files in the `NSFtemplates` directory and its subdirectories (except for the `NSFtemplates\images` directory, which is reserved for images). During initialization, the KeyView XML parser verifies the XML templates. If the templates contain any invalid XML, elements, or attributes, initialization fails and errors are recorded in the `nsfsr.log` file.

## Customize XML Templates

XML templates are enabled by default. In most cases, the default templates should be sufficient; however, you can customize them or create your own as required.

### To customize XML templates for Lotus note extraction

1. Modify the template files in the following directory.  
`install\OS\bin\NSFtemplates`  
The `main.xml` file must exist in the `NSFtemplates` directory. It is the top-level template file that extracts all subfiles, usually by calling other templates.
2. Make sure that any modifications or additional XML files conform to the supported elements and attributes described in [Template Elements and Attributes, on page 297](#).
3. Extract the Lotus database file.

## Use Demo Templates

For testing purposes, you can extract notes by using a set of demo templates, which are provided to demonstrate the proper usage of all the XML elements and attributes, because the default templates do not use all the XML elements.

The demo templates are available at:

*install\OS\bin\NSFtemplates*

### To use the demo XML templates

1. In the `formats.ini` file, set the following parameter.

```
[nsfsr]
UseDemoTemplate=1
```

2. In the `main.xml` file, uncomment the following section.

```
<ifini name="UseDemoTemplate" text="1">
  <call file="demo.xml"/>
</ifini>
```

## Use Old Templates

For testing purposes, you can extract notes by using legacy templates, which produce MHTML output. You can generate similar output by disabling the XML templates, but using the old templates enables you to see the XML code and compare it to the standard and demo templates.

### To use the old XML templates

1. In the `formats.ini` file, set the following parameter.

```
[nsfsr]
UseOldTemplate=1
```

2. In the `main.xml` file, uncomment the following section.

```
<ifini name="UseOldTemplate" text="1">
  <call file="default_old.xml">
</ifini>
```

## Disable XML Templates

For testing purposes, you can disable XML templates; KeyView extracts the notes in MHTML format. You can compare the MHTML output directly by the NSF reader with the MHTML output indirectly by the NSF reader through the XML templates.



**To disable XML templates**

- 1. In the `formats.ini` file, set the following parameter.

```
[nsfsr]  
ExtractByTemplate=0
```

**Template Elements and Attributes**

This section lists the valid XML elements and attributes that you can use when creating or modifying templates. See the demo templates for examples.

**Conditional Elements**

The following table lists the valid conditional elements.

**Conditional elements**

Element	Description
<keyview>	The KeyView XML template container ("root") element
<if*>	<p>If the condition from the comparison is true, process the XML. Conditions can be nested up to 25 levels deep.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>name</code>. (Required) The name of the main item to compare to <code>item</code> or <code>text</code>.</li><li>• <code>item</code>. (Required if no <code>text</code>) The name of the item to compare to the item specified by <code>name</code>.</li><li>• <code>text</code>. (Required if no <code>item</code>) The text to compare to the item specified by <code>name</code>.</li></ul>
<ifex>, <ifnx>	<p>If <code>name</code> item exists and has a <code>text</code> value or not.</p> <p>The Notes item might have a value that cannot be converted to text, such as an image.</p>
<ifeq>, <ifne>, <iflt>, <ifle>, <ifgt>, <ifge>	<p>Respectively, if <code>text</code> ==, !=, &lt;, &gt;, &lt;=, &gt;, &gt;=.</p> <p>Text comparison uses a case-insensitive string compare.</p>
<iftdeq>, <iftdne>, <iftdlt>, <iftdle>, <iftdgt>, <iftdge>	<p>Respectively, if time/date ==, !=, &lt;, &gt;, &lt;=, &gt;, &gt;=.</p> <p>Time/date comparison converts dates to text in local time using the Notes default, <code>TZFMT_NEVER</code>, because Notes also sometimes converts fields to text internally. For example:</p> <p><code>text="06/30/2005 02:52:04 PM"</code></p>
<iftzeq>, <iftzne>	<p>Respectively, if the time zone equals or does not equal the comparison text, for example CDT, EST, and so on.</p>

### Conditional elements, continued

Element	Description
<ifini>	If the value of the INI option specified in <code>name</code> equals the <code>text</code> value.
<else>	If the condition from the last <if> or <switch> was false, process XML.
<switch>	<p>If a <code>name</code> value exists, process XML.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>name</code>. (Required) The name of the main item to compare in &lt;case&gt; subelements.</li> </ul>
<case>	<p>If the comparison condition is true, process XML, then stop processing the rest of &lt;switch&gt;.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>text</code>. (Required) The text to compare to the <code>name</code> item of &lt;switch&gt;.</li> </ul>
<default>	If all <case> conditions were false, process XML. This element must be the last element in <switch>, after all the <case> elements. Any <case> elements after the <default> element are ignored.
<for>	<p>If a <code>name</code> value exists, process XML. Process for each part of the <code>name</code> item.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>name</code>. (Required) The name of the main item.</li> <li><code>max</code>. (Optional) The maximum index to process. By default, all are processed.</li> </ul>
<index>	Output <for> loop index (1-based). <index> is only valid within a <for> element.

## Control Elements

The following table lists the valid control elements.

### Control Elements

Element	Description
<call>	<p>Call another XML template. You can nest templates up to 10 levels deep.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>file</code>. (Required) The template file name. This name must be unique.</li> </ul>
<log>	<p>Log message to the NSF log file.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>text</code>. (Required) The text to log.</li> </ul>

### Control Elements, continued

Element	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type. (Optional) The type of log message. The following values are valid: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERROR</li> <li>WARN</li> <li>INFO</li> <li>DIAG (the default option)</li> <li>DEBUG</li> <li>DUMP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<quit>	<p>Stop processing the template. Exits without error.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>text. (Optional) The text to log.</li> <li>type. (Optional) The type of log message. See <a href="#">&lt;log&gt;</a>, on the previous page.</li> </ul>
<stop>	<p>Stop processing the template. Exits with an ERROR log message.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>text. (Required) The text to log.</li> </ul>

## Data Elements

The following table lists the valid data elements.

### Data elements

Element	Description
<text>	<p>Output text.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> </ul>
<rich>	<p>Output rich text (MHTML). Images are output in the next part or parts of the MHTML, after the first &lt;HTML&gt; part.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> </ul>
<body>	<p>Output the message body in rich text (MHTML). As with <a href="#">&lt;rich&gt;</a>, <a href="#">above</a>, images are output in the next part or parts of the MHTML.</p>
<form>	<p>Output the message form (usually \$Body field) in rich text (MHTML).</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> </ul>

### Data elements, continued

Element	Description
<addr>	<p>Output an address.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> <li>type. (Optional) The type of address to output. Set this attribute to CN (Common Name), which is the only supported type.</li> </ul>
<name>	<p>Output the name of the last name item, or in other words the current main item. The item must exist.</p>
<format>	<p>Set the default format for &lt;date&gt; and &lt;date_kv&gt;. This element does not set the &lt;text&gt; format. See <a href="#">Date and Time Formats, on the next page</a> for a list of all Notes and KeyView date and time formats and integer values.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>format. (Optional. Omit to reset to defaults) The Notes and KeyView date and time format. You can set the following formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TD=int. The Time Date format (TDFMT_*)</li> <li>TS=int. The Time Show format (TSFMT_*)</li> <li>TT=int. The Time Time format (TTFMT_*)</li> <li>TZ=int. The Time Zone format (TZFMT_*)</li> <li>KV=int. The KeyView date and time format</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>where int is an integer value that corresponds to the desired format.</p> <p>Separate multiple formats with commas. For example:</p> <p>format="TD=0,TS=2,TT=1,TZ=1,KV=55"</p>
<date>	<p>Output a Notes date.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> <li>format. (Optional) See <a href="#">&lt;format&gt;, above</a>. You can set the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TD</li> <li>TS</li> <li>TT</li> <li>TZ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<date_kv>	<p>Output a KeyView date.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of the item to output.</li> <li>format. (Optional) See <a href="#">&lt;format&gt;, above</a>. You can set the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TZ</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Data elements, continued

Element	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ KV</li> </ul>
<time>	<p>Output a time range, for example 1 hour, 30 minutes.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• name. (Required if there is no parent) The item name of the start date or time.</li> <li>• item. (Required) The item name of the end date or time.</li> </ul>
<zone>	<p>Output a Notes time zone mnemonic, for example MST.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• name. (Required if there is no parent) The name of date item to output.</li> </ul>
<zone_UTC>	<p>Output a time zone as UTC, for example (UTC-06:00).</p>
<logo>	<p>Output the mail header logo.</p> <p>The image link is included in the output; the actual image is output to a different part of the MHTML subfile.</p>
<image>	<p>Output an image.</p> <p>The image link is included in the output; the actual image is output to the MHTML next part, as with &lt;rich&gt;, on page 299 and &lt;body&gt;, on page 299.</p>
<image_uri>	<p>Output an image URI, in quotation marks. The actual image is output to a different part of the MHTML subfile.</p> <p><b>Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• link. (Required if there is no file) The image link, such as a form or title name. For example:</li> <li>• link="StdNotesLtr0"</li> <li>• file. (Required if there is no link) The name of the image file. The file must exist in the ../../templates/images directory. For example:</li> <li>• file="boxcheck.gif"</li> </ul>

## Date and Time Formats

This section lists the supported Notes and KeyView date and time formats for use with <format>, <date>, and <date\_kv>.

### Lotus Notes Date and Time Formats

This section lists supported Lotus Notes date and time formats, and the integer values that specify each one.

### Lotus Notes date and time formats

Format	Integer Value	Description
TDFMT_FULL	0	(The Notes default) Year, month, and day
TDFMT_CPARTIAL	1	Month and day, year if not this year
TDFMT_PARTIAL	2	Month and day
TDFMT_DPARTIAL	3	Year and month
TDFMT_FULL4	4	Four-digit year, month, and day
TDFMT_CPARTIAL4	5	Month and day, four-digit year if not this year
TDFMT_DPARTIAL4	6	Four-digit year and month
TTFMT_FULL	0	(Notes default) Hour, minute, and second
TTFMT_PARTIAL	1	Hour and minute
TTFMT_HOUR	2	Hour
TZGMT_NEVER	0	(Notes default) All time zones are converted to the current time zone
TZGMT_SOMETIMES	1	Show only when outside the current time zone
TZGMT_ALWAYS	2	Show for all time zones
TSFMT_DATE	0	Date
TSFMT_TIME	1	Time
TSFMT_DATETIME	2	(The Notes default) Date and time
TSFMT_CDATETIME	4	Date and time, or time today or time yesterday

## KeyView Date and Time Formats

This section lists KeyView date and time formats. The KeyView formats use the following syntax:

Month                   Month = full month name  
                           Mon = abbreviated month name  
                           m = month (number)  
                           mm = two-digit month (leading 0)

Weekday	Weekday = full weekday name
	Wday = abbreviated weekday name
Year	yy = two-digit year
	yyyy = four-digit year
Day	d = day (number)
	dd = two-digit day (leading 0)
Time	h = 12-hour
	H = 24-hour
	m = minutes
	s = seconds
	P = AM/PM
	p = am/pm
Separators	_ = space
	c = comma
	s = slash
	a = dash
	o = dot

KeyView date and time formats

Format	Output	Integer Value
12-Hour and 24-Hour Time Formats		
KVDTF_P	P	1
KVDTF_P_hmm	P h:mm	2
KVDTF_hmm_P	h:mm P	3
KVDTF_P_hhmm	P hh:mm	4
KVDTF_hhmm_P	hh:mm P	5
KVDTF_P_hmmss	P h:mm:ss	6
KVDTF_hmmss_P	h:mm:ss P	7
KVDTF_P_hhmmss	P hh:mm:ss	8
KVDTF_hhmmss_P	hh:mm:ss P	9
KVDTF_Hmm	H:mm	10
KVDTF_HHmm	HH:mm	11

**KeyView date and time formats, continued**

Format	Output	Integer Value
KVDTF_mmss	mm:ss	12
KVDTF_Hmmss	H:mm:ss	13
KVDTF_HHmmss	HH:mm:ss	14
<b>Numerical Date Formats with Slashes</b>		
KVDTF_mmsdd	mm/dd	15
KVDTF_msdsyy	m/d/yy	16
KVDTF_mmsddsyy	mm/dd/yy	17
KVDTF_mmsddsyyyy	mm/dd/yyyy	18
KVDTF_ddsmm	dd/mm	19
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy	dd/mm/yy	20
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_Hmm	dd/mm/yy H:mm	21
KVDTF_ddsmm_P_hmm	dd/mm P h:mm	22
KVDTF_ddsmm_hmm_P	dd/mm h:mm P	23
KVDTF_ddsmm_P_hhmm	dd/mm P hh:mm	24
KVDTF_ddsmm_hhmm_P	dd/mm hh:mm P	25
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_P_hmm	dd/mm/yy P h:mm	26
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_hmm_P	dd/mm/yy h:mm P	27
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_P_hmmss	dd/mm/yy P h:mm:ss	28
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_hmmss_P	dd/mm/yy h:mm:ss P	29
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_P_hhmmss	dd/mm/yy P hh:mm:ss	30
KVDTF_ddsmmsyy_hhmmss_P	dd/mm/yy hh:mm:ss P	31
KVDTF_yysmmsdd_P_hhmmss	yy/mm/dd P hh:mm:ss	32
KVDTF_yysmmsdd_hhmmss_P	yy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss P	33
KVDTF_msdsyy_Hmm	m/d/yy H:mm	34
KVDTF_mmsddsyy_Hmm	mm/dd/yy H:mm	35
KVDTF_msdsyy_P_hmm	m/d/yy P h:mm	36
KVDTF_msdsyy_hmm_P	m/d/yy h:mm P	37



### KeyView date and time formats, continued

Format	Output	Integer Value
KVDTF_mmsddsy_hmm_P	mm/dd/yy h:mm P	38
KVDTF_mmsdd_P_hhmm	mm/dd P hh:mm	39
KVDTF_mmsdd_hhmm_P	mm/dd hh:mm P	40
KVDTF_mmsddsy_P_hhmmss	mm/dd/yy P hh:mm:ss	41
KVDTF_mmsddsy_hhmmss_P	mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss P	42
KVDTF_ms	m/d	43
KVDTF_yysm	yy/m	44
KVDTF_yysmm	yy/mm	45
KVDTF_yysmsd	yy/m/d	46
KVDTF_yysmmsdd	yy/mm/dd	47
KVDTF_yyyysmmsdd	yyyy/mm/dd	48
<b>Numerical Date Formats with Dashes</b>		
KVDTF_ddammayy	dd-mm-yy	49
KVDTF_mmadd	mm-dd	50
KVDTF_mmayy	mm-yy	51
KVDTF_yyammadd	yy-mm-dd	52
KVDTF_yyyymmadd	yyyy-mm-dd	53
KVDTF_yyyymmaddaHHmmss	yyyy-mm-dd-HH:mm:ss	54
<b>Numerical Date Formats with Dots</b>		
KVDTF_yyomod	yy.m.d	55
KVDTF_yyommodd	yy.mm.dd	56
KVDTF_mod	m.d	57
KVDTF_mmodd	mm.dd	58
<b>Numerical and String Date Formats with Dashes, Commas, and Spaces</b>		
KVDTF_ddaMon	dd-Mon	59
KVDTF_daMonayy	d-Mon-yy	60
KVDTF_ddaMonayy	dd-Mon-yy	61

**KeyView date and time formats, continued**

Format	Output	Integer Value
KVDTF_ddaMonayyyy	dd-Mon-yyyy	62
KVDTF_Mon	Mon	63
KVDTF_Monayy	Mon-yy	64
KVDTF_Monayyyy	Mon-yyyy	65
KVDTF_Monaddayy	Mon-dd-yy	66
KVDTF_yyammadd_P_hhmmss	yy-mm-dd P hh:mm:ss	67
KVDTF_mmadd_P_hhmm	mm-dd P hh:mm	68
KVDTF_Mon_yy	Mon yy	69
KVDTF_Monc_yy	Mon, yy	70
KVDTF_Month	Month	71
KVDTF_Monthayy	Month-yy	72
KVDTF_Month_yy	Month yy	73
KVDTF_Monthc_yy	Month, yy	74
KVDTF_Monthayyyy	Month-yyyy	75
KVDTF_Month_yyyy	Month yyyy	76
KVDTF_Monthc_yyyy	Month, yyyy	77
KVDTF_Mon_dc_yyyy	Mon d, yyyy	78
KVDTF_d_Monc_yyyy	d Mon, yyyy	79
KVDTF_yyyy_Mon_d	yyyy Mon d	80
KVDTF_Month_dc_yyyy	Month d, yyyy	81
KVDTF_d_Monthc_yyyy	d Month, yyyy	82
KVDTF_yyyy_Month_d	yyyy Month d	83
<b>Weekday Date Formats</b>		
KVDTF_wday	wday	84
KVDTF_Weekday	Weekday	85
KVDTF_wdayc_Mon_dc_yyyy	wday, Mon d, yyyy	86
KVDTF_Weekdayc_Month_dc_yyyy	Weekday, Month d, yyyy	87

**KeyView date and time formats, continued**

Format	Output	Integer Value
KVDTF_Weekdayc_d_Monthc_yyyy	Weekday, d Month, yyyy	88

## Appendix E: Export Tokens

This section contains an alphabetized list of the Export tokens.

Tokens are special strings inserted into the `KVXMLTemplate` structure, `XmlTemplateInfo` class, and template files. They are placeholders for markup that appears in the XML output. For example, the `$CHARSET` token marks the place in the XML output where the name of the source document's character set is inserted. It would be used in the tag `< charset=$CHARSET>`.

Word documents are split into blocks by heading level. By default, each section of text between Heading Level 1 headings will be a single block.

See the template files for examples of how to use tokens.

### Export Tokens

Token	Description
<code>\$ANCHOR</code>	Inserts an anchor for a heading level (h2-h6) for the current block.
<code>\$BASE</code>	Inserts the base URL for the XML file. Use in the <code>&lt;base href=xx&gt;</code> tag.
<code>\$CHARSET</code>	Inserts the character set of the source document, if that information is ascertainable. <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists the file formats for which character set information can be determined.
<code>\$CONTENT</code>	Inserts the content of the metadata field specified by the <code>\$NAME</code> token. This token is used in conjunction with the <code>\$SUMMARY</code> , <code>\$USERSUMMARY</code> , and <code>\$NAME</code> tokens to insert source document metadata into the XML output. An example of this token's use is:  <code>pszUserSummary=&lt;MetaData name="\$NAME" content="\$CONTENT"&gt;</code>  <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists file formats that support metadata.
<code>\$ENDNOTE</code>	Inserts endnotes from the current block at this point in the output stream. Currently implemented for Microsoft Word documents only.
<code>\$ENDNOTEALL</code>	Inserts all endnotes at this point in the output stream. Currently implemented for Microsoft Word documents only.
<code>\$FOOTER</code>	Inserts the footer from the current block at this point in the output stream.
<code>\$FOOTNOTE</code>	Inserts footnotes from the current block at this point in the output stream. Currently implemented for Microsoft Word documents only.
<code>\$FOOTNOTEALL</code>	Inserts all footnotes at this point in the output stream. Currently implemented for Microsoft Word documents only.
<code>\$HEADER</code>	Inserts the header from the current block at this point in the output stream.
<code>\$MAINURL</code>	Inserts the URL to the file containing the start of the generated XML, that is,

## Export Tokens, continued

Token	Description
	output stream.
\$NAME	<p>Inserts the name of a metadata field. This token is used in conjunction with the <a href="#">\$SUMMARY</a>, <a href="#">below</a>, <a href="#">\$USERSUMMARY</a>, <a href="#">on the next page</a>, and <a href="#">\$CONTENT</a>, <a href="#">on the previous page</a> tokens to insert source document metadata into the XML output. An example of this token's use is:</p> <pre>pszUserSummary=&lt;MetaData name="\$NAME" content="\$CONTENT"&gt;</pre> <p>The section <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists file formats that support metadata.</p>
\$NEXT	Inserts the anchor to the next block. If this is the last block, a link to the first block is inserted.
\$PREV	Inserts the anchor to the previous block. If the current block is the first block, a link to the last block is inserted.
\$STYLESHEET	Inserts the path to the style sheet.
\$SUMMARY	<p>Inserts the data from standard metadata fields using the markup provided in the <code>pszUserSummary</code> member of the structure <code>KVXMLTemplate</code>. Standard fields are enumerated from 0 to 33 in <code>KVSumType</code> in <code>kvtypes.h</code>. See the tokens <a href="#">\$USERSUMMARY</a>, <a href="#">on the next page</a>, <a href="#">\$NAME</a>, <a href="#">above</a>, and <a href="#">\$CONTENT</a>, <a href="#">on the previous page</a>.</p> <p>The section <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists file formats that support metadata.</p>
\$SUMMARY <i>NN</i>	<p>Inserts the data from a <i>specified</i> metadata field. <i>NN</i> is a number from 0 through 33 enumerated in the <code>KVSumType</code> structure in <code>kvtypes.h</code>. An example of this token's use is:</p> <pre>pszMainTop= &lt;title&gt; \$SUMMARY01 &lt;/head&gt; &lt;body&gt;</pre> <p>The section <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists file formats that support metadata.</p>
\$SPLITBLOCKNUMBER	Inserts the page number for each block generated as a result of <code>bHardPageMakesNewBlock</code> or <code>lcbBlockSize</code> .
\$TOC	Inserts the table of contents at this point in the current output stream. This token is typically embedded in <code>pszMainTop</code> .
\$TOCB	Inserts the table of contents at this point for the current block.
\$TOCBE	Inserts the beginning entry for the table of contents at this point in the current output stream.
\$TOCE	Inserts a table of contents entry at this point in the current output stream.
\$TOCTE	Inserts a text entry without XML markup at this point in the current output

### Export Tokens, continued

Token	Description
	stream.
\$TOCPE	Inserts a partial table of contents entry at this point in the current output stream. XML tags are removed; however, character entities are retained. This enables angle brackets to appear in the table of contents entries (for example, <text>). Without this token, <text> would be interpreted as a non-valid XML tag and would be ignored by the browser.
\$TOPANCHOR	Inserts the anchor for the top heading level (h1) for the current block.
\$USERCB	Triggers the callback function <code>UserCB()</code> and identifies the callback used in the function.
\$USERSUMMARY	<p>Inserts the data from <i>every</i> valid non-standard metadata field using the markup provided in the <code>pszUserSummary</code> member of the <code>KVXMLTemplate</code> structure. Non-standard metadata are any fields not listed from 0 to 33 in <code>KVSumType</code>, such as user-defined fields (for example, custom property fields in Word documents), or fields that are unique to a particular file type (for example, “Artist” or “Genre” fields in MP3 files). See the tokens <a href="#">\$SUMMARY, on the previous page</a>, <a href="#">\$NAME, on the previous page</a>, and <a href="#">\$CONTENT, on page 308</a>.</p> <p>The section <a href="#">Supported Formats, on page 225</a> lists file formats that support metadata.</p>
\$XANCHOR	<p>Inserts the anchor to an extra file into the XML output.</p> <p>The contents of the extra file is defined by <code>pszXFile</code>, and the block generated by this token is defined by <code>pszXStartBlock</code> and <code>pszXEndBlock</code>.</p>

# Appendix F: File Format Detection

This section describes how file formats are detected in the KeyView Export SDK.

• <a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	311
• <a href="#">Extract Format Information</a> .....	311
• <a href="#">Determine Format Support</a> .....	311
• <a href="#">Translate Format Information</a> .....	313
• <a href="#">Determine a Document Reader</a> .....	315
• <a href="#">Category Values in formats_e.ini</a> .....	315

## Introduction

The KeyView format detection module (`kwad`) detects a file's format, and reports the information to the API, which in turn reports the information to the developer's application. If the detected format is supported by the KeyView SDK, the detection module also loads the appropriate structured access layer and document reader for further processing.

For a list of supported formats, see [Supported Formats, on page 225](#).

## Extract Format Information

You can extract format information from a document by using the `fpGetStreamInfo()` function. If required, this format information can then be reported to the developer's application. The `fpGetStreamInfo()` function extracts format information, such as file class, format, and version, and populates the `ADDOCINFO` structure. This structure is defined in the `adinfo.h` header file.

For information on how to translate the extracted format information, see [Translate Format Information, on page 313](#).

## Determine Format Support

After the file format is extracted, the detection module uses the `formats_e.ini` file to determine whether the format is supported by KeyView, and the appropriate structured access layer and reader to load.

The `formats_e.ini` file is in the directory `install\OS\bin`, where `install` is the path name of the Export installation directory and `OS` is the name of the operating system. It contains the following information:

- Coded format information. To translate this information, see [Translate Format Information, on page 313](#).
- The reader associated with each format. See [Determine a Document Reader, on page 315](#).

- Configuration parameters for out-of-process conversions.
- Locale settings for internal use.

Below are some entries from the `formats_e.ini` file:

```
123=mw
152=xyw
178=wp6
189=mw6
2=af
200=pdf
205=mb
210=htm
251=htm
```

**NOTE:** The `formats_e.ini` file applies to all formats except graphics. Detection of graphics formats is handled by an internal module named KeyView Picture Interchange Format (KPIF).

## Refine Detection of Text Files

During text detection, KeyView analyzes the first 1 kB and last 1 kB of data in a document; if less than 10% of that data consists of non-ASCII characters, KeyView detects the document as a text file.

However, depending on the type of documents you are working with, the default settings might not provide the desired level of accuracy. Configuration flags allow you to change the amount of data to read at the end of a file, the percentage of non-ASCII characters permitted in a text file, and whether to use or ignore the file extension to determine the document format.

## Change the Amount of File Data to Read

During file detection, KeyView reads characters from the beginning and end of a file—by default, it reads the first and last 1,024 bytes of data. Large text files might contain many irrelevant characters at the end of a file, so KeyView might not accurately detect the file format. You can set a configuration flag to increase the amount of data to read from the end of a file during detection.

### To change the amount of data to read during detection

- In the `formats_e.ini` file, set the following flag in the `detection_flags` section:

```
[detection_flags]
non_ascii_chars_end_block_size=kB
```

where *kB* is the number of kilobytes to read from the end of the file, from 0 to 10. The default value is 1.

**NOTE:** The file size must be greater than the value specified in the flag. If the flag value is greater than the file size, KeyView does not use the flag.



## Change the Percentage of Allowed Non-ASCII Characters

By default, if less than 10% of the analyzed data in a document consists of non-ASCII characters, it is detected as a text file. Depending on the type of files you are working with, changing the default percentage might increase detection accuracy.

### To change the percentage of non-ASCII characters allowed in text files

- In the `formats_e.ini` file, set the following flag in the `detection_flags` section:

```
[detection_flags]
non_ascii_chars_in_text=N
```

where *N* is the percentage of non-ASCII characters to allow in text files. Files that contain a lower percentage of non-ASCII characters than *N* are detected as text files. The default value is 10.

## Use the File Extension for Detection

Sometimes KeyView detects certain file formats (such as CSV) as ASCII because of the content of the documents. In such cases, you can configure KeyView to use the file extension to determine the document format. Using the file extension can improve detection of formats such as CSV, but might not detect text files successfully if they have incorrect file extensions.

### To use the file extension for ASCII files during detection

- In the `formats.ini` file, set the following flag in the `detection_flags` section:

```
[detection_flags]
use_extension_for_ascii=1
```

The default is 0 (do not use the file extension).

## Allow Consecutive NULL Bytes in a Text File

By default, if a document contains consecutive NULL bytes, it is not detected as text. Depending on the type of files you are working with, changing the default might increase detection accuracy.

### To allow consecutive NULL bytes of ASCII characters in text files

In the `formats.ini` file, set the following flag in the `detection_flags` section:

```
[detection_flags]
ascii_allow_null_bytes=1
```

The default value is 0 (do not allow consecutive NULL bytes).

## Translate Format Information

Format information can include file attributes in the following categories:

- Major format
- File class
- Minor format
- Major version
- Minor version

Not all categories are required. Many formats only include major format and file class, or major format only.

The format information has the following structure:

MajorFormat.FileClass.MinorFormat.MajorVersion.MinorVersion

For example:

81.2.0.9.0

Each number in the format information represents a file attribute. The entry 81.2.0.9.0 represents a Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet file version 9.0, where:

81 = Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet (major format)

2 = Spreadsheet (file class)

0 = not defined (minor format)

9 = 9 (major version)

0 = 0 (minor version)

The example above applies to `formats_e.ini` file. When extracting format information by using the `fpGetStreamInfo()` function method, the same format information is represented as 294.2.0.9.

**NOTE:** The format values returned by `fpGetStreamInfo()` differ from those in `formats_e.ini` because the former defines a unique ID for each major format, whereas the latter uses a major version, minor version, and minor format to distinguish between formats.

## Distinguish Between Formats

The `ADDONINFO` structure method provides a unique ID for each major format. For example, a call to `fpGetStreamInfo()` returns 351.1.0 for a Microsoft Word 2003 XML format. The major format 351 is unique to this format.

Unlike `ADDONINFO`, the `formats_e.ini` file distinguishes between formats by using the major version number. For example, in `formats_e.ini`, a Microsoft Word 2003 XML format is defined as 285.1.0.100.0. The major format 285 and file class 1 are the same values for generic XML. The major version 100 distinguishes the format as Microsoft Word 2003 XML.

The major version is used in `formats_e.ini` to specify the following formats:

- The Microsoft Office 2003 XML format has the same major format and file class as generic XML (285.1). It is distinguished from generic XML by using the following major versions:
  - Word: 100
  - Excel: 101
  - Visio: 110

- The XHTML format has the same major format and file class as HTML (210.1). It is distinguished from HTML by using the major version 100.

## Determine a Document Reader

The format detection module uses the `formats_e.ini` file to determine whether a format is supported and which reader should be used to parse a format. The entries in the `formats_e.ini` file lists each format's coded value, and an abbreviation for the format's reader. For example:

81.2.0.9.0=1123

The reader abbreviation is a truncated version of the reader's library name. Adding "sr" to the end of an abbreviation creates the name of the reader. The example entry above specifies that a Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet file version 9.0 is parsed by the Lotus 1-2-3 reader, 1123sr.

[Files Required for Redistribution, on page 334](#) lists the document readers provided with KeyView.

## Category Values in `formats_e.ini`

This section lists the possible category values for format information in the `formats_e.ini` file. The corresponding values for the format information extracted from a call to `fpGetStreamInfo()` are listed in the `adinfo.h` header file.

- [Major Formats](#)
- [File Classes](#)
- [Minor Formats](#)

### Major Formats

Number	Format	File Class
1	AES Multiplus Comm Format	Word processor
2	ASCII File word processor/MS DOS Batch File format	Word processor
3	Applix Asterix	Word processor
4	Microsoft Windows Bitmap image (BMP)	Raster image
5	Convergent Tech DEF Comm. format	Word processor
6	Corel Draw (CDR)	Vector graphic
7	Keyword COM.FILE (KSIF)	
8	Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM)	Vector graphic
9	Word Connection	Word processor
10	COMET TOP Word	Word processor
11	DG CEOwrite	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
12	Honey Bull DSA101	Word processor
13	IBM DCA-RFT	Word processor
14	DDIF	Word processor
15	Dummy File (Internal)	
16	DG Common Data Stream (CDS)	Word processor
17	Dummy Print File (Internal)	
18	Windows Micrografx Draw (DRW)	Vector graphic
19	Data Point VISTAWORD	Word processor
20	DECdx	Word processor
21	Enable	Word processor
22	Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)	Raster image
23	DOS/Windows Executable (EXE, DLL)	Executable
24	CCITT Group 3 1-Dimensional (G31D)	Raster image
25	Graphics Interchange format (GIF)	Raster image
26	Hewlett Packard	Word processor
27	IBM 1403 Line Printer	Word processor
28	IBM DCF Script	Word processor
29	IBM DCA-FFT	Word processor
30	Interleaf	Word processor
31	GEM Bit Image	Raster image
32	IBM Display Write 4	Word processor
33	Raster Graphics	Raster image
34	Keywords PICL	
35	Lotus AMI Pro	Word processor
36	MORE Database Outliner (Mac)	Outline/planning
37	Lyrix	Word processor
38	MASS-11	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
39	MacPaint	Raster image
40	Microsoft Word Mac	Word processor
41	Informix SmartWare II Communication File	Communications
42	Microsoft Word for Windows	Word processor
43	MultiMate 4.0	Word processor
44	Multiplan Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
45	Microsoft Rich Text Format (RTF)	Word processor
46	Microsoft Word 5.0 (PC)	Word processor
47	NBI Async Archive Format	Word processor
48	Navy DIF	Word processor
49	NBI Net Archive Format	Word processor
50	NIOS TOP	Word processor
51	FileMaker (Mac)	Database
52	ODA/ODIF	Word processor
53	OLIDIF	Word processor
54	Keyword OSM	
55	Office Writer	Word processor
56	PC Paint Brush Graphics (PCX)	Raster image
57	CPT Communication Format	Word processor
58	Lotus PIC	Vector graphic
59	Macintosh Quick Draw Picture Format (PICT)	Raster image
60	Philips Script	Word processor
61	PostScript File	Vector graphic
62	PRIMEWORD	Word processor
63	Quadratron Q-One (V1.93J)	Word processor
64	Quadratron Q-One (V2.0)	Word processor
65	SAMNA Word IV	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
66	Lotus AMI Pro Draw (SDW)	Raster image
67	SYLK Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
68	Informix SmartWare II	Word processor
69	Symphony Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
70	Truevision Targa	Raster image
71	Tagged Image File (TIFF)	Raster image
72	Targon Word (V 2.0)	Word processor
73	Uniplex Ucalc Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
74	Uniplex (V6.01)	Word processor
75	Microsoft Word (UNIX)	Word processor
76	WANG PC	Word processor
77	WordERA (V 1.0)	Word processor
78	WANG WPS Comm. format	Word processor
79	WordPerfect Mac	Word processor
80	WordPerfect 5.2	Word processor
81	Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
82	WordMARC word processor	Word processor
83	Microsoft Windows Metafile (WMF) Graphics	Raster image
84	Informix SmartWare II Database	Database
85	WordPerfect Graphics V1.0 (WPG)	Raster image
86	WordPerfect	Word processor
87	WordStar	Word processor
88	Wang WITA	Word processor
89	Xerox 860 Comm. format	Word processor
90	Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
91	Xerox Writer word processor	Word processor
92	DIF Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
93	ENABLE Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
94	Supercalc Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
95	Ultracalc Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
96	Informix SmartWare Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
97	Serialized Object Format (SOF) Encapsulation format	Encapsulation
98	Microsoft PowerPoint (PC)	Presentation
99	Microsoft PowerPoint (Mac)	Presentation
100	Aldus PageMaker (Mac)	Desktop Publishing
101	Aldus PageMaker (DOS)	Desktop Publishing
103	Microsoft Works (Mac)	Word processor
104	Microsoft Works Database (Mac)	Database
105	Microsoft Works Spreadsheet (Mac)	Spreadsheet
106	Microsoft Works Communication (Mac)	Communications
107	Microsoft Works (PC)	Word processor
108	Microsoft Works Database (PC)	Database
109	Microsoft Works Spreadsheet (PC)	Spreadsheet
111	PC Library Module	Library module
112	MacWrite	Word processor
113	MacWrite II	Word processor
114	Aldus Freehand Mac	Vector graphic
115	Disk Doubler Compression format	Encapsulation
116	HP Graphics Language (HP-GL)	Vector graphic
117	Adobe Maker Interchange Format (MIF)	Desktop Publishing
118	JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF)	Raster image
119	Reflex Database	Database
120	Framework II	Mixed format
121	Paradox (PC) Database	Database

**Major Formats, continued**

Number	Format	File Class
123	Microsoft Windows Write	Word processor
124	Quattro Pro Spreadsheet (DOS)	Spreadsheet
126	Persuasion Presentation	Presentation
127	Corel Presentation	Presentation
128	Microsoft Windows Icon Format (ICO) Graphics	Raster image
129	Microsoft Project	Time scheduling
131	Harvard Graphics	Desktop publishing
132	Zip Archive Format	Encapsulation
133	Microsoft Windows Cursor (CUR) Graphics	Raster image
134	Quark Express (Mac)	Desktop publishing
135	ARC/PAK Archive format	Encapsulation
136	Adobe FrameMaker	Desktop publishing
137	Microsoft Publisher	Desktop publishing
138	Plan Perfect	Time scheduling
139	WordPerfect General File Format	Miscellaneous
140	Lotus Freelance	Presentation
141	Microsoft Wave Sound File	Sound
142	MIDI Sound File	Sound
143	AutoCAD DXF Graphics	Vector graphic
144	dBase Database	Database
145	OS/2 PM Metafile Graphics	Vector graphic
146	Lasergraphics Language	Vector graphic
147	AutoShade Rendering File Format	Vector graphic
148	Graphics Environment Manager (GEM VDI)	Vector graphic
149	Microsoft Windows Help File	Miscellaneous
150	Volkswriter	Word processor
151	Ability Office (SS, DB, GR, WP, COM)	



### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
152	XyWrite/Nota Bene	Word processor
153	Comma Separated Values (CSV)	Spreadsheet
154	Writing Assistant word processor	Word processor
155	WordStar 2000	Word processor
156	WordStar 6.0	Word processor
157	HP Printer Control Language (PCL)	Vector graphic
158	(UNIX/VAX/SUN) Executable	Executable
159	(UNIX/VAX/SUN) Object Module	Object module
160	(UNIX/VAX/SUN) Link Library	Library module
161	NeXT SUN Audio Data	Sound
162	NeWS font file (SUN)	Font
163	cpio Archive Format (UNIX/VAX/SUN)	Encapsulation
164	PEX Binary Archive (SUN)	Encapsulation
165	SUN vfont definition	Font
166	Curses Screen Image (UNIX/VAX/SUN)	Raster image
167	UU Encoded Encryption File	Encapsulation
168	WriteNow	Word processor
169	PC Object Module	Object module
170	Microsoft Windows Group File	Miscellaneous
171	PC True Type Font	Font
172	Program Information File	Miscellaneous
173	PC COM executable file	Executable
174	Adobe FrameMaker Markup Language	Desktop publishing
175	Stuff It Archive (Mac)	Encapsulation
176	PeachCalc Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
177	Wang Office GDL Header Encapsulation	Encapsulation
178	WordPerfect 6.0	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
179	Q & A for DOS	Word processor
180	Q & A for Windows	Word processor
181	DEC WPS PLUS	Word processor
182	DCX Fax format	Fax
183	Microsoft Windows OLE 2 Encapsulation	Encapsulation
184	Quattro Pro for Windows	Spreadsheet
185	Keyword Viewer Markup Format	
186	EBCDIC Text	Word processor
187	DCS	Word processor
188	Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet 95, 2000	Spreadsheet
189	Microsoft Word for Windows 95	Word processor
190	UNIX SHAR Encapsulation	Encapsulation
191	Lotus Notes Bitmap	Raster image
192	UNIX Compress Encapsulation	Encapsulation
193	Lotus Notes CDF	Word processor
194	UNIX TAR Encapsulation	Encapsulation
195	WordPerfect Graphics V2.0 (WPG2)	Raster image Vector graphic
196	ODA/ODIF (FOD 26)	Word processor
197	ALIS	Word processor
198	GZ Compress Encapsulation	Encapsulation
199	Envoy (EVY)	Word processor
200	Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)	Word processor
201	KW ODA Internal Raw Bitmap (RBM)	Raster image
202	KW ODA G4 (G4)	Raster image
203	KW ODA G31D (G31)	Raster image
204	KW ODA Internal G32D (G32)	Raster image

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
205	Microsoft Word for Mac V 4.x/5.x	Word processor
206	BinHex 4.0 encoded file	Encapsulation
207	SMTP document	Encapsulation
208	MIME format - Microsoft Outlook Express (EML)/Mailbox (MBX)	Encapsulation
209	SGML document	Word processor
210	HTML document XHTML <sup>1</sup>	Word processor
211	ACT Format	Word processor
212	Microsoft PowerPoint 95	Presentation
213	Portable Network Graphics (PNG)	Raster image
214	Video for Windows	Movie
215	Windows Animated Cursor	Raster image
216	Windows C++ Object Storage	Mixed format
217	Windows Palette	Raster image
218	RIFF Device Independent Bitmap	Raster image
219	RIFF MIDI	Sound
220	RIFF Multimedia Movie	Movie
221	MPEG Movie	Movie
222	QuickTime Movie	Movie
223	Audio Interchange File Format (AIFF) Sound	Sound
224	Amiga MOD Sound	Sound
225	Amiga IFF (8SVX) Sound	Sound
226	Creative Voice (VOC) Sound	Sound
227	Microsoft Works (Windows)	Word processor
228	Microsoft Works Spreadsheet (Windows)	Spreadsheet
229	AutoDesk Animator FLIC Animation	Animation
230	AutoDesk Animator Pro FLIC Animation	Animation

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
231	Microsoft Works Database (Windows)	Database
232	Microsoft Works Communication (Windows)	Communications
233	Compactor / Compact Pro Archive	Encapsulation
234	VRML	Vector graphic
235	QuickDraw 3D Metafile (3DMF)	Vector graphic
236	PGP Secret Keyring	Encapsulation
237	PGP Public Keyring	Encapsulation
238	PGP Encrypted Data	Encapsulation
239	PGP Signed Data	Encapsulation
240	PGP Signed and Encrypted Data	Encapsulation
241	PGP Signature Certificate	Encapsulation
242	ASCII-armored PGP Public Keyring	Encapsulation
243	ASCII-armored PGP encoded	Encapsulation
244	ASCII-armored PGP signed	Encapsulation
245	OLE DIB object	Raster image
246	PGP Compressed Data	Encapsulation
247	SGI Image	Raster image
248	Lotus Screen Cam	Animation
249	MPEG Audio	Sound
250	FTP Session Data	Communications
251	Netscape Bookmark file	Word processor
252	Corel Draw CMX	Vector image
253	AutoCAD Drawing (DWG)	Vector graphic
254	AutoDesk WHIP	Vector graphic
255	Macromedia Director	Animation
256	Real Audio	Sound
257	MS DOS Device Driver	Executable

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
258	Micrografx Designer	Vector graphic
259	Simple Vector format (SVF)	Vector graphic
260	WordPerfect Office document (WPD)	
261	Applix Words	Word processor
262	Applix Graphics	Presentation
263	Microsoft Access	Database
264	Usenet format	Word processor
265	MacBinary	Encapsulation
266	Apple Single	Encapsulation
267	Apple Double	Encapsulation
268	Lotus Word Pro	Word processor
269	Microsoft Word 97, 2000	Word processor
270	Enhanced Window Metafile	Vector graphic
271	Microsoft Office Drawing	Vector graphic
272	Microsoft PowerPoint 97, 2000	Presentation
273	Extended or Custom XML	Word processor
274	Device Independent file (DVI)	Vector graphic
275	Unicode	Word processor
276	Framework	Mixed
277	KPIF Chart Stream	
278	Applix Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet
279	Microsoft Device Independent Bitmap	Raster image
280	KeyView GPF Filter	
281	Microsoft Project 98, 2000, 2002	Time scheduling
282	Folio Flat file	Word processor
283	HWP (Arae-Ah Hangul)	Word processor
284	JustSystems Ichitaro	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
285	Generic XML format Microsoft Office 2003 XML format <sup>2</sup>	Word processor
286	Fujitsu Oasys	Word processor
287	Portable Bitmap Utilities (PBM)	Raster image
288	Portable Greymap Utilities (PGM)	Raster image
289	Portable Pixmap Utilities (PPM)	Raster image
290	X Bitmap (XBM)	Raster image
291	X Pixmap (XPM)	Raster image
292	X Image	Raster image
293	PCD Image	Raster image
294	Microsoft Visio	Presentation
295	Microsoft Outlook (MSG)	Encapsulation
296	XHTML document	Word processor
297	Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders file (PST)	Encapsulation
298	WinRAR Compressed Archive format (RAR)	Encapsulation
299	Lotus Notes Database (NSF) Legato Extender ONM	Encapsulation
300	Macromedia Flash	Word processor
301	Microsoft Word 2007 (XML format)	Word processor
302	Microsoft Excel 2007 (XML format)	Spreadsheet
303	Microsoft PowerPoint 2007 (XML format)	Presentation
304	Open PGP (new format packets only)	Encapsulation
305	Intergraph version 7 DGN	Vector graphic
306	Microstation version 8 DGN	Vector graphic
307	Microsoft Word 2007 Macro	Word processor
308	Microsoft Excel 2007 Macro	Spreadsheet
309	Microsoft PowerPoint Macro	Presentation

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
310	Microsoft Compression folder (LZH)	Encapsulation
311	Office 2007 Document	Miscellaneous
312	XML Paper Specification	Word processor
313	Lotus Domino Extensible Language	Encapsulation
314	OASIS Open Document (ODT)	Word processor
315	OASIS Open Document (ODS)	Spreadsheet
316	OASIS Open Document (ODP)	Presentation
317	Legato EMailXtender Native Message	Word Processor
319	Transfer Neutral Encapsulation Format (TNEF)	Encapsulation
320	CADAM Drawing	Vector graphic
321	CADAM Drawing Overlay	Vector graphic
322	NURSTOR Drawing	Vector graphic
323	HP Graphics Language (Plotter)	Vector graphic
324	Advanced Systems Format	Miscellaneous
325	Windows Media Audio Format	Sound
326	Windows Media Video Format	Movie
327	Legato EMailXtender Archive	Encapsulation
328	7-Zip	Encapsulation
329	Microsoft Office 2007 Excel Binary Format	Spreadsheet
330	Microsoft Cabinet File	Encapsulation
331	CATIA formats	Vector graphic
332	Yahoo! Instant Messenger	Word processor
333	Founder Chinese E-paper Basic	Word processor
334	Corel Quattro Pro X4	Spreadsheet
335	MIME HTML	Word processor
336	Microsoft Document Imaging Format	Raster image
337	Microsoft Office Groove File Format	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
338	Apple iWorks Pages	Word processor
339	Apple iWorks Numbers	Spreadsheet
340	Apple iWorks Keynote	Presentation
341	Microsoft Backup File	Encapsulation
342	Microsoft Access 2007	Database
343	Microsoft Entourage Database	Encapsulation
344	Mac Disk Copy Disk Image File	Encapsulation
345	Appleworks File	Word processor
346	Omni Outliner (OO3) File	Word processor
347	Omni Outliner (OPML) File	Word processor
348	Omni Graffle XML File	Vector graphic
349	Apple Photoshop Document	Raster image
350	Apple Binary Property List	Miscellaneous
351	Apple iChat Format	Word processor
352	Omni Outliner (OOOUTLINE) File	Word processor
353	Bzip 2 Compressed File	Encapsulation
354	ISO-9660 CD Disc Image Format	Encapsulation
355	Xerox DocuWorks	Word processor
356	RealMedia Streaming Media	Movie
357	AC3 Audio File Format	Sound
358	Nero Encrypted File	Encapsulation
359	SolidWorks	Vector graphic
362	UniGraphics NX	Vector graphic
364	3D Systems STL format	Vector graphic
366	Extensible Forms Description Language	Presentation
367	Apple XML Property List	Miscellaneous
368	OneNote Note Format	Presentation



### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
370	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM)	Raster image
371	Expert Witness Compression Format	Encapsulation
372	Shell Scrap Object File	Encapsulation
373	Microsoft Project 2007	Time scheduling
374	Microsoft Publisher 98–	Desktop publishing
375	Skype Log File	Word processor
376	Lotus Notes Bitmap Format (DXL embedded images)	Raster image
377	Health level7 message	Word processor
378	Microsoft Outlook Offline Storage File	Encapsulation
379	Open Publication Structure eBook	Word processor
380	Microsoft Outlook Express DBX	Encapsulation
381	BlackBerry Activation File	Word processor
382	Disk Image	Encapsulation
383	Milestone	Raster Image
384	RealLegal E-Transcript File	Word processor
385	PostScript Type 1 Font	Font
386	Ghost Disk Image File	Encapsulation
387	JPEG-2000 JP2 File Format Syntax (ISO/IEC 15444-1)	Raster Image
388	Unicode HTML	Word processor
389	Microsoft Compiled HTML Help	Encapsulation
390	Documentum EMCMP	Encapsulation
393	JBIG2 File	Raster image
395	AD1 Evidence file	Encapsulation
397	Group Wise File Surf email	Encapsulation
402	ARJ	Encapsulation
409	Microsoft Outlook for Macintosh	Encapsulation
412	Microsoft Outlook vCard Contact	Word processor

### Major Formats, continued

Number	Format	File Class
414	Microsoft Outlook iCalendar	Encapsulation
418	Apple iWork 2013 Pages	Word processor
419	Apple iWork 2013 Numbers	Spreadsheet
420	Apple iWork 2013 Keynote	Presentation
421	XZ	Encapsulation
427	B1	Encapsulation
428	MP4	Movie
429	Rar5	Encapsulation
430	PTC Creo	Vector graphic
431	Keyhole Markup Language	
432	Zipped Keyhole Markup Language	
433	Wireless Markup Language	
435	Star Office Writer Text	
436	Star Office Calc Spreadsheet	
437	Star Office Impress Presentation	
438	Star Office Math	
439	ISO 10303-21 STEP format	Vector graphic

1 If the major version is 100, the file format is XHTML.

2 The major version determines whether the Microsoft Office XML file is a Word, Excel or Visio document. The major version for each format is as follows:

Word: 100

Excel: 101

Visio: 110

### File Classes

Attribute Number	File Class
0	No file class
01	Word processor
02	Spreadsheet
03	Database

#### File Classes, continued

Attribute Number	File Class
04	Raster image
05	Vector graphic
06	Presentation
07	Executable
08	Encapsulation
09	Sound
10	Desktop publishing
11	Outline/planning
12	Miscellaneous
13	Mixed format
14	Font
15	Time scheduling
16	Communications
17	Object module
18	Library module
19	Fax
20	Movie
21	Animation

#### Minor Formats

Attribute Number	Minor Format
00	Minor format not defined
01	Standard
02	Book
03	Chart
04	Macro
05	Text

**Minor Formats, continued**

Attribute Number	Minor Format
06	Binary
07	PC
08	Windows
09	DOS
10	Macintosh
11	RGB
12	TIFF
13	IFF
14	Experimental
15	Format Information
16	RLE
17	Symbol
18	Old
19	Footnote
20	Style
21	Palette
22	Configuration
23	Activity
24	Resource
25	Calculation
26	Glossary
27	Spelling
28	Thesaurus
29	Hyphenation
30	Miscellaneous
31	UNIX
32	VAX

**Minor Formats, continued**

Attribute Number	Minor Format
33	Driver
34	Archive

# Appendix G: Files Required for Redistribution

This section lists the Export files that can be redistributed in your applications under the licensing agreement. These files are in the directory *install\OS\bin*, where *install* is the path name of the Export installation directory and *OS* is the name of the operating system.

- [Core Files](#) ..... 334
- [Support Files](#) ..... 335
- [Document Readers and Writers](#) ..... 336
- [Document Type Definition Files](#) ..... 342

**NOTE:** On Windows systems, the libraries are .dll files. On UNIX systems, the libraries are .so, .a, or .sl files.

## Core Files

The following core files can be redistributed with your application.

File	Description
formats_e.ini	Initialization file. For more information on this file, see <a href="#">Determine Format Support, on page 311</a> .
htmllexport.*	Required by the Java API.
xmlcnv.*	XML converter for the document token stream.
kpifcnvt.*	Graphic conversion routines.
kpifutil.*	Graphic utility routines.
kvxtract.*	File Extraction interface.
kvxml.*	XML Export C API.
kvexport.*	Export C API. Interface to the HTML and XML Export C APIs.
kvolefio.*	Embedded OLE object writer.
kvutil.*	Internal KeyView utility functions.
kvxpgsa.*	Interface between presentations or graphic readers and the Export API.
kvxssa.*	Interface between spreadsheet readers and the Export API.
kvxwpsa.*	Interface between word processing readers and the Export API.
kwad.*	File auto-recognition module.

File	Description
regsvr32.exe	A Microsoft Windows program used to register in-process COM objects.
txtcnv.*	Converter for document token stream.
xmlexport.*	Required by the Java API.
*\vcredist\*	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 and Microsoft Visual Studio C++ 2005 Redistributables.  <b>NOTE:</b> On Windows platforms, the Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 and Microsoft Visual Studio C++ 2005 Redistributables need to be deployed and installed for KeyView to run.

## Support Files

The following support files can be redistributed with your application.

File	Description
bentofio.*	Required by l123sr.* and kpprzrdr.*.
cbmap.map	Character mappings for Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).
chartbls.ux	Character mapping tables.
chmdll.*	Required by chmsr.
kp3dwrld.*	Required for 3D charts.
kpchtrdr.*	Required for all spreadsheets (chart support).
kpjavwrt.*	Java utility routines.
kpjpeg.*	JPEG file interchange format shared routines.
kppng.*	Portable Network Graphics (PNG) utilities.
kvxconfig.ini	Contains element extraction settings for source XML files.
kvgraph.*	Required for all spreadsheets (chart support).
kvpie.*	Required for all spreadsheets (chart support).
kvradar.*	Required for all spreadsheets (chart support).
kv.lic	Contains license information for KeyView products. This file is opened and validated when a KeyView API is used.
kvraster.class	Java program used to convert vector graphics on UNIX and Linux.

File	Description
kvVector.class	Java applet used to convert vector graphics on UNIX and Linux.
kvvector.jar	Java applet used to convert vector graphics on UNIX and Linux. This must reside in the output directory.
mscomctl.ocx	Microsoft Common Control (for example, labels, dialog boxes). Required for Visual Basic programs and COM objects.
msvbvm60.*	Microsoft Visual Basic Runtime library V6.0.
MSVCP60.*	Microsoft Visual C++ Runtime Library V6.0.
msvcrt.*	Microsoft Visual C Runtime library.
oleaut32.*	Microsoft OLE Automation Controls.
olepro32.*	Microsoft OLE property support library.
servant.exe	Executable required for out-of-process conversions.
wpmap.*	Extended character mapping for WordPerfect and Corel Presentation.
xmlsh.*	Contains a library of content handlers for each XML file type. Required by the Expat XML parser.

## Document Readers and Writers

The following readers and writers can be redistributed with your application.

File	Description
ad1sr.*	AD1 Evidence file reader
afsr.*	ASCII reader
assr.*	Applix spreadsheet reader
awsr.*	Applix Words reader
bkfsr.*	Microsoft Backup File reader
bzip2sr.*	Bzip2 reader
cabsr.*	Microsoft Cabinet format reader
cebsr.*	Founder Chinese E-paper Basic reader
chmsr.*	Microsoft Compiled HTML Help reader



File	Description
csvsr.*	Comma-Separated Values reader
dbfsr.*	dBase Database reader
dbxsr.*	Microsoft Outlook Express DBX reader
dcasr.*	Document Content Architecture/Revisable Form Text (DCA/RFT) reader
difsr.*	Data Interchange Format reader
dmgsr.*	Mac Disk Copy Disk Image File reader
dw4sr.*	DisplayWrite 4 reader
dxlsr.*	Domino XML Language reader
emlsr.*	Microsoft Outlook Express (EML) reader. This is used to convert EML files when the MBX reader is not licensed.
emxsr.*	Legato EMailXtender archive (EMX) reader
encasesr.*	Expert Witness Compression Format (EnCase) v6 reader
encase2sr.*	Expert Witness Compression Format (EnCase) v7 reader
entsr.*	Microsoft Entourage Database Format reader
epubsr.*	Open Publication Structure eBook reader
foliosr.*	Folio Flat File reader
gwfssr.*	GroupWise FileSurf reader
h17sr.*	Health level7 reader (metadata only)
htmsr.*	HTML and XHTML reader
hwposr.*	Hangul 2002, 2005, 2007 reader
ichatsr.*	Apple iChat Log reader
icssr.*	Microsoft Outlook iCalendar reader
isosr.*	ISO-9660 CD Disc Image Format reader
iwsssr.*	Apple iWork Numbers reader
iwwpsr.*	Apple iWork Pages reader
jp2000sr.*	JPEG 2000 metadata reader
jtdsr.*	JustSystems Ichitaro reader
kpagrdr.*	Applix Presents reader

File	Description
kpanirdr.*	Animated cursor reader
kpbmprdr.*	Windows Bitmap reader
kpbmpwrt.*	Windows Bitmap writer
kpcdrdr.*	Corel Draw
kpcgmrdr.*	Computer Graphics Metafile reader
kpcgmwrt.*	Computer Graphics Metafile writer
kpdcxrdr.*	DCX (fax) reader
kpDWGrdr.*	AutoCAD Drawing format reader
kpDXFrdr.*	AutoCAD Drawing Exchange format reader
kpemfrdr.*	Enhanced Metafile reader
kpepsrdr.*	Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) reader
kpgifrdr.*	Graphic Interchange Format (GIF) reader
kpicordr.*	Windows Icon reader
kpiwpgdrdr.*	Apple iWork Keynote reader
kpjbig2rdr.*	JBIG2 reader
kpjp2000rdr.*	JPEG 2000 reader
kpjpgdrdr.*	JPEG file interchange format reader
kpjpgwrt.*	JPEG file interchange format writer
kpnbmprdr.*	IBM Notes Bitmap reader (for embedded images in DXL files)
kpmacrdr.*	MacPaint reader
kpmsockrdr.*	Microsoft Office Drawing Objects (office 97, 2000, and XP) reader
kpodfrdr.*	Oasis Open Document Format presentation (ODP) reader
kpODArdr.*	AutoCAD reader (Windows only)
kpONErdr.*	Microsoft OneNote reader
kppdfrdr.*	Adobe Portable Document File (PDF) graphic-based reader
kppdf2rdr.*	High-fidelity Adobe Portable Document File (PDF) graphic-based reader
kpp40rdr.*	Microsoft PowerPoint PC 4.0 and PowerPoint Mac reader
kpp95rdr.*	Microsoft PowerPoint 95 reader

File	Description
kpp97rdr.*	Microsoft PowerPoint 97 and higher reader
kppctrdr.*	Macintosh Quick Draw Picture (PICT) reader
kppcxrdr.*	PC Paintbrush (PCX) reader
kppicrdr.*	Pictor PC Paint format (PIC) reader
kppngrdr.*	Portable Network Graphics (PNG) reader
kppngwrt.*	Portable Network Graphics (PNG) writer
kpppxrdr.*	Microsoft PowerPoint XML reader 2007
kpprerdr.*	Lotus Freelance Graphics for Windows V2.0 reader
kpprzrdr.*	Lotus Freelance Graphics 96/97/98 reader
kpsdwrdr.*	Lotus Ami Pro Graphics reader
kpsgirdr.*	SGI RGB reader
kpshrdr.*	Corel Presentations reader
kpsunrdr.*	Sun Raster reader
kptgardr.*	Truevision Targa reader
kptifdr.*	Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) reader
kpvsdrdr.dll	Microsoft Visio reader
kpVSDXrdr.dll	Microsoft Visio 2013 reader
kpwg2rdr.*	WordPerfect Graphics 2 reader
kpwmfrdr.*	Windows Metafile reader
kpwmfwrt.*	Windows Metafile writer
kpwpgrdr.*	WordPerfect Graphics 1 reader
kpxfdlrdr.*	Extensible Forms Description Language reader
kvgzsr.*	GZIP reader
kvhqxsr.*	BinHex reader
kvzeesr.*	UNIX Compress reader
l123sr.*	Lotus 123 v96/97/98 reader
lasr.*	Lotus AMI Pro reader

File	Description
ltbenn30.dll	Lotus Word Pro support (supported on Windows x86 platform only)
ltscsn10.dll	Lotus Word Pro support (supported on Windows x86 platform only)
lwpapin.dll	Lotus Word Pro support (supported on Windows x86 platform only)
lwppann.dll	Lotus Word Pro support (supported on Windows x86 platform only)
lwpsr.dll	Lotus Word Pro reader (supported on Windows x86 platform only)
macbinsr.*	MacBinary reader
mbsr.*	Microsoft Word Macintosh reader
mbxsr.*	Mailbox (MBX) <sup>1</sup> and Microsoft Outlook Express (EML) reader
mdbsr.*	Microsoft Access reader.
mifsr.*	Adobe Maker Interchange Format reader
misr.*	Microsoft Word 2 reader
mp3sr.*	MP3 reader for metadata extraction
mppsр.*	Microsoft Project reader
msgsr.*	Microsoft Outlook (MSG) reader
mspubsr.*	Microsoft Publisher reader
msw6sr.*	Microsoft Works 6 and 2000 reader
mswsr.*	Microsoft Works V1 and 2 reader
multiarcsr	ARJ reader
mw6sr.*	Microsoft Word 95 reader
mw8sr.*	Microsoft Word 97, 2000, and XP reader
mwsr.*	Microsoft Word for DOS and Microsoft Write reader
mwssr.*	Microsoft Works Spreadsheet reader
mwxsr.*	Microsoft Word 2007 XML reader
nsfsr.*	IBM Notes Database reader <sup>2</sup>
oa2sr.*	Fujitsu Oasys reader

<sup>1</sup>This reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately from KeyView Export SDK.

<sup>2</sup>This reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately from KeyView Export SDK.

File	Description
odfssr.*	Oasis Open Document Format spreadsheets (ODS) reader
odfwpsr.*	Oasis Open Document Format word processing (ODT) reader
olesr.*	Embedded OLE object reader.
olmsr.*	Microsoft Outlook for Macintosh reader
oo3sr.*	Omni Outliner reader
pdfsr.*	Adobe Portable Document File (PDF) reader
pffsr.*	Microsoft Outlook Offline Storage File reader
pstsr.dll	Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders file MAPI-based reader (supported on Windows platform only) <sup>1</sup>
pstnsr.*	Microsoft Outlook Personal Folders file native reader <sup>2</sup>
qpssr.*	Quattro Pro spreadsheet reader
rarsr.*	RAR Archive reader
rtfsr.*	Microsoft Rich Text Format reader
skypesr.*	Skype log file reader
sosr.*	StarOffice/OpenOffice reader
swfsr.*	Macromedia Flash reader
tarsr.*	Tape archive reader
tnefsr.*	Transfer Neutral Encapsulation Format reader
unihtmsr.*	Unicode HTML reader
unisr.*	Unicode reader
unzip.*	Zip file reader
uudsr.*	UUEncoding reader
vsdsr.*	Microsoft Visio reader
vcfsr.*	Microsoft Outlook vCard Contact reader
wkssr.*	Lotus 1-2-3 v2.0 through 5.0 reader
wosr.*	WordPerfect 5.x reader

<sup>1</sup>This reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately from KeyView Export SDK.

<sup>2</sup>This reader is an advanced feature and is sold and licensed separately from KeyView Export SDK.

File	Description
wp6sr.*	WordPerfect 6.0 through 10.0 reader
wpmr.*	WordPerfect for Macintosh reader
xlsbsr.*	Microsoft Office 2007 Excel Binary Format reader
xlsr.*	Microsoft Excel reader
xlsxr.*	Microsoft Excel 2007 XML reader
xmlr.*	Generic XML reader
xpsr.*	XML Paper Specification reader
xywsr.*	XYWrite reader
yimr.*	Yahoo! Instant Messenger reader
z7zsr.*	7-Zip reader

## Document Type Definition Files

The following files related to the `verity.dtd` can be redistributed with your application.

File	Description
Verity.dtd	The document type definition file that defines the structure of an XML document. XML document validity is based on the <code>Verity.dtd</code> . The <code>Verity.dtd</code> is required and must be in the same directory as the output XML file.
HTMLlat1x.ent	The file defining Latin characters. This file is referenced in the <code>verity.dtd</code> . This file is required and must be in the same directory as the <code>Verity.dtd</code> .
HTMLspecialx.ent	The file defining special characters. This file is referenced in the <code>verity.dtd</code> . This file is required and must be in the same directory as the <code>Verity.dtd</code> .
HTMLsymbolx.ent	The file defining symbols. This file is referenced in the <code>verity.dtd</code> . This file is required and must be in the same directory as the <code>Verity.dtd</code> .
wp.xml	The default style sheet for word processing documents. This file is optional and must be in the same directory as the output XML file.
pg.xml	The default style sheet for presentation graphics. This file is optional and must be in the same directory as the output XML file.
ss.xml	The default style sheet for spreadsheets. This file is optional and must be in the same directory as the output XML file.

## Appendix H: Password Protected Files

This section lists supported password-protected container and non-container files and describes how to open them.

- [Supported Password Protected File Types](#) ..... 343
- [Open Password Protected Container Files](#) ..... 344
- [Export Password Protected Files](#) ..... 344

### Supported Password Protected File Types

The following table lists the password-protected file types that KeyView supports.

#### Key to support table

Symbol	Description
Y	Format is supported.
N	Format is not supported.
S	Support for viewing subfiles.
V	Support for viewing content.
P	Password required.
C	Password and certificate or User ID file required.

#### Supported password-protected file types

File Type	Version	Filter	Export	Extract	View	Credentials
PST (Windows)	n/a	N	N	Y	S	P
PST (non-Windows) <sup>1</sup>	n/a	N	N	Y	S	N
ZIP	n/a	N	N	Y	S	P
7-Zip	n/a	N	N	Y	S	P
RAR	n/a	N	N	Y	S	P
SMIME in MSG, EML, MBX	n/a	N	N	Y	N	C
Lotus Notes NSF	n/a	N	N	Y	N	C

<sup>1</sup>The native PST reader, `pstnsr`, does not require credentials to open password-protected PST files that use compressible encryption.

### Supported password-protected file types, continued

File Type	Version	Filter	Export	Extract	View	Credentials
Adobe PDF	n/a	Y	Y	Y	V	P
Microsoft Office	97-2003 2007 2010	Y	Y	Y	V	P

## Open Password Protected Container Files

This section describes how to extract password-protected container files using the C API. The following guidelines apply to specific file types.

- **IBM Notes NSF files.** If you are running a Notes client with an active user connected to a Domino server, you must specify the user's password as a credential regardless of whether the NSF files you are opening are protected. This enables KeyView to access the Notes client and the IBM Notes API. If the Notes client is not running with an active user, KeyView does not require credentials to access the client.
- **PST files.** To open password-protected PST files that use High Encryption (Microsoft Outlook 2003 only), you must use the MAPI-based PST reader (pstsr). The native PST reader (pstnsr) returns the error message `KVERR_PasswordProtected` if a PST is encrypted with High Encryption.

### To open container files

1. Define the credential information in the `KVOpenFileArg` data structure.
2. Pass `KVOpenFileArg` to the `fpOpenFile()` function.
3. Call `fpCloseFile()`.

## Export Password Protected Files

This section describes how to export password-protected non-container files with the C API.

### To export password-protected files

1. Call the `fpInit()` function.
2. Call the `KVXMLConfig()` function with the following arguments :

Argument	Parameter
----------	-----------

<code>nType</code>	<code>KVCFG_SETPASSWORD</code>
--------------------	--------------------------------

<code>nValue</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
---------------------	-------------------

<code>pData</code>	The source file password. The password is a null-terminated string with a maximum length of 255 characters (the final byte is null).
--------------------	--

For example:



```
(*fpXMLConfig)(pKVXML, KVCFG_SETPASSWORD, TRUE, password);
```

where `password` is a null-terminated string of 255 or fewer characters.

3. Call the `fpConvertStream()` or `KVXMLConvertFile()` function.

# Send documentation feedback

If you have comments about this document, you can [contact the documentation team](#) by email. If an email client is configured on this system, click the link above and an email window opens with the following information in the subject line:

**Feedback on XML Export SDK C Programming Guide (Micro Focus KeyView 11.6)**

Add your feedback to the email and click **Send**.

If no email client is available, copy the information above to a new message in a web mail client, and send your feedback to [swpdl.idoldocsfeedback@microfocus.com](mailto:swpdl.idoldocsfeedback@microfocus.com).

We appreciate your feedback!